THE LIFE

K

AND

ACTS

Of the moſt famous and valiant CHAMPION, Sir *William Wallace*, Knight of Ellerſlie.

Maintainer of the Liberty of *SCOTLAND*.

With a Preface containing a ſhor [illegible]
of the Hiſtory of that ti [illegible]

see Bakers chronicle [illegible]
in King Edward ye first [illegible]
& see ye Abridgemt of Scots [illegible]

EDINBURGH, pag [illegible]
Printed by a Society of *Stationers*, 1661.

EPITAPHIUM
GULIELMI WALLACE.

INvida Mors triſti *Gulielmum* funere *Vallam*
Quæ cuncta tollit, ſuſtulit;
Et tanto pro cive, cinis: pro finibus urna eſt:
Friguſque pro lorica obit.
Ille quidem terras, loca ſe inferiora, reliquit,
At fata factis ſupprimens,
Parte ſui meliore ſolum, Cœlumque pererrat
Hoc, ſpiritu, illud gloria.
At tibi ſi inſcriptum generoſo pectus honeſto
Fuiſſet, hoſtis proditi
Artubus *Angle* tuis, in pœnas parcior iſſes:
Nec oppidatim ſpargeres
Membra viri ſacranda adytis. Sed ſcin quid in iſta
Immanitate viceris?
Ut Vallæ in cunctas oras ſpargantur & horas
Laudes; tuumque de decus.

* see page 80

The Printer to the Reader.

THis Hiſtorie of Sir *William Wallace*, with the other of the valiant King *Robert Bruce*, which followeth upon the end of it (the former written in Latine by *Maſter *John Blair*, Chaplain to *Wallace*, and turned into Scots Meeter by one called blind *Hary*, in the dayes of King *James* the fourth: The other written by Maſter *John Barbor* Archdean of *Aberdeen*, a learned man in the days of
ng *David Bruce* and *Robert Stewart*) contain the relation of
e moſt famous War that ever fell out in the Yle of *Britain*,
ughten moſt valiantly for the ſpace of fourty years, betwixt
e two Realms of *Scotland* and *England*, the one unjuſtly pur
ng, the other conſtantly defending the liberties of this Coun
y: During which broiles, there happened great alterations
th in the general ſtate of this Kingdom, and in the overthrow
d advancement of particular Families, the one for betraying,
e other for maintaining their Countries freedom and welfare.
That the whole Hiſtory may be the more clear, we have
ught good in a ſhort Preface to ſet down the cauſes, occaſi
, and the moſt memorable paſſages of this War. In the year
5. *Alexander* the third King of *Scotland* being pitifully ta
away by a fall off his horſe at *Kingborn*, without any iſſue
is body, and in him the whole poſterity of his father *Alex*-
er the ſecond, and grand-father *William* the *Lyon* being ex
, the right of the Crown fell to the heirs of *David* Earle of
tingtown and *Garioch* youngeſt brother to *William* the *Lyon*.
had left three daughters, the eldeſt *Margaret*, married to

Allan Lord of *Galloway*, the ſecond *Iſabel*, to *Robert Bruce* (
named the *Noble*) Lord of *Annandale* and *Cleveland* :
youngeſt *Ada* married *Henry Haſtings*, an *Engliſhman*: who h
ing no juſt tittle to the Crown, the contention reſted betw
the poſterity of the two elder Daughters : For *Allan* Lor
Galloway leaving no ſons by his wife *Margaret*; his eldeſt dau
ter *Dornagilla* of *Galloway* married *John Balliol*, a man of gr
power and lands,both in *Scotland*, *England* and *France*,and b
to him *John Baliol*, afterwards King *Robert Bruce* by his w
Iſobel of *Huntington* had *Robert Bruce* Earle of *Carrick* (
marriage of *Martha* heretrix thereof) who contended with *J*
Baliol, and died in the time of *Wallace* Wars. His eldeſt ſon
bert Bruce ſucceeded King of *Scotland*,

Dornagilla of *Galloway* claimed the Crown as heir to *Ma*
ret eldeſt Daughter to Prince *David*, *Robert Bruce* Earle of
rick, albeit ſon to *Iſabel* the ſecond daughter, yet conte
that in feudal ſucceſſion, the firſt male ought to ſucceed be
a woman ſtanding in the ſame degree, as a ſon excludeth h
ſter from ſucceſſion, although ſhe be elder : And therefor
and *Dornagilla* of *Galloway*, ſtanding in the ſecond degree f
Prince *David*, he ought to be preferred before her : As for
ſon *John Baliol*, he could claim no right but by her : And h
wife was a degree further off from Prince *David*, The like
caſe had fallen forth ſome ten years before in *Hugh* the fo
Duke of *Burgunday*, whoſe eldeſt ſon *Hugh* (dying before
father) left a daughter *Ioland* Counteſſe of Nevers, who clai
to ſucceed to her grand father *Hugh* the fourth, notwithſtan
Robert ſecond ſon to the ſame *Hugh* the fourth, was prefe
to her, and ſucceeded Duke of *Burgunday*, if then the ſecon
in feudal inheritance ſucceed before the eldeſt ſons daugh
far more ought the Nevoy to ſucceed before the Nice. The
of ſucceſſion being thus made doubtful, the competitours
ſo powerful, that they drew the greateſt part of the King
in two equal Factions ; ſo that it ſeemed impoſſible to ſett
controverſie at home , without running into a moſt pern
Civil War.

The States of *Scotland* to prevent this miſchief thought it
to ſubmit the arbitrement of the plea to *Edward* the fir
named *Longſhanks* King of *England* : and that upon

weighty reaſons : For he and his Father King *Henry* the third eing joyned by many allyances of bands and friendſhip to the wo laſt Kings of *Scotland*, had lived in great amity and concord ith them, receiving and interchanging many favours and kind uties. The two compititours alſo ***Bruce*** and ***Baliol*** had alſo reat lands in ***England*** as in *Scotland :* ſo that he (and he only) as able to make them to ſtand to reaſon. Finally, the States f *Scotland* not being able to determine the plea, there was no rince beſide more powerful, and (in appearance) more like to mpoſe the controverſie without great blood-ſhed. This moon was (in ſecret) very greedily imbraced by King *Edward* ; oping in ſo troubleſome water to find a gainful fiſhing, either y drawing the Kingdom of *Scotland* under his direct ſubjection, r at leaſt under his homage as Lord Paramont and Superiour, onſidering the difficulty to determine the queſtion at home, nd the intereſt he had in both the parties being (for a great art of their Eſtates) his Vaſſals and Subjects : His great ower alſo, having (beſide ***Ireland***) a great part of ***France*** un- er his dominion, and the Low-Countries his aſſured Confedets, gave him great encouragement : Neither wanted he great iendſhip in *Scotland*, having at that time many of the greateſt oble men in *Scotland* Vaſſals and Feodaries to himſelf for ma- y lands which they held in ***England***, partly for great ſervices one to himſelf and his father, partly lying within ***Northumber- nd***, and the border Shyres then holden by the *Scots* in fee of ***gland*** *:* partly alſo by interchange of marriages and ſucceſſi- s betwixt the two Nations, which for a long time had lived perfect amity as if it had been one Kingdome. And to make e controverſie more fearful, he ſtirred up eight other Compe- ours beſide ***Bruce*** and ***Baliol*** *:* ***Florence*** Earle of ***Holland*** (de- nded of ***Ada*** ſiſter to ***William*** the *Lyon*) ***Patrick Dunbar***, rl of ***March***. Sir ***Walter Roſſe***, Sir ***Nicolas*** Soules, Sir ***Roger*** ***andevile***, Sir ***John Cumine*** of ***Badenach*** (theſe five were de- nded of younger daughters of ***Alan*** Lord of ***Galloway***) Sir ***lliam Veſcie***, begotten upon King ***Alexander*** the ſecond his ſtard daughter, but pretended to be reabled, and ***Iohn H*** [illegible] rd ***Abergeveny*** deſcended of ***Ada*** youngeſt daughter [illegible] ***vid*** of ***Huntingtoun***.

Having thus prepared matters, he came to ***Berwick***, [illegible] with the States of *Scotland*, to whom he promiſed to decide controverſie according to equity, Which that it might ſe more likely, he had brought from *France* ſundry of the moſt mous Lawyers of that age; He chooſed alſo out of the State *Scotland* aſſembled, twelve of the wiſeſt and moſt honourab to whom he joyned the like number of *Engliſh*, as Aſſeſſour him in this arbitrement. At this meeting by the doubtful anſ of the Lawyers, and number of new pretendents, he made matter more difficult, and appointed a new convention at *N ham* in the borders the year following.

Difficulties thus increaſing, and the Earl of *Holland* hav on foot a great Army to take the Crown of *Scotland* by fo (Which their own Stories affirm to have landed in *Scotl* and to have intercepted ſome ſtrengths) At the meeting *Norham* King *Edward* dealt ſecretly, and by fit Agents with States of *Scotland*, for eſchewing of imminent miſchiefs, to come his Subjects: he being deſcended of King *Davids* ſi and ſo but two degrees further from the Crown of *Scotland*, *Bruce* and *Baliol* were. This being flatly refuſed by all, he took himſelf to his other deſign: And firſt dealt ſecretly w *Robert Bruce*, promiſing to decern in his favours, if he w take the Crown of *Scotland* holden of him, and do him hon for it. But he ſtoutly refuſed to ſubject a free Nation to overlord, whereupon King *Edward* called for *John Baliol*: knowing that he was not ſo much favoured of the States *Scotland*, eaſily condeſcended to King *Edwards* deſire: and b by him declared King of *Scotland*, the States deſirous of pe conveyed him to *Scoon*, where he was crowned *Anno* 1291. all, except *Bruce*, ſwore to him obedience, ſhortly there *Duncan Muckduff* Earle of *Fife* was killed by the Lord *Ab* [illegible] (a man of great power in theſe times, allyed both wi [illegible]nes and *Baliol*) The Earls brother finding the King [illegible] adminiſtration of juſtice, ſummoned him to compe [illegible] of *England* in Parliament: Where he being [illegible] beſide King *Edward* (after he had done homage) wh[illegible] was called upon, thought to anſwer Proctor: But he was forced to riſe, and ſtand at the This indignity grieving him greatly, he reſolved to free him of this bondage. At the ſame time War breaking ou twixt *England* and *France*, King *Edward* ſent [illegible]dors to the Parliament of *Scotland*, to ſend aid to him, as now being their overlord: There came alſo other Embaſſadors from *France*, deſiring the ancient league to be renewed. The King and State of *Scotland* renewed the league with *France*, which had remained unviolably kept for the ſpace of five hundred years before. The King of *Englands* ſute was rejected, becauſe the pretended ſurrender and homage was made by *Iohn Baliol* privatly without the conſent of the Parliament. A marriage alſo was concluded betwixt Prince *Edward Baliol*, and a daughter of *Charles* Earl of *Valoys* brother to the *French* King *Philip*. *Edward* having foreſeen all theſe things, had drawn *Robert Bruce* Earl of *Carricke*, with his friends (enemies to *Baliol*) and diverſe Noblemen of *Scotland*, who held lands of him in *England*, to bring ſuch forces as they could make, to aſſiſt him in the *French* War. But withal, taking truce with the *French* for ſome moneths, he ſuddenly turned his Forces, deſtinate againſt *France*, toward *Scotland*. His Navie was vanquiſhed at *Berwick*, and eighteen of his Ships taken. Yet his land hoaſt by means of the *Bruſſian* Faction, and the *Englized Scots* Noblemen, took the town of *Barwick* with great ſlaughter, and ſhortly thereafter, *Dumbar*, *Edinburgh*, and *Striuling*. In and about theſe Caſtles, he had killed or taken captives the greateſt part of the *Scots* Noblemen: ſo that croſſing Forth, the blow being ſo ſudden, he found no preparation for reſiſtance. *Baliol* rendred himſelf to King *Edward* at *Monroſe*, and was ſent by ſea into *England* where he remained captive, till ſuch time as by interceſſion of the Pope he was ſet at liberty, ſwearing and giving hoſtages never to return into *Scotland*. King *Edward* came to *Scoone* and took upon him the Crown of *Scotland*, as forefeited by the rebellion of his homage *Baliol*. He ſent for the Nobles of *Scotland*, who rem[illegible] that they with ſuch as were his captives might ſweare ho[illegible] to him as to their Leige Lord, and King. Theſe who re[illegible] detained priſoners.

King *Edward* thinking that now all was ſure [illegible] *land*, left *Iohn Platagenet* (ſome call him W[illegible] *rie*, and ſir *Hugh Creſſingham* Theſaurer, [illegible] ſecute the *French* war, taking ſuch of the N[illegible] as he feared, a long in his Army, with their follow[illegible]

men of *Scot*[illegible]eing in this manner, either impriſoned by K
Edward, or ſworn to his obedience, and tyed thereto by rea
of their lands holden of the Crown of *England*, the reſt eit
fled into the Yles and Highlands, or thought it ſufficient to
fend their own while better times

But while men of power neglected the publike cauſe of the
berty of *Scotland*, *William Wallace*, a youth of honourable bi
(being ſon to *Malcome Wallace* of *Ellerſlie*) but of mean po
er, having firſt in private killed many *Engliſhmen* of the Ga
ſons as he could overtake them, by theſe exploits became ſo e
couraged (being a man of inviſible hardineſs incredible ſtreng
of body, and withall very wiſe and circumſpect) that he g
thered his friends and neighbours, and by jeopardies and ſtr
tagems, diverſe times cut off great numbers of the enemi
The report thereof drew to him ſuch as affected the liberty a
weal-fare of their Countrey, and had courage to hazard the
ſelves for vindicating thereof. As namely, the Earle *Malc*
Lennox, the Lord *William Dowglas* (who had been taken ca
tive at the winning of *Berwick*, whereof he was Captain, a
ſent home upon aſſurance) Sir *John Grahame*, Sir *Neill Ca*
bel, Sir *Chriſtopher Setoun*, Sir *John Ramſay*, Sir *Fergus B*
clay, *Andrew Murray*, *William Oliphant*, *Hugh Hay*, *Rob*
Boyd, *John Johnſtoun*, *Adam Gordon*, *Robert Keith*, *Reinald Cra*
furd younger, *Adam Wallace*, *Robert Kilpatrick*, *Simeon* a
Alexander Fraſer, *James Crawfurd*, *Robert Lawder*, *Scrim*
Alexander Auchinleck, *Ruthven*, *Richard Lundie*, *Wi*
am Crawfurd, *Arthur Biſet*, *James* and *Robert Lindſay*, *J*
Cleland, *William Ker*, *Edward Little*, *Robert Rutherfoord*, *T*
mas Haliday, *John Tinto*, *Walter Newbigging*, *Jard*
Barde, *Guthrie*, *Adam Currie*, *Hugh Dunda*
John Scot, *Steven Ireland*, Maſter *John Blair*, Maſter *Tho*
Gray, and other Gentlemen with their friends and ſervan
who (after ſome valiant exploits happily atchieved, and
Army of ten thouſand men led by *Thomas* Earle of *Langcaſter*
aſſiſt the Earl of *Warren* defeat by *Wallace* at Bigger) hold
an Aſſembly at the Forreſt *Kirk*, chooſed *Wallace* to be Ward
of *Scotland* and Viceroy in Baliols abſence. In which office
ſo valiantly behaved himſelf, that in a ſhort ſpace he recove
all the ſtrengths on the Borders, and brought the South part
Scotland to good quiet.

T

The *Engliſh* fearing the loſſe of all, ſubti[illegible] truce wi
allace for one year, beginning in *February*. In *June* followi
ey proclaimed a Juſtice Air to be holden at *Glaſgow* and *A*
e eighteenth of that moneth : thinking to entrap *Walla*
d all his friends, and under collour of Law to cut them off at
e day appointed. All landed men, according to the cuſtom aſ-
mbling to this Court, the *Engliſhmen* condemned them of fel-
ny, and hanged them preſently : among the reſt, Sir *Rainald*
awfurd Sheriff of *Aire*, Uncle to *VVallace*, Sir *Brice Blair*, Sir
eil Montgomery, and many of the Barrons of *Kyle*, *Cuningham*,
rrick and *Cliddiſdail*. Theſe that eſcaped by flight adverti-
d *Wallace* , who chanſed to come later nor the reſt. He aſ-
mbling ſuch of the Countrey , as deteſting ſo horrible a fact,
tteamly hated the authors thereof, in the beginning of the
ght ſecretly entred into *Aire*, ſet fire into the place , where
e *Engliſhmen* after that fact were ſecurely ſleeping, and ſuffer-
none to eſcape. The Gariſon of the Caſtle iſhing forth to
ench the fire, an ambuſh laid for the purpoſe, entred the
uſe and made it ſure. The next morning *Wallace* came to
aſgow where the Lord *Henry Perſie* had retired from *Aire* the
y before, whom he expulſed thence with great ſlaughter.
is victory he ſo hotly purſued, that immediatly thereafter
took the Caſtle of *Strivling*, recovered *Argile* and *Lorn* with
e town of Saint *Johnſtoun*, and the Countrey about; thence he
vailed through *Angus* and *Merns*, taking in all the Strengths
il he came to *Aberdene*, which he found forſaken of the
gliſh, who had fled by ſea with the Lord *Henry Bewmount*, an
gliſh Lord, who had maried one of the Heretrix of the Earl-
me of *Buchan*, named *Cumine*. Thus all the North Countrey
s reduced to the obedience of *Wallace*, except the Caſtle of
die. While *Wallace* lay at the ſiege hereof, news came of
approach of the *Engliſh* Army, led by *John* Earl of *Warren*
Surry, and Sir *Hugh Creſſingham*, with a great number of *Nor-*
nberland men, and ſuch of the *Scots* as held with *England*
he number of thirty thouſand. *Wallace* (having with him
houſand men hardned in Arms) met them beſide *Strivling*
he North ſide of *Forth*, which having no Foords, at that
e, was paſſable only by a wooden bridge. This *Wallace* of
poſe had cauſed to be weakned, ſo that the one half of the

hoaſt being paſt (led by *Creſſingham*) the Bridge broke with
great weight of their Baggage. Theſe who were come o
VVallace charged ſuddenly before they were put in order,
cut the moſt part of them in pieces with their Leader *Cre*
gham: The reſt ſeeking to eſcape, drowned in the water.
Earl of *Warnan* with theſe who eſcaped, was aſſailed by
Malcome Lennox Captain of *Strivling* Caſtle, and being ho
perſued by *VVallace*, hardly eſcaped himſelf, flying into
bar, a Caſtle then belonging to *Patrick* Earl of *March*. In
battel foughten the thirteenth of *September* 1297. there pe
ed no Scots men of remark, but *Andrew Murray* of *Bothwel*:
Engliſh Gariſons hearing of this diſcomfiture, fled from
places, ſo that before the laſt of *September*, all the Strength
Scotland was recovered except *Berwick* and *Roxburgh*.

After theſe Victories, *Wallace* held a Parliament in S
Johnſtown, as Warden of *Scotland*, and ſetled the whole C
trey, cauſing the Nobility to ſwear to be faithful to the S
till ſuch time as they might condeſcend who ſhould be
Earl *Patrick* of *Dumbar* refuſing to acknowledge the Aut
ty of this Parliament, was chaſed out of *Scotland*: and be
the years by paſt the ground had not been manured, and
famine threatned the land, *Wallace* aſſembled a great hoa
entred in *England*, where he remained all the Winter, and
following, living upon the enemies, and enriching his ſou
by their ſpoil: During which time the *Engliſh* durſt
encounter him in open field: onely at his firſt entry Ki
ward with a great Army of raw Souldiers came againſt
the plain of *Stane-moor*: But perceiving the diſcipline an
die reſolution of *Wallace* Hoaſt, before they came neare
half a myle, drew back his Army, and retired, *VVallace* fo
of ambuſh, keeped his ſouldiers in order and purſued the
Thus King *Edward* left his Coutrey to the mercy of a p
ed Enemy, and (notwithſtanding that he promiſed B
yet) keeped himſelf cloſe, till a peace was concluded
years: *Berwick* and *Roxburgh* being rendred to the *Scots*

Scotland thus enjoying perfite Liberty, *Wallace* bei
neſtly requeſted by the *French* King, to the end that his
Captains might be kept in Military exerciſe during the
ſailed over into *France* with fifty valiant men in his com

e was encountered on the way by *Thomas* of *Charters* (com-
only called *Thomas* of *Longovile*) who with ſixteen ſail in-
ſted the ſeas: But boording *VVallace* ſhip, he was taken by
im, and thereafter fought moſt valiantly under him and King
obert Bruce for the liberty of *Scotland*. *VVallace* after his
nding in *France*, was imployed in war againſt the *Engliſh*, who
that time poſſeſſed the Dutchie of *Guian* and *Burdeaux*: them
e defeat in ſundry ſkirmiſhes. But in few dayes he was called
ome by his friends in *Scotland*; for King *Edward* underſtand-
g *Wallace* abſence, and pretending that he had broken the
eace in *Guian*, dealt with *Robert* Bruce Earl of *Carriok* and his
iends, and with ſuch Noblemen of *Scotland* as held lands in
ngland, or envyed *Wallace* glory, ſhewing that it was a ſhame
or them to ſuffer *VVallace*, a mean Gentleman to rule *Scot-*
nd, while any of the blood Royal did remain, ſo promiſing
is aſſiſtance to *Robert* Bruce, he ſent a great Army into *Scot-*
nd, and by the help of the *Bruſſian* faction and *Englized* Noble-
en, he eaſily obtained the greateſt Strengths of *Scotland*.
allace returned the next Summer, ſecretly amaſſing a number
his ſpecial followers (who had lurked till his backcoming)
n a ſudden ſurpriſed Saint *Johnſtoun* by a ſtratagem: and pur-
ing his victory hotely, chaſed the *Engliſh* out of *Fife*. Upon
e report hereof, all the reſt of his followers came from their
rking hols; by whoſe aſſiſtance he recovered divers ſtrengths.
he Lord *VVilliam Dowglas* took the Caſtle of *Sanquhair* by a
ratageme, and finding the Engliſh Captaines of the neareſt
ariſons to come to beſiege him, he ſent ſecretly to *VVallace*,
ho coming with his power, not only raiſed the ſiedge, but
aſed alſo the whole Engliſh Gariſons out of theſe quarters.
rom thence he came to the North parts, which he recovered
ith ſmall difficulty, except the ſtrong Caſtle of *Dundie*, to
hich he laid a ſiedge.

The King of *England* grieved at this fortunate ſucceſſe of
allace, and underſtanding that he was highly envied by the
rl of *March*, the *Cumines* (the greateſt ſurname then in *Scot-*
nd) and diverſe ancient Noblemen (to whoſe honour *Wallace*
own ſeemed to derogate) he ſtirred up *Robert* Bruce elder,
d his faction, perſwading them that *Wallace* was *Bruces* only
mpetitour for the Crown. Having ſo made a ſtrong party

for himſelf in *Scotland*, the next ſpring he came with an A
of fourty thouſand men *Scots* and *Engliſh* to the *Fawkirk* ,
myles beneath *Strivling*. The *Scots* Army was very great (
ing thirty thouſand ſtrong) if they had been all of one m
For *John Cumine* Lord of *Cumbernald* (who had an eye to
Crown) had perſwaded the Lord *John Stewart* of Boot b
Tutor and Grandfather by the Mother to the Children, of
Lord *James Stewart* of *Ranfrow* lately deceaſed) to cont
with *Wallace* for the leading of the vaneguard, alleadging
ſame belonged to the Lord *Stewarts* houſe by ancient pri
ledge. *Wallace* refuſing this, they parted one from anothe
an high chaff, there remaining with *VVallace* no more but
thouſand of his old ſouldiers. *Cumine* with ten thouſan
his followers, after a ſmall ſhow of reſiſtance, fled treaſona
leaving the valiant *Stewart* incloſed by two battels of the E
liſh, by whom (after he had foughten valiantly for a long ti
he was cut off with all his followers. *VVallace* with his ba
defended themſelves valiantly, until they were ſafely reti
beyond the river of *Carron*, loſing (beſide ſome others)
noble ſir *John Grahame*, the moſt valiant Worthy of *Scot*
next unto *VVallace*: Bruce (whom the King of *England*
brought with all his friends to the field, pretending to aſſiſt
for recovery of his right, from the Uſurper *Wallace*) perc
ing *Wallace* on the other ſide of *Carron*, deſired to ſpeak w
him, to whom he upbraided ſo fooliſh an uſurpation of
Kingdom of *Scotland*, againſt ſo powerful a faction at ho
aſſiſted by ſo mighty a King abroad. I (anſwered *Wallace*
tended never to reign in *Scotland*: But finding my native C
try abandoned by you and *Baliol* who have the right to
Crown, have ſet my ſelf to defend my friends and neighb
from the unjuſt tyranny and uſurpation of the King of
land, who ſetteth you forth moſt unnaturally to tear the b
els of your mother with your own hands. After diverſe
ches to this purpoſe, the *Bruce* perceiving the fraudful an
rannous dealing of *King Edward*, returned to the hoaſt.
next morning *Wallace* underſtanding that the Engliſh A
weakly entrenched, and in great ſecurity, amiſſing with hi
Army ſuch as had eſcaped, ſet upon them in the dawnin
fore they could be arrayed, and killed many. So tha

En

glish King returned at that time, without any further ex-
oyt. Bruce (remembring what he heard of *Wallace*) deſired
ng *Edward* according to his former promiſes to put him in
ſſeſſion of ſo much of the Kingdom of *Scotland* as then was
der his power, to whom he anſwered in the French tongue,
ve we no more ado, but conquere Kingdomes for you? By
s ſpeech the Lord *Bruce* conceived ſo great grief and anger,
at within few dayes he departed this life without ſeeing
s eldeſt ſon *Robert Bruce* (afterward King) being kept
or aſſurance of his fathers obedience) in *Calice* Caſtle in
ance.

After this unhappy battel, *Wallace* ſtriving to recover ſuch
ſtles and ſtrengths, as King *Edward* had intercepted, found
ch oppoſition and backwardneſſe, by his envious emulatours,
t he returned to Saint *Johnſtoun*, and in an Aſſembly of the
tes reſigned his charge of Warden, and with eighten men
ſſed again into *France*, according to a promiſe at his laſt re-
rn therefrom: This fell out in the end of the year 1300.
e oppoſite faction having gained their deſire, chooſed *John*
mine Governour: the rather becauſe King *Edward* had pro-
ſed to aſſiſt him to the Crown of *Scotland*. But he found
n as great an enemy as he had been to *VVallace*. For after
en moneths truce (obtained by means of the French King)
ward ſent ſir *Ralph Gonfray* with a great Army to ſubdue the
ts, and to put an end to the war: which they expected
ould be eaſie, *VVallace* being now out of the way, *John Cum-*
ne joyning with the Lord *Simon Fraſer*, making ſome eight
nine thouſand men, came to reſiſt the Engliſh, who having
ſted the Countrey as far as *Roſling*, (about five myles from
inburgh, expecting no reſiſtance, divided themſelvs into three
tels, that they might ſpoil farther in the Countrey. The
ts embracing the occaſion, ſet upon the firſt battel, and ea-
diſcomfite them: the ſecond alſo (albeit ſtronger by the
ning of theſe who had fled) was after a long conflict put to
t. By this the third battel comming to the revenge, put
Scots to a great ſtrait, as being ſore wounded, wearied, and
akened in the two former battels, and having to withſtand
eſh enemy of far greater number; hereupon they were forced
kill all the captives (leſt they ſhould aſſiſt the enemy) and
with

with their weapons to arme their Baggage-men: and ſ
forward both with courage and neceſſity (ſeeing no e
after a long and hard fight, they put the enemies to flight.
was the 24 of March 1302.

King *Edward* ſore incenſed by his evil ſucceſſe, ſent fo
bert Bruce younger out of *Calice:* whom he perſwaded,
he had for a long time againſt *Wallace*, defended his f
right to the Crown of *Scotland:* that having put *Wallac*
of the way, he found the *Cumines* as great enemies: not
ſtanding he intended yet once more to put that enemy o
the way, and ſo to ſettle him in his Kingdome. The y
Prince believing him, cauſed all his friends and favour
Scotland to joyn with him, and entring the borders, ſpoile
Countrey, and took divers Caſtles as far as *Dowglas*. Som
port that the Lady *Dowglas* (named *Ferrars* an Engliſh wo
betrayed that Caſtle to the *Bruce*, who took the Lord *VVil*
Dowglas captive with all his children and goods. The
himſelf was kept priſoner in *Barwick*, and thereafter in *T*
while he died. Mean time King *Edward* had prepared a m
ty Army both by land and ſea, with which he entred *Scot*
and ſubdued all before him while he came to *Strivling*, ke
then by ſir *William Oliphant*: who after a long ſiege, kno
of no relief, yeelded the Caſtle upon condition, that hi
and all that were with him ſhould paſſe with their lives
notwithſtanding K. *Edward* keeped ſtill all the Noblemen,
gether with the Captain ſir *William Oliphant:* and ſuc
would not ſwear homage to him (pretending to be prot
of *Robert* Bruces right) he ſent priſoners to *London*. Havi
this Caſtle intercepted divers of *John Cumines* friends, he
cured them to draw him to a Parly with him, in which h
blinded him with hopes of the Kingdome, and with f
utter undoing, that he joyned himſelf and his friends to
Engliſh, who by this acceſſion eaſily paſſed forward with
courſe of victory, as far as the outmoſt bounds of *Roſſe*:
in his backcoming, carried away with him into *Englan*
Books, Regiſters, Hiſtories, Laws and Monuments of the
dome: and amongſt other, the Fatal Marble Chair, where
the former *Scots* Kings uſed to be crowned at *Scoon*: on w
was engraven a propheſie, bearing that, *Where ever this*

ld be tranſported, the Scots *ſhould command them.* He carried
with him all the Learned men and Profeſſors of *Scotland*
ong other, the famous ſubtile Doctor *John Duns*, ſurnamed
us) thinking hereby ſo to diſcourage and effeminate the
ds of the *Scots*, that they ſhould caſt off all care of recover-
their Liberty; the memory thereof being drowned in ob-
on. At his return into *England*, he left his Couſing ſir
ner de Valence, Earl of *Pembroke* Viceroy, having fortified
Caſtles with ſtrong Gariſons.

he *Scots* who ſtood for the liberty of the Countrey, being
aken by *John Cumine*, ſent earneſt letters to *France* to move
allace to return: He was then making war with the Eng-
in *Guyan*. But hearing the miſchiefs of his Countrey, ob-
ned leave of the *French* King to return, and ſecretly amaſſing
e of the remainder of his old friends, recovered diverſe
tles and Towns in the North, and having greatly increaſed
Army, beſieged S. *Johnſtoun* till it was rendred: But as he
ceeded in the courſe of his Victories, he was betrayed by
familiar friend ſir *John Monteith*, to the Lord *Aymer Va-*
e, who ſent him into *England*, where by King *Edwards*
mand he was put to death, and his body quartered and
into the principal Cities of *Scotland* to be ſet up for a ter-
r to others.

Notwithſtanding, this cruelty prevailed little for the aſſu-
g of King *Edwards* conqueſt. New enemies ariſing whence
eaſt expected: For as he returned from his laſt journey in
Scotland, *Iohn Cummine* and *Robert Bruce* meeting together,
r long conference of the ſtate of their Countrey, perceived
notwithſtanding he had promiſed to each of them a part
is help to attain the Crown of *Scotland*, yet his intention
only to uſe their aſſiſtance to conquer and aſſure it to him-
: as he well declared by ſpoiling the Countrey of all Mo-
ents publike and private. Hereupon they agreed that
mine ſhould quite all his right to the Crown in favour of
ce, and that *Bruce* ſhould give him all his lands for his aſſi-
ce. This Contract written and ſealed by both parties,
ce returned into *England* with the hoaſt, waiting for a fit
e to eſcape from King *Edward*: In the mean time *Wallace*
rning, and recovered many places in *Scotland*, ſent privily
for

for *Bruce*, to come home and take the Crown , and to
ther *Edward* Bruce , a moſt valiant youth, who comin
Ireland, took ſundry ſtrengths in *Annandale* and *Gallow*
mine who had kept old enmity with *VVallace* , not e
that B*ruce* by his means ſhould come to the Crown , r
the Contract betwixt him and B*ruce* to King *Edward* :
firſt delayed to cut off *Robert* B*ruce* , till ſuch time as h
get the reſt of his brethren in his hands. B*ruce* adver
his danger by the Earl of *Gloceſter* (ſome call him the E
Montgomery) his old friend, who had ſent him a pair o
ſpurs and ſome crowns of Gold , as if he had borrow
ſame, gueſing the meaning of this propine, cauſed by nig
three horſe backward , and poſted away from the Cou
two in his company, and on the fifth day (the way bei
in winter : arrived at his own Caſtle of *Lochmabane*, w
found his brother *Edward*, with *Robert* F*leming*, *Iames* L
Roger Kilpatrick , and *Thomas* of *Charteris*, who told hi
Wallace was betrayed by ſir *Iohn Monteith* , and the *Cum*
ction, a few dayes before. Immediatly thereafter they
cepted a meſſenger with letters from *Cumine* to King *E*
deſiring that B*ruce* ſhould be diſpatched in haſt , leſt (
Nobleman much favoured by the commons) he ſhou
greater ſturs. The treachery of *Iohn Cumine* before o
pected, was hereby made manifeſt, which ſo incenſed th
B*ruce*, that ryding to *Dumfreis*, and finding *Cumine* at th
in the Grayfries, after he had ſhown him his letters, in
tience he ſtabbed him with his Dagger : the other who
about him doing the like , and not only diſpatching hi
alſo his Couſing ſir *Edward Cummine* and others who
him. This ſlaughter fell out on the ninth of F*ebruary*
beginning of the year 1306 as we now account.

The B*ruce* thus rid of one enemy, found a great numb
were riſing out of his aſhes, even the whole puiſſant n
Cumine, with their allyes, the Earl of *March*, the Lord
the Lord *Abernethy*, the Lord of B*rechin*, the Lord *Soule*
moſt part of the North and all *Galleway* followed the *C*
the Lord of *Lorn* was of great power in the Highlands
Earl of *March* and Lord *William* Soules commanded th
with B*erwick* and the Borders : All which they yee

g *Edward*, and maintained againſt *Robert* Bruce. At the ſame
e his two brethren *Thomas* and *Alexander Bruce* with *Rei-*
Crawfurd younger, ſecretly landing in *Galloway*, were taken
Duncan Mackdugal a great man in *Galloway*, and ſent to King
ard, who cauſed them all three to be hanged. On the other
aſſembled to him (beſides theſe above-named) the young
l *James Dowglas* (who hearing of his fathers death, had re-
ed from *France*, where he was at Schools, and ſtayed a time
his kinſ-man *William Lambert* Biſhop of St. *Andrews*) Earle
orne Lennox, Earle *Iohn* of *Athole* (although of the *Cumines*
d, yet being father in Law to *Edward* Bruce) ſir *Neil Camp-*
ſir *Gilbert Hay*, ſir *Chriſtoper Setoun*, ſir *Thomas Randal*, ſir
h Hay, *Iohn Somervale*, *David* Barclay, *Alexander* and *Simon*
er, ſir *Robert* Boyd, ſir *William Haliburton*, with ſundry who
with *Wallace* before. With this company he paſt to *Scoon*,
took upon him the Crown of *Scotland* in Aprile 1306. After
e gathered an Army, minding to beſiege Saint *Johnſtoun*:
inding his power too weak, he retired to *Methven*, where
s unexpectedly aſſaulted, and diſcomfited by ſir *Aymer de*
nce: but with ſmall loſſe of men, except ſome who were ta-
s *Randal*, *Barclay*, *Fraſer*, *Inchmartine*, *Somervail*, & ſir *Hugh*
who were conſtrained to ſwear homage to King *Edward*.
commons diſcouraged with this hard ſucceſſe, fearing the
iſh, forſook the new King, who had a few company of Gentle-
about him: with whom he travelled towards *Argile*, mean-
o lurk for a time with his brother in law ſir *Neil Campbel*.
e was encountred by the way by *Iohn* of *Lorne* couſine to
Cumine, and conſtrained to flee, albeit with ſmall ſlaughter
s own folks. After this ſecond diſcomfiture, he ſent his
n (being daughter to *Gratney* Earle of *Mar*) with his bro-
ſir *Neil Bruce*, and *Iohn* Earle of *Athole* to the Caſtle of
rimmie in *Mar*. The King of England ſent his ſon Prince
rd with a mighty hoaſt to beſiege this Caſtle. The Queen
ng this, fled to the Girth of *Tane* in *Roſſe*, but the Earle of
took her and her daughter and ſent them captives into Eng-

The Caſtle of *Kildrimmie* was traiterouſly burnt by one
Gariſon, all that were within it taken and hanged at com-
of the Engliſh King.

g *Robert* ſeeing Winter approach, and finding no retreat

in the main land, retired with his moſt entire friends t
friend *Angus* Lord of the Yles, with whom he ſtayed
time in *Kintyre*, and thereafter ſailed over into th
Raughrine where he lurked all the winter, every man e
him to be dead. The next ſpring he landed quietly in
and on a ſuddain intercepted his own Caſtle of *Turnb*
Lord *Perſie* flying home out of it into his owne Countr
James Dowglaſſe departing thence ſecretly, came into *D*
dale, and by means of *Thomas Dickſon* an old ſervant of
thers; he recovered his own Caſtle of *Dowglaſſe*, and caſt
once and again: Therefore he returned to King *Robert*
nock, ſhewing him that *Aymer de Valence* and *John*
with an Army were coming againſt him. The King w
hundred valiant men keeped themſelves in a ſtrong plac
ing while ſir *Aymer* ſhould invade; but took no heed to
Lorne, who fetching a compaſſe ſet upon his back with ei
dred Highland men, and had well nigh incloſed hi
The King perceiving the danger, divided his men in thr
appointing where they ſhould meet at night, fled three
wayes. *John* of *Lorne* having a *Slouth-hound* purſued
the King, who putting away all that were in his compa
one man, fled into the next wood, and with great
eſcaped the *Slouth-hound*. Sir *Aymer* diſappointed of th
priſe, ſhortly thereafter with fifteen hundred choſen me
nigh ſurprized the King in *Glentrole* wood, but the Ki
his men taking courage ſo reſolutely, defended the place
very ſtrong) and killed diverſe of the firſt who aſſaulte
that the reſt fled back. Thereafter with more courage
into the fields, and reduced *Kyle* and *Cunyghame* to h
ence. Sir *James Dowglaſſe* alſo with threeſcore men ly
ambuſh at a ſtrait place in *Cunyghame* called the *Ne*
where ſir *Philip Mowbray* was paſſing with one thou
againſt the King (being then in *Kile*) killed many of the
the reſt to flight. On the tenth of May following, ſir A
three thouſand men came againſt the King, then lying at
Kyle. King *Robert* hearing of his coming (albeit he
not ſix hundred men) came forth againſt him at a pl
Lowdoun hill: which he ſo fortified on either hand wi
and Fowſies, that the enemies could not encloſe him

: and ſo by the ſtout and reſolute valour of ſo few, ſir
er was put to flight: which he took ſo ſore to heart, that
etired into *England*, and gave over his office of Warden or
roy, *Iohn* of *Britain* Earle of *Richmond* being ſent into Scot-
in his place.

ng *Robert* after this paſt into the North, leaving ſir *Iames*
glaſſe on the borders: who taking his own Caſtle of *Dow-*
e by a ſtrategem, razed it to the ground, and in few dayes
ed all the *Engliſh* out of *Dowglaſſe-dale*, *Attrick* forreſt, and
urgh forreſt, and took ſir *Thomas Randal* the Kings ſiſter ſon
o had followed the *Engliſh* ever ſince his captivity) and ſir
ander Stewart of *Bonkle*, Sir *Alexander* and *Simon Fraſer*
ting King *Robert* in the North, ſhewed him how *Iohn Cu-*
Earl of *Buchan*, *David* Lord *Brechin*, ſir *Iohn Moubray* and
reſt of the *Cuminian* faction, were gathering an Army againſt
. Mean while by the aſſiſtance of his friends in theſe quar-
, on a ſudden he ſurpriſed the Caſtle of *Innerneſſe*, the fame
which victory cauſed many other ſtrengths to yeeld (all
ch he overthrew) and greatly increaſed the number of his
nds. In his returning taking ſickneſſe at *Innerary*, *Cumine*
ing upon him: The King after his friends had for a time
ended him, convaleſcing ſomewhat, went out to the field,
ſo hardly aſſaulted his enemy at old *Meldrom*, that (albeit
r number was far greater) yet they took the flight: with
like ſucceſſe he ſet upon the King in *Glenesk* in *Angus*,
ere being ſhamefully put to flight, he fled into *England*
h ſir *Iohn* Moubray, and died there ſhortly. Lord *David*
chin fortified his own Caſtle: But *David* Earle of *Athole*
ced him to yeeld it and himſelf to the King. Mean time
lip Fraſer took the Caſtle of *Forfar*: And the King pur-
g this victory, reduced all the North to his obedience: and
ning with Lord *Iames Dowglaſſe* returning from the South
h his two captives, he took S. *Iohnſtoun* by ſurpriſal: from
nce he paſt into *Lorn*: the Lord whereof had embuſhed two
uſand men on the ſide of an high ſteep hill, where the King
oved to enter through a narrow paſſage: But ſir *Iames Dow-*
with ſir *Alexander Fraſer*, and ſir *Andrew Gray* climbing
hill, came ſuddenly on their backs, and put them to flight.
n of *Lorn* fled into *England* by ſea, His father Lord *Alexan-*

der Mackdugal yeelded himſelf, and the Caſtle of Dunſ
to the King.

By this means all on the North ſide of Forth was red
obedience, Sir *Edward* his brother in the mean time w
and hard fighting had conquered *Galloway* : *Iames D*
by a ſtratagem ſurpriſed the ſtrong Caſtle of *Roxburgh*
Faſtings even, while all the Gariſon (after the cuſtome
time) were feaſting and playing the ryot. The report w
ſo wheted the courage of the valiant *Thomas Randal* (ne
ſtored to his Uncles favour, and made Earle of *Marray*
having beſieged the Caſtle of *Edinburgh* for ſome monet
ſet himſelf by all means to carry the ſame : which he o
by a narrow paſſage up through the Rock diſcovered to
by which he and ſundry ſtout Gentlemen ſecretly paſſed
ſcaling the wall, after long and dangerous fighting made
ſelves maſters of the place. The Garriſons of *Ruglan*, *L*
Dumfreis, *Aire*, Dundie and *Boot*, hearing this, yeeld
theſe Caſtles, which were all razed. The Yle of Man a
turned to the obedience of the Crown of *Scotland*, Sir E
Bruce having beſiedged *Striviling* Caſtle, three months a
with the Captain Sir *Philip Moubray*, that if the King o
land did not reſcue him within twelve moneths thereafter
Caſtle ſhould be yeelded to K. *Robert*. Albeit this ſeemed
provocation of ſo mighty a King *Edward* the ſecond (wh
ſeven years before had ſucceeded his father *Edward Long-ſ*
but far degenerat from his valour) having not only *Engla*
Ireland, and many *Englized Scots*, with the Dutchie of G
Bourdeaux , and other parts of *France* ſubject unto him,
alſo the Low-countreys ſtrictly confederat with him : Yet
Robert prepared himſelf to encounter him in the fields, an
thered ſome five and thirty thouſand men, few but valiant.
King of *England* had above an hundred thouſand foot, an
thouſand horſe : with which multitude intending to deſtro
whole inhabitants of *Scotland*, and to divide the land to his
lowers, he came to *Bannokburn* (ſome two myles beneath S
ling) where on the twenty one of *Iune* 1314. He was en
tered by the *Scots*, and after long and hard fighting, his
Army put to rout : himſelf with a ſmall company fleein
Dumbar, was ſent by the Earle into *England* in a fiſher

l

ing two hundred Noblemen and Gentlemen killed by the
, and as many taken: the number of the commons ſlain
taken, was incredible: of *Scots* was ſlain two Gentlemen of
, Sir *William Wipont*, and Sir *Walter Roſſe*, with four thou-
common Souldiers.

fter this victory, *Strivling* being yeelded, and *Dumbartane*
en by compoſition, the Earl of *March*, the Lord *Soules*, and
ynethie, and others of the *Cumines* allyes were reconciled to
King: who paſt into the Iſles and brought them to obedience,
ng *John* of *Lorn* captive, who died in priſon in *Lochlevin*.
s *Scotland* was freed of the bondage of *England*, except *Ber-*
k which was recovered four years thereafter 1318. and the
making diverſe incurſions into *England* under the leading
arle *Thomas Randal*, and *James* Lord *Dowglaſſe* requited
harmes received from them before, and enriched themſelves
ſpoil.

s for the Authority of theſe two Hiſtories, although they
ibly erre in ſome circumſtances of time, place, and number
ames of men, yet generally they write the truth of the Story
heſe times both at greater length, and upon more cer-
information then theſe who have written our Chronicles:
ommitting them to thy diligent peruſal (gentle and cour-
s Reader) I wiſh you profit thereby, and all happineſſe from
D, Farewell.

A Table of the Contents this Book.

THe Genealogy of Wallace.
Berwick and Dumbar taken.
Baliol deſpoſed.
Wallace killeth Selbie.
Wallace fiſheth in Irwine.
Wallace ſlew the Churle in Aire.
Wallace ſlew Lord Perſies Stewart.
Wallace impriſoned in Aire.
Battel of Lowdown hill.
Wallace revengeth the ſlaughter of his Fathe Brother on Lowdoun hill.
Engliſhmen took peace with Wallace.
Wallace ſlayeth the Buckler player in Aire.
Wallace wan the Peel of Gargunnock.
Wallace paſſeth to S. Johnſtoun, and ſlew the Ca and wan Kinclevin.
Wallace paſſeth to Shortwood Shawes.
Wallace ſold to the Engliſhmen by his Lemman.
Wallace eſcaped at Elcho Park, and killet don.

The Table.

allace paſſeth to Lochmabane. 85
allace winneth the Caſtle of Crawfurd. 96
allace marieth, Heſilrig ſlew his wife in Lanerk,
Wallace ſlew Heſilrig for the ſame. 99
e battel of Bigger. 109
allace burnt the Barnes of Aire, and ſlew Lord
Perſie. 127
allace ſlayeth Mackfadyean. 146
allace winneth S. Johnſtoun. 154
e battel at Strivling Bridge. 158
allace putteth Corſpatrick out of Scotland. 165
allace gave Corſpatrick, Biſhop Beik, and Robert
Bruce Battell. 171
allace abideth three quarters of a yeare in England, and commeth home without Battell. 179
e ſiedge of York. 188
ace taken with England. 201
allace paſſeth into France. 214
allace fought with the Red-River, and vinquiſht
him. 218
allace paſſeth in Guian. 230
allace wan S. Johnſtoun. 238
ck-Ironſide Forreſt. 241
allace winneth Lochleven. 251
e winning of Airth. 255
allace burnt the Engliſhmen in Dumbartane. 258
allace reſcueth Sir William Dowglaſſe in Sanquhair. 263
e Battell of Fawkirk. 275

Wallace

Wallace *killeth* John *of* Lyn *upon the ſea.*
King Edward *ſubdueth Scotland.*
Wallace *conquereth Guyan.*
Wallace *ſlayeth two Champions.*
Wallace *killeth a Lyon in the Barrice.*
Wallace *returneth from France : at the Batt*
Elchock Park.
Wallace *beſiegeth S. Johnſtoun.*
Wallace *is betrayed by Sir* John Menteith, *martyred in England.*

The end of the Table.

The First Book.

Chap. I.

Our Antecessours of whom we should oft read,
And hold in mind their fame and worthy deed,
We let overslide, through very sloathfulness
And cast us ever to other business.
On vain gaming is set our whole intent,
Which hath been seen in these times by-went;
Our great neighbours that came of Brutus blood
Were oft enemies to Scots with little good;
Though now of late God turn'd their mind evill
What great kindness they have shown us untill
The hearts of people, the Lord hath in his hand
He may them rule and guide at his Command
And tho' all men would have this land in thrall,
Upon his power, God can against them all
As we have seen in our fore-days before
Yet of the Preamble as now I speak no more
We read of one right famous in renown
Of worthy blood that reign'd in this Region
And hence forth now I will my purpose hold
Of William Wallace as ye have heard it told
His Forefathers who like to understand.
Of old Lineage and true blood of Scotland.
Sir Rannald Crawfurd right Sheriff of Aire,
In his time had a Daughter fair,
And young Sir Rannald Sheriff of that Town
His Sister fair, good, famed and renown;
Malcolm Wallace her got in Marriage,

The firſt Book of

That Ellerſlie then had in Heritage
Auchinbothie and many other place
The ſecond Oye he was to good Wallace.
The which Wallace full hardily had wrough
When Walter heir of Wallace to him ſought
Who likes to hear more knowledge in that
Go read the lineage of the firſt Stewart.
Now Malcom Wallace got with his Lady bri
Malcom Wallace a good and gentle Knight.
And William too as Chronicles bear on hand
Who after was reſcuer of Scotland.
When it was loſt with Treaſon and falſneſs.
Overſet with Foes, it fred through Gods Grac
Alexander our worthy King forlorn
By aventure his life loſt at Kinghorn
Three years, till the realm ſtood deſolate
Where through there roſe a full grievous debat
Our Prince David Earl of Huntingtown
Three Daughters had of great fame and ren
Two of theſe three deſired to be King
The Baliol claimed of firſt gree lineally.
And Bruce the firſt male of the Gree by Gree
To Edward ſoon into England they ſend,
Of this great ſtrife they thought he ſhould mak
Folly it was (indeed it happened, ſo)
Succour to ſeek of their old mortal Fo.
Edward Long-ſhanks had now begun his W
Upon Gaſcoiga into an aweful Fear
The Land which he claimed ſtood in ſuch ca
He thought full ſoon to make a full Conqueſ
To Northam Kirk he came withouten mair

he council then of Scotland met him there
ull ſubtilly he charged them in Bandowa
s their over-Lord to hold of him the Crown
iſhop Robert in this time right worthy
f Glaſgow Lord, ſaid, that We to deny
ny over-Lord, but the great God above
The King was wroth, and home he did remove.
t John Baliol, followed on him ſo faſt
o hold of him he granted at the laſt,
nd contrarie right, a King he made him there
Where thro' Scotland repented it full fair
o the Baliol our Lords would not conſent
dward, forthwith ſet down a Parliament
He call'd Baliol to anſwer for Scotland
he wiſe Lords then cauſed him break that Band
Abbot, and gave over his allegiance
ing Edward then took it in great grievance
is Hoſt he raiſed & came to Wark on Tweed
yt for to fight us then he had great dread.
Corſpatrick of Dunbar ſoon he ſend
is Counſel aik't, for he the Country kend
There he was brought in preſence of the King
y ſubtil Band the pocked up this thing.

Chap. II.

The Battel of Berwick.

Earl Patrick then to Berwick can purſue
ceived he was, and truſted very true;
he King followed with his men of renown
fter midnight at reſt was all the Town

Corſpatrick roſe the Keys well he knew
Let Bridges down and Portcullises they dr
Edward entred and cauſed ſlay haſtily
Of Men and Women eight Thouſand and F
And Children too by this falſe Adventure
Of true Scots eſcaped no Creature
A Captain there this falſe King hath m
Toward Dumbar without reſting they r

Chap. III.

The Battel of Dumbar.

Where gathered was great Power of Scotl
Againſt Edward in Battle for to ſtand
The three Earls was entred in that pla
Of Mar, Monteith, and Athol upon caſ
In the Caſtle the Earl gart hold them i
That to their Men without they could not
Nor yet to them ſupplying for no mo.
The Battels then together faſt they go
And many ſlain there was without ma
Of true Scots overſet with Subtilty
Earl Patrick then when the fighting was f
To our ſo turned, and harming did us ma
Is none in World that ſkaithes may do ma
Then well truſted aborn Familiare
Our Men are ſlain without redempti
Through theſe deeds whoſe tint was this Re

Sr. William Wallace
Chap. IV.

Corſpatrick came to Scoon and depoſed
hn Baliol.

ing Edward paſt and Corſpatrick to Scoon
nd there he got the homage of Scotland ſoon
or none was left the realm for to defend
or John Baliol then to Montroſe they ſend
and him deprived for ay of his Kingrike
hen Edward himſelf was called a Royal Kite
he Crown he took upon the ſelf ſame ſtane
hat Gathelus ſent with his Son from Spain
hen Iber Scot firſt into Scotland came
hat Kenneth King the Second of that name
rought it to Scoon and gatt it ſtable thair
her Kings were crown'd eight hundred years & mair
efore the time that king Edward it fand
these Jewels he gart turſe into England.
n London ſet in Witneſs of that thing
y Conqueſt then of Scotland made him King
here that Stone ſtands Scotland ſhould maſter be
od chooſe the time for Margarets Heirs to ſee
ight Score they led of greateſt force they fand
ll heirs with them and Bruce out of Scotland
hat office then he keeped but ſhort time
may not now put all the Deeds in Rime
n Chronicles why ſhould I tarry lang
Wallace again now briefly will I gang
otland was loſt when he was but a Child
overſet with our Enemies wild.

His Father Malcom in the Lennox fled
His eldeſt Son thither with him he led
His Mother fled with him from Ellerſlie
To Gowry paſt and dwelt in Killſpindie
The Knight his Father thither hath himſ
Unto his Uncle with a great intent
In Gowry dwelt and had their living th
An aged Man which receiv'd them fair.
Then to Dundee, Wallace to School they ſen
While he of wit full worthilly was kend
Thus he continued in his tender age
In arms than did many Vaſſalage
When Saxon Blood in this Region could rei
Marking the Will of that unrighteous King
Many great wrongs they wrought in this Regi
Deſtroy'd our Lords and brake our buildings d
Both Wives & Widows they took at their own w
Nuns and maidens whom they liked to Spill
King Herods part they play'd here in Scotlan
Of young Children that they before them fan
The Biſhopricks that was greateſt of vail
They took in hand of their Archbiſhops hail
Not for the Pope they woold no Kirk forbear
But gripped all through violence of wear.
Glaſgow they gave as at their Vaile was ke
To Diocie of Durham to a Commend
Small Benefices they would not purſue
But for this thing full many other they ſlew

Hanged Barons and wrought full mickle care
It was well known within the Barns of Aire.
There eighteen Score was put to Fellon dread
But God above hath ſent us ſome Remead
It is remembred farther in the Tale
I will follow upon my purpoſe haile
William Wallace ere he was man of Arms
Great pity thought Scotland that took ſuch harms
Mickle dolour it did him in his mind
For he was wiſe right worthy wight and kind
In Gowrie dwelt till with this worthy Man
As he increaſt and with a bondan than
Into his heart he had full meikle care
He ſaw the Sutheron multiply mair and mair
And to himſelf he oft would make his moan
Of his good Kin they had ſlain many one
Yet he was then ſeemly ſtrong and bold
Ere he of age was Seventeen Winters old
Weapons he bare either good Sword or Knife
For he with them happned full oft to Strife
Where he found one out of others preſence
After to Scots they did no more offence
To cut his Throat or ſtick him ſuddenly
He cared not found he them anerly
Sundry wanted but none knew what way
For as to him there could no man ought lay
Little of Speech was courteous and benigne
Sad of Countenance he was both bold and ying

Chap. V.

How Wallace ſlew Selbie the Conſtables Son f Dundie.

Upon a day to Dundie he was ſend
Of cruelneſs full little he was kend
The Constable was a fellon Man of wear
And unto Scots he did full meikle dear
Selbie he height deſpiteous in outrage
A Son he had near Twenty years of age
Into the Town he used every day
Three Men or four thereto with him to play
An hiely Shrew wanton in his intent
Wallace he ſaw and towarts him he went
Seemly he was right big and well beſeen
Into a Weed of goodly gamung green
He called on him and ſaid, thou Scot abide
What Devil ſaid he thee graveth in ſo good Weed
An Horſe Mantle it was thy kind to wear
A ſharp Whittle under thy Belt to bear.
Rough Rulzions upon thine Harlots feet
Give me thy Knife what doth thy Gear ſo meet
To him he went his Knife to take him fra
Faſt by the Collar Wallace gan him ta
Under his hand his Knife he braided out
For all his men that ſembled him about
But help himſelf he knew of no Remead
Without reſcue he ſticked him to dead,
The Sqyer fell of him there was no more
His men follow'd on Wallace wonder ſore
The preaſe was thick and cummered them fu
Wallace was ſpeedy and greatly alls agast
The bloody was drawn in his hand
He ſpared none that he before him ſtand.

Sr. William Wallace.

e houſe he knew his eme he lodged in
hither he fled farther he might not win
he gude Wife there within the Cloſe ſaw he
nd help he cry'd for him that dyed on Tree
The young Captain hath fallen with me at ſtrife
In at the door he went with this gude Wife
A ruſſet Gown of her own ſhe him gave
Above his Weed which cover'd all his lave
A ſudled Courch over head and neck let fall
A worn white hat ſhe breased on withall
For they ſhould not long tarry in that Inn
Gave him a Rock and then ſat down to ſpinn
The Sutheron ſought where Wallace but dreed
They knew not well at what gate he in yeed
In that ſame house they ſought him busily
For he ſat ſtill and ſpan right cunningly
As of his time he had not learned lang
They left him ſo and forth their gates can gang
With heavy cheer and ſorrowful in thought
No wit of him as then get could they nought
The Engliſhmen all then in barret bown
Bade fire all Scots that were into the Town
Yet this gude Wife held Wallace until night
Made him gude chear and put him out of ſight
Thro a dark gate ſhe guided him full fast
In covert went ſyn by the water past
orbure the Gate for Watches that were there
His Mother was into a great Diſpare
hen ſhe him ſaw ſhe thanked heavens King
And ſaid dear Son ſo long where haſt thou been.

He told his Mother of that ſudden caſe
Then weeped ſhe and ſaid full of alas
Ere that thou ceaſe thou wilt be ſlain with
Mother, he ſaid. God ruler is of all
Unſufferable are the people of England
Part of their yre methinks we ſhould gainſtan
His eme he knew that he the Squyer ſlew
For drede thereof he in great languor grew
This paſſed over while divers day were gan
The gude man dread that Wallace ſhould be ta
The Sutheron are full ſubtil every man
A great Ditty for Scots ordained they than
By the Law days in Dundie ſet an aire
Then Wallace would no longer ſojourn ther
His Mother graithed her in a Pilgrims Weed
Himſelf diſguiſed, ſyn gladly with her yeed
A ſhort Sword under his Weed bare he
In all the Land full many a Fo had he
Both on their foot, with them more took they none
Who ſpired, ſhe ſaid to St. Margaret they ſought
Who ſerved her full great friendſhip they fan
With Sutheron folks for ſhe was of England
Beſides Lundores the Ferry over they past
Then thro' they Ochel ſped they wonder fast
Into Dunferling they lodged that night
Upon the morn when that the day was light
With Gentlewomen happened them to paſs
Of England born in Linlithgow winning wa
The Captains Wife in Pilgrimage had been
When ſhe them met had good Wallace ſeen

Good cheer they made for he was wonder fair
Not large of tongue well taught and debonair
Forth talking thus of matters that were wrought
While South over Forth with her ſon ſhe him brought
Into Linlithgow they woud not tarry lang
Their leive they took to Dunnipace they gang
There dwelt his Eme a Man of great riches
A mighty person hight to name Wallace.
Made them gude cheer and was a ful gude man
Welcom'd them fair and to them told he then
id him to wit the Land was all on ſteir
reated them well and ſaid my Son ſo dear
hy Mother and thou right here with me ſhall bide
While better be thy chance what may beſide
Wallace anſwer'd, Wester more we will
Our Kin is Slain and that me liketh ill
And other many worthy in that art
ive I, will God, we ſhall us wreck on part
The Parſon ſigh'd and ſaid my Son ſo free
cannot know how that redreſs may be
What ſhould I ſpeak of fruſtrate at this tide
For gift of good he would not with him bide
His Mother and he to Ellerſlie they went
pon the morn ſhe for her Brother ſent
In Corſbie dwelt and was Sheriff of Aire
His Father was dead that liv'd a long time there
Her eldest Son that meikle was of main
Her Huſband als at Lochmabane was ſlain
Sir Malcolm Wallace his name was but lies
His hough Sinews were cutted in that preaſs.

On knees he fought, feil Engliſh men he ſle
To him then ſought more fighters than
On either ſide with Spears the bare him d
Their ſticked they that gude Knight of ren
Unto my tale I left at Ellerſlie
Sr. Rannald came into his Siſter free
Wellcomed them and aſked of their inten
She pray'd that he to Lord Percie would wen
She irked of War ſhe would no further ſle
To purchaſe in reſt that he might be
Sr. Rannald and the Percies Protection.
As for all part to take remiſſion
Then he caus'd write to his Siſter that tide
In that reſpite Wallace would not abide
His mother he left ſhe wept with heart full ſa
His leave he took then from his Eme can far
Young he was and to Satheron right Savag
Great room they had deſpite and eke cour
Sr. Rannald durſt not then hold Wallace ther
For great peril he knew appearing were
For they had whole the ſtrengths of this Lan
What they would do durſt none againſt them
Sheriff he was and used them among
Full ſore he dread that Wallace ſhou'd take it
For he and they could never well accord
He gat a blow though he was Lad or Lor
That proffered him any lightlineſs
But they repair'd ore meikle to that pl
Alls Engliſh Clerks in propheſie it fand
How one Wallace ſhould put them fra Scot
Sr. Rannald knew well a more quiet ſte

here William might be better from their feed
ith his Uncle William of Richertoun
Richard hight that gude Knight of renown
hese Lands whole then was his Heritage
ut blind he was, so happened thro' courage
y English men that did him meikle dear
n his rising he worthy was in wear
hro' hurt of Veins and minishing of blood
et he was wise and of his counsel good
n Februar Wallace was to him send
nto April he bown from him to wend
ut good Service he did him with pleasance
s in that space was worthy to advance

Chap. VI.

How Wallace passed the Irvin to fish.

o on a time he desired to play.
nto April the three and twentieth day
o Irvin Water fish to take he went
Such fantasie fell into his intent
o lead his Net a Child with him there yeed
But he ere noon was in a fellon dread
His Sword he left so did he never again
it did him good altho' he suffered pain
f that labour as then he was not slie
Happie he was took fish abundantly
re of the Day ten hours could overpass
iding there came near by where Wallace was
he Lord Persie that were Captain of Aire
From him he turned and could to Glasgow fare
art of the Court had Wallace labour seen

To him they rode five cled in garment g
St. Martins Fiſh ſaid Scot now we would
Wallace again then meekly anſwer gave
It were reaſon methink ye ſhould have p
Waith ſhould be dealt in all place with free
He bade his Boy give him of his waithin
The Sutheron ſaid, as now of my dealing
We will not take thou wouldſt give us over ſm
He lighted down and from his Boy took a
Wallace ſaid then Gentlemen if ye be
Leave us ſome part we pray for Charit
An aged Knight ſerves our Lady this da
Good friend leave part and take not all a
Thou ſhalt have leave to fiſh and take the
All theſe ſurely ſhall be our ditting fare
We ſerve a Lord theſe Fiſh ſhall to him gan
Wallace anſwering ſaid thou art in the wra
Whom thou'ſt thou Scot in faith thou ſerveſt a
To him he ran and out a Sword can draw
Wallace was he he had no weapons there
But a Pault Staff which in his hand he ba
Wallace with it fast on the Cheek him took
With ſo good will while off his feet him ſha
The Sword flew from a foot broad on the L
Wallace was glad and caught it ſoon in h
And with the Sword an awkward ſtroke him
Under the Head his Craig in ſunder draw
By that the reſt lighted about Wallace
He had no help but only on Gods Grace

either ſide full faſt on him they dang
reat peril was if they had laſted lang.
pon the head in great yre he ſtroke one
he Sheering Sword cut to the Collar bone
nother he hit on the Arm haſtilly
hile hand and Sword both on the land can lye
he other two fled to their Horſe again
e ſticked him that was last on the plain
hre, ſlew he there, two fled with all their might
fter their Lord but he was out of Sight
aking the Muire ere he and they could twin
him the rode anon ere they could blin
nd cryed abide your Men are martyr'd down
ight cruelly in this falſe Region
ive of your men here at the water bade
iſh you to bring though it no profit made
e are eſcaped, but in field ſlain are three
he Lord aſked, how many may there be?
e ſaith but one that hath o'ercome us all
hen lough the Lord and ſaid ſhame on you fall
ince one you all hath put to confuſion
ho mones it moſt the Devil in Hell him drown
his day for me, in faith, he's not be ſought
hen Wallace thus the worthy work had wrought
eir Horſe he took and Gear that was left there
ve over the craft and went to fiſh no mare
ent to his Eme and told him of the Dead
nd he for wo near ſwelt out of his Weed.

And said Son these tidings sits me sore
If they be known thou may get skaith the
Uncle he said no longer will I bide
These Southerons Horse let see if I can rid
Then but a Child in Service for to make
His Eme's Son with him he would not
This gude Knight said dear cousen I pray
When thou wants good come fetch enough f
Silver and Gold he caused one to him giv
Wallace then kneeled and lowly took his

The end of the first Book.

The

THE SECOND BOOK.

CHAP. I.

w *Wallace* ſlew the Churle, with his own knife in *Aire.*

Young Wallace then fulfilled of hie courage,
In priſe of armes deſirous of vaſſallage,
Thy vaſſallage may never be forborn,
y deed is known, though all the world had ſworn,
or thy whole mind, labour, and buſineſſe,
as ſet in war, and very righteouſneſſe;
d full great loſſe of thy great worthie kin,
e rancour more remains thy mind within.
was his life, and moſt part of his food
o ſee them ſhed the birning Sutheron blood:
Ochterhouſe withoutten more he rade,
nd but ſhort time in peace there he bade.
ere was one Wallace that welcommed him [illegible]
ough Engliſhmen thereof had little feil.
th meat and drink at his will had he there.
Langlan wood, when that he made repair,
e gentleman, full oft was his reſet,
ith ſtuffe of houſe full oft he can him bet:
he deſir'd the town of Aire to ſee
s childe with him, and then no more took he.
e neer the wood Wallace could leave his horſe,
en on his feet went to the market croſſe,
e Perſie was in the Caſtle of Aire,
th Engliſhmen, great number and repair,
d all the town ruleing on their own will,
many Scots they did full great ſuppreſſe:

All but abaſing Wallace among them yeed,
The rage of youth made him to have no d
A Churle they had, that great burdens did b
Exceedingly he would lift meikle maire
Then any three that they among them fand:
And als by this one ſport he took in hand.
He bare a ſting into a buſteous pole,
On his broad back, if any would it thole:
But for a groat as faſt as he might draw,
When Wallace heard ſpeak of that merry ſa
Then he deſired at that market to be,
For one ſtroak he bade him groats three:
The Churle granted, of that profer was fain
To pay that ſilver Wallace was full vane.
Wallace that ſting took up into his hand,
Full ſturdily before him could he ſtand:
Wallace with that upon the back him gave,
While his rig-bone all into ſunder drave.
The Churle was dead, of him I ſpeak na mai
The Engliſh-men aſſembled on Wallace there.
Fell on the field of folks fighting faſt,
He unabaſed, and not greatly agaſt:
Upon the head one with the ſting hit he,
While bone and brain he made in pieces flee.
Another he ſtroak on the baiſnet of ſteel,
The tree then rave, and fruſhed every deale:
The tree was loſt, the Engliſh man was dead
For his craig-bone was broken in that ſtead.
He drew a ſword that helped him in need,
Throughout the thickeſt of the preaſſe he yeed
And at his horſe full fain he would have been,
Two griev'd him moſt that cruel were and k
Wallace returned as man of meikle main,
And at one ſtroak the formoſt hath he ſlain:
A full ſore ſtroak the other got that tide,

th his good ſword, he made him th[illegible] abide.
t the Corslet brimly he him bare,
grounden ſword out through his body ſhare:
ſlew he there, ere he paſt from the Town,
got his Horſe, to Langlane made him bown:
keeped the childe, and let him not abide,
ped thus, he can to Langlane ride,
e followed him on Horſe, ſome upon foot,
ake Wallace, as then it was no boot.
trees were thick, that keeped him full well,
there to bide, he could never a deal.
ordinance that effeired for his eſtate,
cuſtome was at all times ere and late:
Squyre Wallace in Ochterhouſe that was,
bed and meat, for him they made to paſſe.
r that time that he remained there,
ſore he longed to ſee the Town of Aire:
her he paſt upon a market day,
ld God as then, that he had bidden away.
mes ſervant for to buy fiſh he ſent,
Reynald Crawfurd the Shyriff then was kent.

CHAP. II.

allace ſlew Lord *Perſies* Stewart, and was priſoned
Aire.

When he had tane ſuch good as he had bought,
The Perſies Stewart right ſadly to him ſought
aid, Thou Scot, to whom buyes thou this thing?
e Sheriff he ſaid: By heavens King,
ord ſhall have it, ſyne go fetch thee mair,
e by chance was near by going there.
ent to him, and ſaid, Friend I pray thee,
Sheriffs ſervant that thou would let him be.
ly man the Stewart was of blood,
hought Wallace him charged in termes wide:

Go hence [illegible] Scot, the meikle devil thee ſpeed,
At thy Sheriffs uſe thou weens us for to lead.
An hunting ſtaff into his hand he bare.
Therewith he ſmote on William Wallace there.
But with his tree little ſunzie he made,
Faſt by the coller him caught withoutten bade.
A full great knif faſt to his heart ſtroak he,
Then from him dead ſhot him right ſuddenly:
Cater ſenſyne I trow he was na maire:
The Engliſh men aſſembled Wallace there.
Fourſcore were ſet in armour birneſt bown,
On market day for Scots to keep the town.
Wallace boldly he drew a ſword of warre,
Into the thrime the formoſt couth he bear.
Out through the body ſticked him to the dead
And ſundry moe; ere he paſt from that ſtead.
An acward ſtroak another took he there,
Upon his knee the bone in ſunder ſhare.
The third he ſtroak on a peaſant of mailzie,
His craig in two, no weeds might availzie:
Thus Wallace fared as wood as a Lyon,
The Engliſhmen that were on bargan bown,
They keept the gate with ſpears rude and lang,
For dint of ſword might no man to him gang:
Wallace was harneſt on his body well,
At him they ſought with ſharp ſwords of ſteel.
And from his ſtrength environed him about,
Out through the preaſe on a ſide he brake out:
Unto a wall that ſtood by the ſea ſide,
For well or woe there muſt he need abide,
Part of their ſpears in pieces there he ſhare,
Then from the Caſtle other help came mair:
Out over the dyke they glaid on every ſide,
Brake down the wall, no ſuccour was that ty

hen Wallace knew of no ween, but [illegible],
o win his death amongſt them thus went he:
ther part in great yre he ding faſt,
is birniſt brand it burſted at the laſt.
rake in the hilts, away the blade it flew,
e wiſt no ween, but forth his knife he drew:
he firſt he ſlew which him in hand hath hint,
nd other two he ſticked with his dint.
he remnant to him with ſpears hath ſought.
are him to ground, no further might he nought:
he Lords bade that they ſhould not him ſla,
o pine him more they charged him to ta.
nto their Innes, although that he had ſworne,
ut of the gate by force they have him borne:
hus good Wallace with Engliſhmen was tane,
n fault of help, for he was his alone.
e could not ceaſe, his courage ſo him bare,
ribole fortune hath brought him in the ſnare.
heſe falſe gods full of unrighteouſneſſe,
nd falſe Juno full of deceitfulneſſe.
heſe feigned gods Wallace never yet knew,
reat righteouſneſſe him ay to mercy drew.
is Kin might not get him for no kind of thing,
ight they have payed the ranſome of a King.
he more they bade; the more it was in vain,
f their beſt men that day ſeven hath he ſlain;
hey cauſed ſet him in a priſon fell,
f his torments great pity was to tell.
vil meat and drink they cauſde unto him give,
reat marvel was it he might long there live.
nd eke thereto he was in priſon ſaw,
hile they thought time on him to hold the Law;
eave I him thus into this painfull ſtead,
hile God above do ſend him ſome remead.
he plain complains, and piteous lamentings,

The

The wofull weeping that was for his taking.
The tormenting of every creature,
Alace, they ſaid: How ſhall our life endure?
The flowre of youth into his tender age,
Fortune of Armes hath left him in thirlage:
Living this day a Chiftain have we none
Durſt take in hand, but yong Wallace alone:
The land is loſt, he is caught in the ſnare,
The A-per-ſe of Scotland is in great care.

CHAP. III.

How *Wallace* was impriſoned in Aire, and eſcape

Barreld hairing and water they him gave,
Where he was ſet into that ugly cave,
Such food for him was feeble to commend,
Then ſaid he thus, Good God me now receive
My pitteous ſprite and ſoul over all the lave,
My carefull life, I may not now defend.
Over few Sutheron unto the death I drew,
And that I rue indeed, and very true.
For ſoon I will out of this world wend,
If I ſhould now in priſon make an end.
Eternal God, why ſhould I thus wiſe die,
Since my belief all whole remains on thee:
And thine own hand full worthily have wrough
But thou remead, no life they ordain me,
Mine only Saviour that died on the tree,
From hels priſon with thy bloud hath me bou
Why wilt thou give thine handy-work for no
And many other in great pain that I ſee,
For of my life, nothing elſe I rought.
O waried ſword, of temper never true,
Thy fruſhing blade in priſon ſoon me threw:
And Engliſhmen over little harmes hath ran
Of us they have undone moe than anew:

y faithfull Father deſpitefully they [illegible]
y brother als, and good men many one,
his is the date ſhall us overcome each one :
f this Kingrick, dear God when ſhalt thou rue,
ince my power thus ſuddenly is gone.
All worthy Scots, Almighty God you lead,
ince I no more in worſhip may you ſpeed :
n priſon here me worthes to miſchieve :
ow ſillie Scotland, that of help hath great need,
hy Nation ſtands into a fellon dread.
f worldlineſſe right thus I take my leave,
f other pains God let you never preave.
hough I for woe out of wits ſhould wend,
one other gift I may now to you give,
Adue Wallace, ſometime was ſtrong and ſture,
hou muſt of need in priſon long endure,
hy worthy Kin may not thee ſave for gold,
dies weep, that were both milde and mure,
furious pains thy mother that thee bure :
r thou to her was dearer than the gold :
r moſt deſire was to thee under mould,
worldlineſſe why ſhould any aſſure ;
r thou wert formed forey on the fold.
Complain ye poor, thus as your ſcedell tels,
omplain to heaven with words that never failed,
mplain your voice to the great God above,
mplain for him that ſits in ſpytful Cells,
mplain his pain that thus in dolour dwels :
langour lyes, for loſing of their love,
s furious pain was fellon for to prove.
mplain alſo ye birds as blyth as Bells,
me happie chance may fall for your behove.
Complain ye Lords, complain ye Ladies bright,
mplain for him that worthy was and wight :
Saxons ſons that ſuffered meikle dear,

Complain [illegible] him that is in priſon dight,
And for no c[illegible] (Scotland) but for thy right,
Complain alſo ye worthy men of wear,
Complain for him who was your Aſper ſpear,
Few Engliſhmen yet to the death he dight,
Complain for him your triumph has to bear.
  Cellinus his maſter Jayleour was now,
In Engliſhmen, alas, why ſhould vve trow,
Our Worthy Kin are pyned on this wiſe,
Such ruſe but right is little till allow.
We thinks we ſhould in barret make them bow,
At our power, and ſo we do feill ſyſe,
From their danger God make us for to riſe,
That well hath wrought before theſe times no
For they wait ay to wait us with ſuppreſſe.
  What would I more of Wallace torments tell,
The Flux he took into that priſon fell.
Near to the death likely he was to draw:
They charged the Jayelour there he ſhould not
But bring him forth ſoon of that ugly Cell:
In judgement where that he ſhould thole the L
This man went down and ſuddenly he ſaw:
As to his ſight, Death had him ſnapped well ſn
Then ſaid to them, He hath payed that he aw.
  When they preſumed he ſhould be very dead,
They cauſde ſervants vvithoutten longer plead,
With ſhort adviſe unto the vvall him bare,
They caſt him over out of that bailful ſtead:
Of him they trowed there ſhould be no remead,
In a draffe-midding, where he remained there,
His firſt Nurſe of the new town of Aire,
To him ſhe came, vvhich vvas full vvell of read,
And purchaſt leave, away with him to fare:
  Into great yre they granted her to go,
She took him up vvithoutten vvords moe:

And on a Cart unſeemly they him caſt,
Out over the water they led him wi[illegible]eat wo,
To her own houſe withoutten any ho[illegible]
She warmed water, and als her ſervants faſt,
His body waſht, while filth off him was paſt:
His heart was wight, and flightered to and fro,
And his two eyes at laſt caſt up alſo,
  His Foſter-mother him laved attour the lave,
Got milk to warm, his life if ſhe might ſave.
With all her cure great kindneſſe could him kyth.
Her daughter had of twelve weeks a knave,
Her childes papes in Wallace mouth it gave,
The womans milk comforted him full ſwyth:
Then in a bed they brought him for to lyth.
And covertly they kept him in that cave,
Him for to ſave, well ſecretly they might.
  In their chamber they keeped him that tide,
She cauſde grath up a buird in the houſe ſide.
With tapeſtrie cloaths honoured with great ſlight,
And that the voice on every land ſhould light
That he were dead, throughout the Land ſo wide,
In preſence ay ſhe weeped under ſight,
But goodly meats ſhe graithed either night.
And ſo befell in that ſelf ſame tide,
While farthermore that Wallace worthed wight.
  Thomas Rymer withoutten fail was than,
With the Miniſter, which was a worthy man:
He uſed oft to that religious place,
The people deemed of meekle wit he can,
And ſo he did, although they bleſſe or ban:
Which happened ſooth in many diverſe place,
I cannot ſay, by wrong, or righteouſneſſe.
In rule of war, whether he tint or wan,
It may be deem'd by diviſion of grace.
  This man that day at the market had been,

Of Wallace [illegible] this carefull caſe ſo keen.
His Maſter asked, What tydings that he ſa
His man anſwered, Of little heard I meene:
The Miniſter ſaid, that hath been ſeldom ſeen
Where Scots and Engliſh aſſembled on a row,
Was never yet ſo far as I could know.
But either a Scot would do a Sutheron teene,
Or be to him, as aventure might faw.
Wallace ye know was tane into that ſtead,
Out over the wall I ſaw them caſt him dead:
Out of their priſon famiſht for want of food,
The Miniſter ſaid, with heart heavy as lead,
Such deed to them, me think ſhould foſter feed:
For he was wight and come of gentle bloud.
Thomas anſwered, Theſe tydings are not good
If that be ſooth, my ſelf ſhall never eat bread,
For all my wit here ſhortly I conclude.
A woman then of the new town of Aire.
To him ſhe went when he was lying there:
And on her knees right lowly them beſought,
To purchaſe leave, ſhe might hence with him f
In lightlineſſe they granted to her there,
And over the water into her houſe him brough
To bury him as goodly as ſhe mought.
Then Thomas ſaid, Yet ſhall I live na mair,
If that be true, by God that all hath wrought,
The Miniſter heard what Thomas ſaid in pl
He charged his man to ſpeed him faſt again:
To ſee the houſe, and warily to eſpy,
What words he heard amongſt them buſily;
The man went out, at bidding was all baine,
To the new town to paſſe, he did his pain:
To that ilk houſe, and went in ſuddenly:
About he blinked unto the boord him by.
The woman roſe, in heart ſhe was not fain,

os lyes here, he did demand in pla[illegible]
ace ſhe ſaid, full worthy that hath [illegible],
en weeped ſhe, that pity was to ſeen.
e man thereto great credence gave he nought,
ward the bord he bowned as he beſt thought,
knees ſhe fell, and cryed for Jeſus ſheen,
ſlander be, and from your thought it ſteem.
e m[illegible] anſwered, By him that all hath wrought,
ould [illegible]is well-fare, and caſt into his thought:
ght I on life once ſee him with mine eene,
ſhould be ſafe though England would him ſteem.
e led him up to Wallace by the grees,
ſpake with him then faſt again can preaſe,
ith glad bodward their mirths to amend,
came again, and told them whole to end.
told to them, the firſt tydings was lies,
en Thomas ſaid, Forſooth ere he deceiſe:
ny thouſand on field ſhall take an end,
om this Region he ſhall the Sutheron ſend,
Scotland thriſe he ſhall bring to a peace,
o this Region great God ſhall ſend him grace.
ll worthy men that have good wit to waill,
ware that ye do not miſdeem my tale.
rchance ye ſay, to Bruce was none ſuch like,
was as good where deeds were to aſſail,
of his hands, and Bolder of Battel,
t Bruce was known right heir of his Kingrick;
e he had right, we call no man him like,
t Wallace thriſe this Kingrick conqueſt hail,
England far ſought battel on that Rike.

CHAP. IV.

The Battel of *Lowdoun*-hill.

ill return to my purpoſe again,
hen Wallace was relieved of his pain.

Ths

The Cou[illegible] ſeem'd all whole that he was
His deare[illegible] knew not of his remead:
While whole he was, likely to go and ride,
Unto that place he would no longer bide.
His true keeper he ſent to Ellerſly,
After him there he durſt not let her be.
Her daughter als, her ſervants and her childe,
He made them paſſe unto his mother milde,
When they were gone, no weapons there
To help him with, what eventure might fall:
A rouſty ſword in a nook he ſaw ſtand,
Withoutten belt, hoſe, buckler, or yet brand.
Long time before it had been in that ſtead,
An aged man it left, when he was dead:
He drew the blade, and found it would well byt
Though it was foul, he took it with him tyte,
God help his man, for thou ſhalt go with me,
While better come, will God ſoon may that be.
To Sir Rannald as then he would not fare,
Into that paſſage, for Sutheron made repare,
At Richarton full fain he would have been,
To get him horſe, and part of armour ſheen,
Then afterward as he bowned to fare,
Thre Engliſhmen he met riding to Aire.
At their voyage in Glaſgow forth had been,
One Long-Caſtle, that cruel was and keen:
A bold Squyer, with him good Yeomen two.
Wallace drew by, and would have let them go,
To him they ride, and ſaid deſpitefully,
Thou Scot abide, I trow thou be a ſpy:
Or elſe a thief, from preſence would thee hide,
Then Wallace ſaid with ſober words that tide:
Sir, I am ſick, for Gods love let me go,
Long-caſtle ſaid, Forſooth it bees not ſo:
A ſullen ſpeik thou ſeemeſt in thy fare,

hile men thee know, thou ſhalt wit[illegible]to Aire.
nt out his ſword that was of noble [illegible],
llace with that at his lighting him threw.
pon the crage with his ſword hath him tane,
rough brain and lyre, in ſunder brake the bane:
he was fallen the two were lighted down,
venge his death, on Wallace made them bown.
e one of them upon the head he gave,
e rouſty blade unto the craig him clave:
e other fled, and durſt no longer byde,
ith a rude ſtep Wallace could after glyde.
ut through the ribs a ſicker ſtroak gave he,
hile liver and lungs men might at once it ſee.
e horſe he took, both weapons and armour,
en thanked God with glad heart in that hour:
lver they had, all with them hath he tane,
m to ſupport, for ſpending had he nane.
to great haſte he rode to Richartoun,
glad ſembly was at his lighting down:
hen Wallace met with Sir Richard that knight,
r him had mourned, while feeble was his ſight.
s two ſons of Wallace was full fain,
hey had him loſt, yet God him ſaved again.
s Eme Sir Rannald to Richartoun came faſt:
e woman told, by Corſby as ſhe paſt
ow Wallace eſcaped, then on their way yeed,
r Rannald yet was in a fellon dread.
hile he him ſaw, in heart he thought full long,
hen ſuddenly in armes he him throng.
e might not ſpeak, but kiſſed him tenderly,
is troubled ſprite was in an extaſie:
e glad tears braſt from his eyes two,
e that he ſpake a long time held him ſo:
nd at the laſt, right friendly ſaid he,
elcome Nevoy, welcome dear ſon to me:

Thanked [illegible] that all the world hath wrough
That fairly thée out of priſon hath brought.
His mother came, and other friends anew,
With full glad will to ſée theſe tydings true,
Good Robert Boyd, that worthy was and wight,
Would not them trow, while he them ſaw with
From ſundry parts they came to Richartoun,
Féel worthy folks, that were of great renown:
Thus leave I them in mirth, gladneſſe, and pleaſ
Thanking great God of this ſo happy chance.

The end of the ſecond Book.

THE THIRD BOOK.

CHAP. I.

How *Wallace* revenged the ſlaughter of his Father, a
his brother on Lowdoun-hill.

IN ioyous July, when the flowers are ſwéet,
Digeſtable, engendring with the heat,
Both flowre and fruit, buſhes and boughs br
Abundantly in every ſlonk and ſlaid,
All beaſtial their right courſe to endure,
Well helped are by working of Nature.
On foot aſcending to the heavens hight,
Conſerved well by the Maker of might:
Fiſh in the flood reſtoreteth really,
To mans food, the world to occupy.
But Scotland ſo was waſted many a day,
Through war, ſuch ſkaith, that labour was aw
Vittail grew ſcant, ere Auguſt could appear,
Through all the land the food happened full dear

ut Engliſhmen that riches wanted [illegible]
y carriage brought their vittail in good wane,
tuffed houſes with wine and good vernage,
nioy'd this land as their own heritage:
his Kingrick whole they ruled at their will,
eſſengers then ſuch tydings told them till.
nd told the Perſie that Wallace living was,
nd from their priſon in Aire eſcaped hes.
hey trowd it well, that Wallace paſt that ſtead,
or Long-caſtle and his two men were dead:
hey waried the chance that Wallace was ſo paſt,
n every part they were full greatly agaſt.
hrough prophecie that they had heard before,
ord Perſie ſaid, what need words more:
ut he be faſt, he ſhall do great marvel:
t were the beſt for King Edwards avail:
ight he him get to be his ſtedfaſt man,
or gold or land, his conqueſt might ſtand then.
e think by force he may not gotten be,
iſe men forſooth by his eſcape may ſee,
hus deem they him in many diverſe caſe,
e leave them thus, and ſpeak of good Wallace.
n Richartoun he would no longer bide,
or friend counſel, or ought that might betide.
nd when they ſaw that it availed nought,
is purpoſe was to venge him if he mought:
On Sutheron bloud, that had his elders ſlain,
hey let him work his own will into plain.
ir Richard had three ſons, as I you told,
dam, Richard, and Simon that were bold.
dam eldeſt, was grown into courage,
orward, right fair, and eighteen years of age.
Large of perſon, right hardy, wiſe and wight,
ood King Robert in his time made him Knight,
ong time after in Bruces wars abode,

On Engli[illegible]en many good iourney made.
This good Squyer with Wallace bowned to
And Robert Boyd, which would no longer bi
Under thirlage of ſieges of England,
To the falſe king he never had made band.
Cleland was there, near couſing to Wallace.
Then bode with him in many perilous place.
And Edward Little his ſiſter ſon ſo dear,
Full well graithed into their armour clear:
With their ſervants to Richartoun they rode
To Machline Moore, and ſhort time there ab
For friends them told was bounden in thirla
That Fenwick ſent was for the carriage:
Within ſhort time he will bring it to Aire,
Out of Carleil they had received it there.
That pleaſed Wallace in heart right greatum
Wit ye they were a goodly company.
Toward Lowdoun they bowned them to ride,
And in a ſhaw, a little there beſide,
They lodged them, for it was near the night,
To watch the way as goodly as they might:
A good true Scot which Hoſtler houſe held the
Under Lowdoun, mine authour can declare.
He ſaw them come, he vvent to them on hye,
Both meat and drink he brought them privily,
And to them told the carriage men in plain,
Their fore-rider to Aire vvas paſt again.
Left them to come vvith power of great avai
They trowed by then they were in Anandai
Wallace then ſaid, We vvill not ſojourn here,
Nor change no weed, but our each dayes gear.
At Corſhotoun the vvay vvas ſpilt that tide,
For that ſame way behoved they to ride.
And from the time that he off priſon fare,
Good Summer weed, daily on him he bare:

light harneſſe from that time uſ[illegible] ever,
ſudden ſtrife, from it he would not ſever:
habergion under his Gown he bare,
od ſtéel cap in his Bonnet but maire:
s gloves of plate, vvith cloath vvas covered vvell,
is Doublet a cloſe coller of ſtéel.
face he-kéeped, for it was ever bare,
h his two hands, the which full worthy were.
s his wéed, if he came in a thrang,
s no man then on foot might vvith him gang.
grown of ſtrength, of power ſtrong and ſure,
terrible dints were fearful to endure.
ey truſted more of Wallace him alone,
n an hundreth of England might be tane.
ſe vvorthy Scots made there no tarrying,
Lowdoun hill paſt in the day dawning.
viſed the place and put their horſe away,
thought to win, or never home to ga.
o ſcourriour ſent to viſit vvell the plain,
t they right ſoon returned in again:
Wallace ſaid, That they vvere coming faſt.
en to the ground all kneeling at the laſt:
th humble hearts praying with all their might,
God above to help them in their right.
ey graithed them in Harneſſe haſtily,
ere ſonzied none good of that company:
en Wallace ſaid, Here was my Father ſlain,
o my brother, which doth me meikle pain,
ſhall my ſelf, or venged be but dread,
e traitour is here, the cauſer of the deed:
en hight they all to bide with heartily will,
that the power was taking Lowdoun hill.
e Knight Fenwick conveyed the carriage,
had on Scots made many ſhrewd voyage:
e Sun was riſen leiming over lands light,

The Engliſhmen ſaw that they came to t
Near him they rode, and ſoon the Scots ſaw
He told his men, and ſaid to them on raw:
Yonder is Wallace that eſcaped our priſon,
He ſhall again be drawn through the town
His head I know might better pleaſe the
Than gold, or land, or any earthly thing:
He made his ſervants bide with the carria
Thought to demain the Scots at their own
Nineſcore he led in harneſſe birneſt bright,
And fifty were vvith Wallace in the right.
Unrebuted the Sutheron were in wear,
And faſt they came full awful in effeir.
A manner of dyke of ſtones they had made,
Narrowed the dyke wherethrough the thic
The Scots on foot took the gate them before,
The Sutheron ſaw their courage vvas the mo
In prideful yre they thought ov'r them to ri
But otherwiſe it happened in that tide.
On either ſide together faſt they glad.
The Scots on foot great room about them m
With prunzing ſpears through plates of fin
The Engliſhmen that thought to venge the
On harneſt horſe about them rudely rade,
That with uneaſe upon their feet they bade.
Wallace the formoſt in the birn he bare,
The grounden ſpear throughout his body ſha
The ſhaft he ſhook it off the fruſhing tree,
Devided it ſoon, ſince no better might be:
Drew ſwords then, both heavy, ſharp and la
On either ſide full cruelly they dang.
Fighting at once into that fellon doubt,
The Engliſhmen environed them about.
Through force they thought out through th
The Scots on foot that boldly could abide:

ith ſwords ſhare through halſe an[illegible]rick good,
on the fields ſhot out the Sutheron [illegible].
om horſe and man, through harneſſe birneſt been,
ore aſſailzie forſooth there might be ſeen:
ey truſted no life, but to the latter end,
ſo few folk, great nobleneſſe might be kend:
gether bade defending them ſo faſt,
ſt none diſſever, while that the preaſſe be paſt:
e Engliſhmen, that were right wiſe in wear,
force ordained in ſunder them to bear.
eir chief captain as fierce as any Boar,
rough maltalent and very proper care.
a great Horſe into his gliſtering gear,
t over caſts a fellon Aſper ſpear:
e knight Fenwick, that cruel was and keen,
Wallace father he at the death had been,
of his brother that doughty was and dear,
hen Wallace ſaw that falſe knight was ſo near:
courage grew in ire as a Lyon,
him he ran, and frieks field bare down.
e rode by, an acward ſtroke him ta,
thigh and arſon in ſunder made he ga.
m the Courſer he fell on the far ſide:
h a ſharp ſword he ſtroak him in that tide:
he was dead, a great preaſe came ſo faſt,
r him to ground they bare Boyd at the laſt.
ace was near, and turned in again,
to reſcue, while he roſe off the plain,
ghtly did him wear while he a ſword have tane,
oughout the ſtowre theſe two in fear are gane:
remnant upon them followed faſt,
heir paſſage feill Sutheron made agaſt,
Wallace, the heir of Richartoun
ake on Bewmount, a Squer of renown,
he peſant, with his ſword birniſht bare,

The birn[illegible]lade his halſe in ſunder ſhare.
The Engliſhmen ſaw their Chiftane was ſlain,
Boldly abode, as men of meikel main.
Rich Horſe ramping ruſhed Frieks under feet,
The Scots on foot made many loſe the ſweet:
Wight men lighted themſelves for to defend,
Where Wallace came their dead was little ken
The Sutheron part ſore fruſhed were that tide,
That in that ſtoure they might no longer bide,
Wallace indeed he wrought right worthily,
The Squyer Boyd, and all their Chevalry.
The Engliſhmen took plain part for to flee :
Little and Cleland made of their enemies die.
On horſe ſome part to ſtrengths can them foun
To ſuccour them with many working wound.
An hundred dead in field was leaved there,
And three Yeomen of Wallace dead but mair.
Two was of Kyle, and one of Cunninghame,
With Robert Boyd to Wallace came from hame.
Fourſcore eſcaped from field on Sutheron ſide,
The Scots in place that boldly could abide :
Spoiling the field of gold and other gear,
Harneſſe and horſe, which they needed in wear
The Engliſh knaves they made the carriage l
To Clyds Forreſt, while they were out of dre
And band them faſt with widdies ſad and ſair,
On bowing trees, then hanged they them the
He ſpared none that able was for war,
But women and Prieſts he made them ay for
When thus was done, to Dinner ſoon they w
Of ſtuff and wine that God had to them ſent.
Ten-ſcore of horſe they wan that carriage ba
With victual & wines as meikel as they migh
And other ſtuffe, that they of Carleil led,
The Sutheron part out of the field they fled :

With ſorrow ſought to the Caſtle of Aire,
Before the Lord, and told him of that care:
What good they left, and who in field were ſlain,
Through wight Wallace, that was of meikel main,
And how he had made all his ſervants hang,
The Perſie ſaid, If that Squyer laſt lang,
Out of this land he ſhall exile us clean,
So deſpightful in world was never ſeen.
In our priſon here laſt when that he was,
Ov'r ſloathfully our keeper let him paſſe.
Then this our hold I find well may not be,
We muſt make bring our victually by ſea.
But loſſe our men it helpeth us right nought,
Our kin may ban that ever we hither ſought.
Leave I them now blaming their ſory chance,
And more to ſpeak of Scots-mens governance.
When Wallace had well vanquiſht into plain,
That falſe tyrant, that had his father ſlain:
is brother als, which was a doughty Knight,
ther good-men before to death had dight:
e cauſde provide, and parted their victuel,
ith ſtuff and horſe that was of great avail.
o friends about right privily they ſend,
he remnant full gladly there they ſpend,
n Clyds wood they ſojourned there three dayes,
o Sutheron was that durſt perſue thoſe wayes.
ut he tholed death that came in their danger,
he word of Wallace walked far and near:
Wallace was known on life living again,
hough Engliſh-men thereof had meikel pain.
he Lord Perſie to Glaſgow could he fare,
ith wiſe Lords, and held a councel there.
hen they were met, moe than ten thouſand,
o Chiftain was that time durſt take in hand:
o lead a Range on Wallace to aſſail,

Aſked about, What was their beſt counſel ?
Sir Aimer Wallange, that falſe traitor and ſtrong,
In Bothwel dwelt, and then was them among :
He ſaid, my Lords, my counſel I will give,
But do ye not, from ſkaith ye may not live.
Ye muſt take peace withoutten tarrying,
As for a time, we muſt ſend to the King :
The Perſie ſaid, Of our trewes he will none,
An awful Chiftain truely he is one.
He will do more in faith ere that he blin,
Sutheron to ſlay, he thinks it is no ſin :
Sir Aimer ſaid, trews it behoves you take,
While afterward for him proviſion make :
I know he will do meikel for his Kin,
Gentrice and truth ay reſts him within.

CHAP. II.

How the Engliſhmen took peace with *Wallacc.*

His Uncle Sir Rannald may make the band,
If he will not recognoſe all his land.
Unto the time that he the work have wrought,
Sir Rannald was ſoon to their counſel brought :
They charged him to make Wallace at peace,
Or he ſhould paſſe to London ere he ceaſe.
To King Edward, and bide in his priſon,
While they aſk to have peace for his ranſome :
Sir Rannald ſaid, Lords, ye know right well,
At my counſel he will not do a deal :
His worthy Kin deſpightfully ye ſlew,
In priſon then near to the death him drew :
He is at large, and will not do for me,
Though ye therefore, ſhould now make me to
Sir Aimer ſaid, Theſe Lords counſel to ſend
Me to the King, to make a final end
Of his conqueſt, forſooth he will it have,

allace nor thou might not this countrey ſave.
ight Edward king get him for gold or land,
o be his man, then might he keep Scotland:
he Lord bade ceaſe, thou faileſt to that Knight,
ar more in truth, then it is any right.
he wrong conqueſt our King deſireth ay
f him and us, it ſhall be ſeen on day.
Vallace hath right, both force and fair fortune,
e heard how he eſcaped our priſon.
hus ſaid the Lord, and prayed Sir Rannald fair,
o make this peace, thou Sheriff art of Air,
s for a time we may adviſed be,
nder my ſeal I ſhall be bound to thee.
he Engliſhmen, that they ſhall do him nought,
Nor to no Scots, but it be on them ſought.
ir Rannald knew he might not them gain-ſtand,
f Lord Perſie he had received that band:
rſie was true, and ay of great avail,
ober in peace, and cruel in battel.
ir Rannald him bowned on the morn but bade,
Vallace to ſeek in Clyds Forreſt he rade:
o he him fand bowning to his Dinner,
When they have ſeen this good knight coming near
Well he him knew, and told them what he was,
arvel he had what made him hither paſſe.
ade him good chear, of meats good and fine,
ing Edwards ſelf could not get better wine:
hen they had their vernage and veniſon,
f beaſtial into great fuſion,
hen after meat he ſhewed them of this deed,
ow he had been into ſo meikel dread:
evoy he ſaid, work part of m[illegible]ſel,
ake peace a while, and for th[illegible] avail;
ut thou do ſo, forſooth thou haſt [illegible] ſin,
For they are ſet to undo all thy kin,

They

Then Wallace ſaid to good men him about,
I will no peace for all this fellon doubt.
But if it pleaſe better to you than me,
The Squyer Boyd him anſwered ſoberly,
I give my counſel, ere this good Knight be ſlain,
Take peace a while, although it do us pain,
So ſaid Adam, the heir of Richartoun,
And Cleland als to their opinion.
With their conſent Wallace this peace hath tane,
As his Eme wrought, while ten moneths were ga
Their leave they took with ſad comfort in plain,
Fand God to brogh they ſhould meet whole agai
Boyd and Cleland paſt to their places hame,
Adam VVallace to Richartoun by name:
Forth with Sir Rannald can William Wallace ride
In his houſhold in Corſbie for to bide.
This peace was cryed in Auguſt moneth milde,
Theſe gods of battel furious and wilde.
Mars and Juno ever doth their buſineſſe,
Cauſers of war, ay worker of wickedneſſe.
And Venus als which goddeſſe is of love,
And old Saturne his courſe for to approve.
Theſe four ſhowes of diverſe complexion
Battel, Debate, Envy, and Deſtruction.
I cannot deem of their melancholy,
But Wallace could not well in Corſbie lye.
Him had rather in travel for to be,
Right ſore he longed the town of Aire to ſee.

CHAP. III.

How *Wallace* ſlew the Buckler player in the To of Aire.

SIr Rannald [illegible] home upon a day,
Fifteen h[illegible], and to the town went they;
Covered his face, that no man might him knaw,

Not

Nothing he cared how few enemies him ſaw,
In ſober weed, diſaguiſed well were they,
An Engliſhman on the gate ſaw he play:
At the Scrimmage, a Buckler on his hand,
VVallace near by in fellowſhip could ſtand.
Lightly he ſaid, Scot, dareſt thou not prieve?
VVallace ſaid, yea, ſo thou dare give me lieve.
Smite on he ſaid, I defie thy Nation,
VVallace therewith hath tane him on the crown:
Through buckler, brand, and through the harns alſo,
Unto the ſhoulder the ſharp ſword made he go.
Lightly returned to his own men again,
The woman cryed, Our Buckler-player is ſlain,
The man is dead, what needs words mair?
Feill men of arms about him ſembled there,
Eightſcore at once upon ſixteen they ſet,
But VVallace ſoon with the formoſt hath met:
With ire and will on the head hath him tane,
Through the bright helm in ſunder bruſt the bane,
Another breathly on the breaſt him bare,
His birniſht blade throughout his body ſhare.
Great room he made, his men was fighting faſt,
And many a groom they made full ſore agaſt,
For they were wight, and well uſed in wear,
Of Engliſhmen right boldly down they bear:
On their Enemies great martyrdom they made,
Their hardy Chiftain, ſo well among them gade,
What Engliſhmen that bade into his gate,
Contrare to Scotland made never more debate,
Feill freeks on fold were felled under feet,
Of Sutheron blood lay ſticked on the ſtreet:
New power came from the caſtle that tide,
Then VVallace fled, and drew toward a ſide.
With right good will he would eſchew ſurpriſe,
For he in war was worthy, wight, and wiſe.

Harns and heads in ſunder hewd he faſt.
By force out through the thickeſt preaſe he paſt.
Wallace returned behind his men again,
At the reſcue feill Sutheron hath he ſlain.
His men all then he out of peril brought,
From their enemies, with all the power he mou
Unto their horſe they went but more abode,
For danger then to Langlane wood they rode,
Twenty and nine they left into that ſtead,
Of Sutheron men, that brittined were to dead.
The remnant again turned that tide,
For in this wood they durſt not him abide:
Toward the town they drew vvith all their mai
Curſing the peace they took before in plain.
The Lord Perſie in heart was greatly grieved,
His men ſuppreſſed again to him relieved.
And feill vvere dead into their armour clear,
Three of his kin that were to him full dear,
When he heard tell of this their great grievan
Their ſelf was cauſe of this miſchievous chance,
Mourning he made, though few Scots it kend,
An Herauld then to Sir Rannald he ſend.
And to him told of their full ſudden caſe:
And charged him to take ſoverance of Wallace:
He ſhould him hold from Market, town and fair,
Where he might beſt be, out of their repair.
The Sutheron knew that it was wight Wallace,
That them overſet into that ſudden caſe:
Their trews for this they would not break a de
When Wallace had this chanſe eſchewed well:
Upon a night from Laglane home he rade,
In chamber ſoon their reſidence they made.
Upon the morn when that the day was light,
With Wallace forth went Sir Reynald the knig
Shew him the writ that Lord Perſie had ſent.

r ſon, he ſaid, this is my whole in[illegible], (ſworn
at thou would grant while that this trews were
ſkaith to do to any in England born.
where I paſſe dayly thou bide with me,
lace anſwered, Good Sir, that may not be,
ht loath I were dear Uncle you to grieve,
all do nought, while time I take my leave.
warn you als or that I from you paſſe,
Eme and he on this accorded was.
lace with him made this continuance,
wight was blyth for to do him pleaſance.
Corſbie he reſted them among,
eſe ſeventeen dayes, ſuppoſe he thought it long
ough they him pleaſ'd as a Primate or King,
o his mind remained another thing :
ſaw his enemies maſters in this Region,
ght not him pleaſe, though he were king wᵗ crown
us leave I him with his dear friends ſtill,
Engliſhmen now ſpeak ſome part I will.

The end of thd third Book.

THE FOURTH BOOK.

CHAP. I.

How *Wallace* wan the Peel of *Gargunnoke*.

N September, that humble moneth ſweet,
When by paſt was of the Summer the heat,
Vittail and fruit are riped in aboundance,
God ordained to mans ſuſtenance,
itarius with his Aſper Bow
each Sign the verity to know :
e changing courſe which makes a great difference
d leaves had loſt their colour of pleaſance :

All worldly thing hath nought but a ſeaſon,
Both herb and fruit muſt from the height ca
In this ilk time a great counſel was ſet,
In Glaſgow town, where many Maſters meet
Of Engliſh Lords, to ſtatute this Countrie,
And charged they all Sheriffs there to be.
Sir Rannald Crawfurd behoved that time be t
For he through right was born Sheriff of Ai
His dear Nevoy with him that time he took,
William Wallace, as witneſſe bears the Book,
For he no time ſhould far be from his ſight,
He loved him with heart, and all his might:
They graithed them without longer abode,
Wallace ſome part before the Court out rode.
Overtook the Childe, Sir Rannalds ſum ſhould
With him two men, that worthy were inde
Softly they rode, while they the Court ſhoul
So ſuddenly that time himſelf he ſaw,
The Perſies ſum in which great riches was,
The horſe was tyred, and might no further p
Five men were charged to keep it well that ti
Two were on foot and three on horſe can ride:
The Maſter man at their ſervant can ſpear,
Who awe this ſum? the truth to me you lear:
The man anſwered withoutten words mair,
My Lord, he ſaid, It is the Sheriffs of Air,
Since his it is, this Horſe ſhall with me gan
To ſerve our Lord, or elſe I think great wr
Though a ſubiect indeed, would paſſe his Lo
It is not leiſome by no righteous record.
They cutted the brace, and let the harneſſe
Wallace was near when he ſuch robbery ſaw.
He ſpake to them with manly countenance,
In fair form, he ſaid, but variance:
Ye do us wrong, and it is time of peace,

uch robberie it were good time to c
Sutheron ſhew in yre anſwer'd him to,
hall be wrought as thou mayſt ſee us do.
u gets no mends, what needs words mair,
ly adviſed, Wallace remembred there.
he promiſe he made his Eme before,
ſon him ruled, as then he did no more.
paſt away to meet his Eme again;
ing this reaff, was moved with great pain:
horſe yet took they, for aventure might fall,
und on the ſum, then forth the way can call.
eir tyred ſummer they left their on the plain,
llace returned toward the Court again.
the Mure ſide ſoon with his Eme he met,
told how they the way had for him ſet:
were not I was bound in my leadgeance,
parted not thus for all the gold in France,
horſe they reft, which ſhould your harneſſe bear,
Rannald ſaid, that is but little dear:
may get horſe, and other things in plain,
men be loſt, we get them never again.
llace then ſaid, as wiſely God me ſave,
this great miſſe amends ſhall I have.
neither let for peace nor yet pleaſance,
ith witneſſe here I give up my leadgeance:
cowardly you are like to loſſe the right,
n after then your own death will be dight.
wrath therewith ſuddenly from him he went,
Rannald was wiſe, and caſt in his intent,
ſaid, I will bide at the Meirns all night:
Engliſhmen of us ſhall deem no unright:
any be dead before us upon caſe,
hen we in law may bide the righteouſneſſe,
s lodging took, at the Meirns ſtill he bade,
ll great mourning for his Nevoy he made.

But all for nought, what might it him abai
As into war he wrought not his counſell.
VVallace rode forth with his two Yeomen pa
The ſummer man he followed wonder faſt :
By Cathcart he over-hyed them again ,
Then knew they well that it was he in plain
By horſe and weed had argued them before ,
And then to them returned withoutten more.
Wallace to ground from his Courſer can gly
A birniſht brand he braided out that tyde :
The maſter-man with ſo good will ſtroak he,
Both hat and head in ſunder made he flee,
Another faſt upon the face he gave ,
To dead on ground but mercy ſoon him drave :
The third he hit with great ire in that ſtead :
Fey on the field he hath him left for dead :
Wallace ſlew three, by that his Yeomen wight,
The other two derfly to death had dight :
Then ſpuilyed they the Harneſſe or they wen
Of ſilver and gold they got enough to ſpend.
Jewels they took the beſt were choſen there ,
Good horſe and gear, then on their way can f
Then Wallace ſaid, At ſome ſtrength would I
Over Clyde that time was a good Bridge of tr
Thither they paſt in all their goodly might,
The day was gone, and comming was the ni
They durſt not well near ſtill by Glaſgow bide,
In the Lennox he took purpoſe to ride.
And ſo he did, then lodged there that night,
As they beſt might, while that the day was l
To an Diſtillary he went, and ſoiourn'd the
With true Scots that his near friends were :
The councel met right gladly on the morn,
But feil tydings were brought to Perſie befo
His men were ſlain, his treaſure als was r

th feil Scots, and them no Jewels left:
y déemed about of that derf doubtfull caſe,
Sutheron ſaid, forſooth it is Wallace:
Sheriffs Court was coming to the town,
he was one for Scot of moſt renown.
y gart ſéek Sir Rannald in that rage,
he was ſtill then at his Harbarage.
ne wiſe men ſaid, thereof nothing he kend,
men were ſlain here at the towns end.
Rannald came by nine hours of the day,
fore the Perſie, and his men brought were they.
ey followed him of fellony that was wrought,
aſſyſe to him of this could ſay right nought.
ey deemed about thereof that fellon caſe,
fore the Judge there he denyed Wallace.
ſo he might, he wiſt not where he was,
om this councel my purpoſe is to paſſe.

F Wallace to ſpeak in wilderneſſe ſo wide,
The Lord God be his governour and guide.
ll at that place four dayes he ſoiourn'd haile,
hen tydings came to him from that councel.
en ſtatute they in each ſtead of the Weſt,
theſe bounds VVallace ſhould have no reſt
dear Uncle a great oath made him ſwear,
at he but leave, no friendſhip ſhould him bear.
many other full woe was that day,
Robert Boyd ſtole off the town away:
Cleland als, before with him had béen,
ey had far rather ſée him with their éene,
ing on life, as they knew him before,
an of pure gold, a million and more.
d wéeped ſore, and ſaid our Lord is gone,
ongſt his foes is ſet all him alone.
en Cleland ſaid, Falſe fortune changes faſt,

Great God ſince we vvith him had ever paſ
Edward Little to Annandail is went,
And wiſt right nought of this new iudgeme
Adam Wallace bode ſtill in Richartoun,
So fell it thus with Wallace of renown:
He with his power parted marvellouſly,
By fortune of chance over-turns doubly,
Their pitious moan as then could not be bet,
They wiſt no whit vvhere that they ſhould b
He left the place vvhere he in lodging lay,
To Earle Malcome he vvent upon a day:
The Lennox vvhole he held into his hand,
To King Edward then had he not made band:
The land vvas ſtrait, and maſterful to vvin,
Good men of armes that time was it within,
The Lord vvas traiſt, the men ſicker and true,
With vveak power they durſt him not perſue,
Right glad he vvas of Wallace company,
Welcommed him fair with worſhip reverentl
At his own will deſired if he vvould,
To bide there ſtill maſter of his houſhold.
Of all his men he ſhould vvhole Chiftane be,
Wallace anſwered, it vvere enough for me.
I cannot bide, my mind is ſet on plain,
Wroken to be, or elſe to die in pain.
Our vveſt Country, their ſtatute is ſo ſtrang,
Into the North my purpoſe is to gang:
Steven of Ireland into the Lennox vvas,
And vvight Wallace he ordained him to paſſe:
And others als, that born vvas of Argile,
Wallace ſtill there made reſidence a vvhile.
While men it vviſt, and ſembled ſoon him till,
He charged none, but at their own good vvill.
Though they were ſtrangers he could not the
But received them all in his vvars to lead.

me part of them was then in Ireland, [illegible],
at Mackfadzean had exiled out befoꝛn :
ng Edwards man he vvas ſwoꝛn of Ireland,
f right low birth, ſuppoſe he took in hand.
VVallace there came one that height Fawdoun,
f melancholy, and evil of complexion,
eavy of ſtature, and dour countenance,
rowful vvas ay, in dꝛead vvithout pleaſance.
allace received vvhat men vvould come him till,
e bodily oath they made him vvith good vvill.
efoꝛe the Earle all in one concoꝛd,
nd him received as their Captain and Loꝛd.
s ſpecial men that came with him from hame,
e one height Gray, the other Keirly by name :
his ſervice came firſt in all their main,
Lowdoun Hill, where that Fenwick was ſlain,
them commanded ay next him to perſue,
ꝛ he them kend right hardy, wiſe and true.
s leave he took right on a fair manner,
e good Earle then he bade him gifts feir :
allace would none, but gave of his feill ſyſe,
o pooꝛ and rich on a goodly wiſe,
umble he was, hardy, wiſe and free,
nd of riches he held no pꝛoperty.
f honour and woꝛſhip he was a mirrour kend,
s he of gold had aboundantly to ſpend :
pon his foes he wan it woꝛthily,
hus VVallace paſt, and his good Chevalry,
xty he had of likely men at wage,
hꝛough the Lennox he led them with courage.
out Lekkie he lodged them in a vail,
ſtrength there was which they thought to aſſail.
n Gargunnoke there bigged was a Peill,
hat ſtuffed was with men and victual weill.
ithin a dyke cloſe chamber, and an hall,

Captain thereof to name height Thirlwall.
They led Wallace where that this bigged w
Thought to eſſay, further ere he would pa
Two ſpyes he ſent to viſte all the land,
Right loath he was to take the thing in ha
The which by force that ſhould go him agai
Rather he had through adventure be ſlain:
Their men went forth when it was large n
About the houſe they ſpyed all at right.
The watchmen heavy were and fallen on ſle
The bridge was drawn, that the entry ſhou
The labourers late rekleſly went in,
Theſe men returned withoutten noyſe or di
To their Maſter and told what they had ſee
Then graithed he ſoon theſe men of armes
Sadly on foot unto the houſe they ſought,
And entred in, for letting had they nought.
Wight men eſſayed with all their buſie cure,
A locked bar was drawn athort the door.
But they might not it break out of the wa,
Wallace was grieved, when he ſuch tarry ſaw
Some part annoyed wrathly to it he went
By force of hand it raiſed out of the ſprent.
Three ells of breadth als of the wall pulled o
Then marvelled all his men that were about,
How he did more then twenty of them migh
Then with his foot the gate he ſtrake up rig
While brace and bands he burſted all at anes
Frayedly they roſe that were within thoſe
A watch-man had a fellon ſtaff of ſteel,
At Wallace ſtroak, but he kept him right well
Rudely from him he reft it in the throng,
Dang out his brain, then in the Dyke him
The remnant by that were within thoſe wa
Thus VVallace ſoon can with the Captain m

e ſtaffe he had heavie, and forged [illegible]
ith that Wallace upon the head [illegible] :
hile bone and brain all in ſunder [illegible]
men entred that worthy were indeed :
hands hint, and ſticked all the lave,
lace commanded they ſhould no wearmen ſave :
enty and two they ſticked in that ſtead.
men and Bairns, when that the men were dead
cauſ'd be tane, and kept in cloſe full well.
t they thereout might have thereof no feill :
dead bodies they put ſoon out of ſight,
s up the bridges ere that the day was light,
hat place bode four dayes ere he would paſſe,
t none thereout how that the manner was :
yled that ſtead, and took them gaining gear,
els and gold away with them they bear.
en he thought time they iſhed in the night,
the next wood they went with all their might,
Captains wife, women and children thre,
where they would, for Wallace ſet them free.
hat forreſt he liked not to bide,
y bound them over Forth for to ride :
Moſſe was ſtrong, to ride it was no boot,
ace was wight and lighted on his foot.
horſe they had, little thereof they rought,
ave their lives feill ſtrengths oft they ſought.
of Ireland was there guid that night,
ard Kinkardin, ſyne reſted thereat right,
hat Forreſt which was both long and wide,
ich from the moſſe grew to the water ſide :
r the Sun, Wallace walked about,
n Tech ſide where he ſaw many a rout.
wilde beaſts wavering in wood and plain,
at a ſhot a great Hart hath he ſlain.
fire of flint, and graithed thereat right,

Suddenly their freſh Vennison they dight,
Victual they had, both bread and wine ſo clea
With other ſtuff enough at their denneir.
The ſtaff of ſteel he gave Keirly to keep,
Then paſt they over the water of Teth ſo deep:
Into Strathern they entred ſuddenly,
In covert paſt, or Sutheron ſhould them ſpy:
Whom that they found of Scotlands adverſurs,
Without reſpect was come their fatal hours.
Whom ever they met, was at the Engliſh fay
They ſlew all down, withoutten more delay.
They ſpared none that was of Engliſh blood,
To death he yeed, though he were never ſo go
This was the grace that Wallace to them ga
They ſaved none, Knight, Squyer, nor yet
But waſted all by worthineſſe of wear,
Of that party that might bear bow or ſpear.
Some part by ſlight, ſome part by force they
But Wallace thought they never waſted anew
Silver they took, and als gold as they fand,
Other good gear full lightly red from hand.
Cutted throats, ſyne in Peit-poſts them caſt,
Put out of ſight, for that they thought was
At the Black-furd as they would then paſſe a
A Squyer came, and with him beirns four:
To Downe ſhould ride, and wend that they ha
All Engliſhmen, that he before had ſeen:
Tydings to ſpeir, he hoved them among,
Wallace therewith a good ſword out he ſwang:
Upon his head he ſtroak with ſo great yre,
Through bone and brain in ſunder ſtroak the
The other four in hands ſoon were hint,
Derfly to death ſticked or they would ſtint.
The horſe they took, and what they liked be
Spoiled them bare, ſyne in a Bog them keſt.

f this matter no more tarry they made,
ut forth their way paſſed without abade.
eir warlicke Scots all with one conſent:
North over Erne out through the land they went
Methwin wood their lodging took that night,
on the morn when that the day was light,
allace roſe up, and went to the Foreſt ſide,
here that he ſaw full wilde beaſts abide.
wilde and tame walking abundantly.
en Wallace ſaid, this countrey liketh me.
ear men may do with food that they ſhould have,
t want they meat, they rek not for the lave.
dainty fair Wallace could never keep.
t as it came, welcome was meat and ſleep.
metime he had great ſufficiency within,
w want, now have, now loſſe, now ſometime win:
w light, now ſad, now blyth, and now in bail:
haſte, now hurt, now ſorrow, and now bail.
w wail and well, now cold weather, now heit:
w moiſt, now drouth, & wavering wind, now weit
fares with him for Scotland right even,
fell debate, ſeven years and moneths ſeven,
hen he wan peace, and left Scotland in plain,
en Engliſhmen made new conqueſt again,
fruſtrate terms I will not tarry lang,
lace again unto his men can gang,
ſaid, Here is a land of great abundance,
nked be God of his hie purveyance.
en of you feires, graith ſoon, and go with me,
ht ſore I lang Saint Johnſtoun for to ſee.

CHAP. II.

Wallace paſt to Saint Johnſtoun, and ſlew the Captain, d wan Kinclevin.

even of Ireland, as God of heaven thee ſave,
aſter and leader, I make thee of the lave:

Keep well my men, let none out of thy ſight,
While I gang hither, and come with all m
Within theſe ſeven dayes into this Forreſt ſtron
Ye may get food, ſuppoſe I dwell ſo long,
Some part ye have, and God will ſend you m
Thus turned he and to the town can fare;
The Maire keeped the Port of the village,
Wallace knew well, and ſent him his meſſage,
The Maire was brought, ſaw him a goodly m
Right reverently he hath received them tha
At him he asked, All Scots if that ye be,
Wallace ſaid, Yea, and it is peace trow me.
I grant he ſaid, that likes us wonder well,
True men of peace muſt ay ſom friendſhip f
What is your name, pray you tell me it,
William Malcome, he ſaid, ſince you would wi
In Errick Forreſt hath my winning been,
There was I born among the ſhawes ſheen.
Now I deſire this Northland for to ſee,
Where I might find better dwelling for m
The Maire ſaid, Sir, I ask it for none ill,
But feill tydings oft-times is brought us til
Of one Wallace, that born was in the weſt,
Our kings men he holds at great unreſt,
Martyres them down, great pity is to ſee,
Out of the trews forſooth I trow he be:
Wallace ſaid then, we hear ſpeak of that ma
Tydings to you of him tell nought I can:
For him he gart an Innes well graithed be,
Where none ſhould come, but his own men
The Stewart Keirly brought then in fuſion,
Good thing enough the beſt was in the tow
Als Engliſhmen to drinking would him ca
And commonly he dealt not therewith all.
In their preſence he ſpended reaſonably.

et for himſelf he payed aboundantly,
n Scots men he ſpended meikel good,
one with his will upon the Sutheron blood:
on he conceived in his wit privily,
ate that town who was of moſt party.
r James Butler an aged cruel Knight,
eped Kinclevin, a Caſtle wonder wight.
s ſon Sir John that dwelt into that town,
nder Captain to Sir Gerrard Heroun:
he women als he viſt at the laſt,
nd ſo on one his eyes began to caſt:
the Southgate a fellon ferlie fair,
llace to her made privately repair.
fell it thus, from the town ere he paſt,
an accord they happened at the laſt.
llace with her in ſecret made him glad,
theron wiſt not that he ſuch pleaſance had:
t on the night he would ſay to himſell,
his is far worſe than any pain of hell.
hat thus with wrong theſe devils brook our land,
nd I with force may not againſt them ſtand:
o take this town my power is too ſmall,
reat peril als of my life may befall.
et it on fire, it will undo my ſell:
r loſſe my men, there is no more to tell.
he gates are cloſed, the dykes are deep withall,
hough I would ſwim, forſooth they cannot all,
his matter here therefore I will let ſlide,
or at this time I may no longer bide:
ll men him told the Captain was to paſſe,
ome to Kinclevin, whereof right glad he was.
is leave he took at heirs of the town,
o Methwin wood right gladly made them bown.
s horn he hint, and blithly bowned to blaw,
is men him heard, and there ſoon can they draw:

Right blyth he was, for they where hail and f
Many at him for tydings would not ſpeir.
He them commanded for to make ready faſt,
In good aray out of the wood they paſt.
Toward Kinclevin they bowned them that ti
Then in the hail that near was them beſide:
Faſt upon Tay his buſhment can he draw,
In a dern wood he ſtelled them on a raw.
Set Scurrions out, the Countrey to eſpy,
But ſoon or noon there came fore-riders by.
The watch turned to ſee what was his will,
He them commanded in covert hold them ſtil
And we ſhall forth, the houſe will knowledge
And that may ſoon be warning to the lave.
All force in war doth nought but grievance,
Wallace was few, but happy was his chance:
Made him feill ſyſe his adverſours to win,
By that the court of Engliſhmen came in:
Fourſcore and ten well graithed in their gea
Harneſſe on horſe, as likely men of wear;
Wallace ſaw well that number was na ma,
He thanked God, and then the field can ta.
The Engliſh marvel greatly what they ſhould
But fra they ſaw, they made them for melli
In reſt they caſt ſharp ſpears in that tide,
In over they thought, out over the Scots to r
Wallace and his went over them again,
At the firſt ruſh feill Sutheron were ſlain:
Wallace ſtroak on with his good ſpear of ſteel,
Throughout the coaſt that ſhaft fruſhed ilk
A birniſht brand in haſte then hint he out,
Thriſe upon foot he throng through all the
Stern horſe they ſticked, should men of arm
Fey under foot was fyled men of wear.
Butler lighted, himſelf for to defend,

ith men of armes, which were full worthy kend.
either ſide feill freiks vvere fighting faſt,
e Captain bade, though he vvas ſore agaſt :
rt of the Scots through vvorthineſſe they ſlew,
llace vvas vvoe, and toward him he drew :
men then dred, the Butler bold and keen,
him he ſought, with yre and proper teen :
on the head he ſtroak in matalent,
e birniſht blade throughout his baſnet went.
th bone and brain he burſted through his weed,
us Wallace hand delivered them of that dreed.
t feill on fold was fighting fellonly,
ven of Ireland, and all the Chevalrie,
to that ſtour did worthily and well,
d Keirly als with his good ſtaff of ſteel.
e Engliſhmen fra their Chiftain was ſlain,
ey left the field, and in all their main,
reeſcore were ſlain, ere they would leave the ſtead,
e fleeand folk they wiſt of no remead.
t take the houſe, they fled in all their might,
e Scots followed that vvorthy vvere and vvight.
w men of fence was left that place to keep,
omen and Prieſts upon the wall can weep,
vvell they vveined the fleears vvas their Lord,
take them in, they made them ready ford :
t down the bridge, caſt up the gates wide,
e frayed folk entred that durſt not bide,
d Wallace ever followed them ſo faſt,
hile in the houſe he entred at the laſt.
e gats he wore, while coming was the rout,
Engliſh and Scots he held no man thereout.
e Engliſhmen that winned in that ſtead,
ithoutten grace they brittened them to dead.
e Captains wiſe, women, and Prieſts two,
o young Children, forſooth they ſaved no moe.

Hela

Held them in cloſe, after this ſudden caſe,
Or Sutheron men ſhould ſiege them in that p
Took up the Bride, and gates cloſed faſt,
The dead bodies out of ſight they cauſed re
Within the houſe and outwith that were d
Five of his own to bury he cauſed lead.
In that Caſtle ſeven dayes ſtill bode he,
Inevery night they ſpoiled buſily.
To Short-wood ſhaws led wines and victual
And houſhold gear, both gold and ſilver brig
Women and they whom to he granted grac
When he thought time, they put out of the
When they had tane, what liked them to ha
Strake down the gate, and ſet on fire the la
Out of the windows the Stancheours all th
Full great yron-work into the water threw.
Buirden dors and locks in their yre,
All work of tree they burnt into the fire.
Spilt what they might, brak bridge & bulw
To Short-wood ſhaws, in haſt they made the
Chooſed a ſtrength, where they their lodgin
In good effeir a while ſtill there he bade.
Yet in the Town of this no wit had they:
The country folk, when it was light of day
Great ſmoak ſaw riſe, and to Kinclevin they
But wals & ſtone, more good there found they
The Captains wife S. Johnſtoun town ſhe y
And to Sir Gerrard told this fellon deed,
Als to her Son what hapned was by caſe,
Then deemed they all that it was wight Wa
Before time there he ſpyed had the town
Then charged they, all ſhould be ready
Harneſt on horſe into their armour clear,
To ſeek VVallace, they went all forth in fe

houſand men well garniſht for the weir,
ward the wood, right awfull in effeir.

CHAP. III.
Short-wood ſhawes.

O Short-wood ſhaw, and ſet it all about,
With five ſtailes, that ſtelwart were and ſtout
e ſixt they made a fellon range to lead,
here VVallace was, full worthy ay indeed.
e ſtrength they took, and bade them hold it ſtill,
every ſide aſſailyie who ſo will.
John Butler into that Forreſt went,
ith two hundred ſore moved in his intent,
s fathers death to venge him, if he mought,
Wallace ſoon with men of armes ſought,
Cleugh there was, whereof a ſtrength they made,
ith thortour trees, and boldly there abade:
om the one ſide they might iſh to the plain
en through the wood to the ſtrength paſſe again.
enty he had that noble Archers were,
ainſt ſeven ſcore of Engliſh bow-men feire:
reſcore of ſpears near hand them bode full right,
Scots iſſued to help them at their might:
Wallace ſet a bicker bold and keen,
bow he bare, was big, and well beſeen:
arrows als, both long and ſharpe with aw,
man there was that Wallace bow could draw,
ght ſtrong he was, and in full ſober gear,
ldly he ſhot among thoſe-men of wear.
angle head into the books he drew,
en at one ſhot the formeſt ſoon he ſlew.
gliſh Archers, that hardy were and wight,
ainſt the Scots bickered with all their might.
eir awfull ſhot was fellon for to bide:
Wallace men they wounded feil that tide:

Few of them was ſicker of archery,
Better they were, and they got even party :
In field to bide, either with ſword or ſpear;
Wallaec perceived his men took meikle dear :
He gart them change, and ſtand not in that
He caſt alwayes to ſave them from the dea
Full great travel upon himſelf took he,
Of Sutheron Archers feil men gart he die.
Of Longcaſtle Shire, bow-men were in that
A ſore archer ay waited on VVallace :
At an open where he uſed to repair ,
At him he drew a ſicker ſhot and ſair.
Under the chin through a coller of ſteel,
On the left ſide, and hurt his halſe ſome deal
Aſtonied he was, but not greatly agaſt ,
Wallace him ſaw, and followed him full faſt.
And in the turning with good will hath him t
Upon the craig, in ſunder broke the bane.
Then feil of them no friendſhip with him
Fifteen that day he ſhot dead with his hand
By that his arrows waſted were and gone
The Engliſh Archers forſooth they wanted
Out-with they were their power to renew,
On every ſide they could to them purſue.
William Lorane came with his bouſteous ſtail,
Out of Gowrie on Wallace to aſſail.
Nevoy he was as it was known plain,
To the Butler before that they had ſlain :
To venge his Eme, he came with all his m
Three hundreth led of men in arms bright.
To lead the range, on foot he made him fo
Wallace to God his confidence couth remo
Then comfort them with manly countena
Ye ſee, he ſaid, good ſirs, their ordinance :
Here is no choiſe, but either do or die ,

have the right, the happier may it be.
t we ſhall ſcape by grace out of this Land.
ne by that was ready at his hand :
this it was after noon of the day ,
men of wit, to counſell ſoon yeed they.
Sutheron caſt ſharply on every ſide,
ſaw the wood was neither long nor wide.
htly they ſaid, He ſhould it hold ſo long ,
hundreth made on foot through it to gang.
men of armes, that eager were of will,
ut the Scots with many ſhout full ſhill.
th Bow and ſpear, and ſwords ſtiffe of ſteel,
either ſide no friendſhip could they feel :
llace in yre a buirly brand can draw,
here feil Sutheron were ſembled on a raw,
fend his men with his dear worthy hand,
folk were fey that he before them fand :
ough the thickeſt of the great preaſſe he paſt,
on his enemies he went wonder faſt :
inſt his dint no weeds might avail ,
hom ſo he hit, was dead withoutten fail.
the fierceſt full braithly dang he down ,
fore the Scots that were of great renown.
hold the ſtrength, they preaſt with all their might
en Engliſhmen that worthy were and wight :
John Butler relieved in again ,
ndered the Scots and did them meikle pain.
Lorane als that cruel was and keen,
ore eſſay forſooth their might be ſeen ,
en at the ſtrength they might no longer bide ,
range ſo ſtrong came upon either ſide.
the thickeſt wood they made their ſelf defence,
inſt their foes ſo full of violence:
ht feil Sutheron there left their life in wed,
a new ſtrength Wallace and his men fled :

On his adverſaries they made full fell debate,
To help themſelves, none other ſuccour they
The Sutheron als were ſundred then in twin,
But they again together ſoon can win.
Full ſubtilly their ordinance they made,
The range again they bowned but more abad
The Scots were hurt, and part of them were
Then Wallace ſaid, We labour all in vain:
To ſlay commons it helps us right nought,
But their Chiftains that have them hither
Might we work ſo, that one of them were ſl
So ſore eſſay they could not get again:
By this the hoaſt approaching was full near,
Thus they them held full manly upon ſtear,
Then Wallace ſaw the Sutheron were at hand,
Him thought no time longer for to ſtand.
Right manfully he graithed hath his gear,
Sadly he went againſt theſe men of wear:
Throughout the ſtour full faſt fighting he ſou
With Gods grace to venge him if he mought.
Upon the Butler awfully ſtroke he,
Safeguard he gote under a bowing tree.
The branch in two he ſtroke above his head,
Als to the ground he felled him in that ſtead.
The whole power upon him came ſo faſt,
That they by force reſcued him at the laſt.
Lorane was wo, and thither faſt can draw,
VVallace returned, ſo ſuddenly he him ſaw:
Out at a ſide full faſt to him he yeed,
He got no girth for all his burniſht weed:
With ire him ſtroke on his gorget of ſteel,
The trenching blade it pierced every deal:
Through plate and ſtuff might not againſt it
Derfly to death he left him on the land:
Him have they loſt though Sutheron had it

or his craig-bone was all in ſunder ſhorn.
he worthy Scots did nobly that day,
out VVallace while he was won away.
e took the ſtrength againſt their foes will,
bundantly in bargan bade them ſtill.
he cry ſoon roſe the bold Lorane was dead,
r Gerrard Heroun tranoynted to that ſtead,
nd all the hoaſt aſſembled him about,
t the north-ſide then VVallace iſſued out,
ith his good men, and bowned them to go,
hanking great God that they were parted ſo:
even of his men that day to death were dight,
o Gargil wood they went that ſelf ſame night.
n the field left of the Southeron ſixſcore,
nd Lorane als that mourning was the more.
he range in haſt they raiſed ſoon again,
ut when they ſaw their travel was in vain.
hen it was paſt, full meikill moan they made,
o ride the wood, with hale, ſorow and ſkaith.
or Butlers good VVallace took care before,
ut they found naught [illegible].
is horſe they got, but nought elſe of his gear,
ith doleful moan return'd theſe men of weir.
o Saint Johnſtoun, with ſorrow and great care,
f VVallace forth, me likes to ſpeak [illegible].
he ſecond night the Scots could them draw,
ight privately again to Short-wood ſhaw.
ook up their good which was put out of ſight,
loathing and ſtuff, both gold and ſilver bright,
pon their feet, for horſe was tane them fra,
re the ſun roſe to Methwen-wood they ga.
he two dayes over their lodging ſtill they made,
n the third night they moved but mair abade.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

How *Wallace* was ſold to the *Engliſhmen* by
man.

TO Elcho Park full ſuddenly they went,
There in that ſtrength to bide was his
Then Wallace ſaid, He would go to the town
Arrayed him well into a Prieſts gown :
Into Saint Johnſtoun diſguiſed can he fare,
To this woman, the which he ſpake of aire
Of his preſence ſhe right reioyced was,
And ay in dread how he away ſhould paſſe.
He ſojourn'd there from noon was of the da
While near the night ere that he went his
He tryſted her when he ſhould come again,
On the third day, then was ſhe wonder fain
Yet he was ſeen with enemies as he yeed,
To Sir Gerard they told of all his deed :
And to Butler that would have broken been.
Then they cauſde take that woman fair and
Accuſed her ſore of reſet inta that place,
Full oft ſhe ſwore, that ſhe knew not Wallace,
Then Butler ſaid, We wot well it was he,
And but thou tell, in bail fire thou ſhalt die :
If thou vvilt help to bring yon Rebald down
We ſhall thee make a Lady of renown.
They gave to her both gold and ſilver bright,
And ſaid, She ſhould be wedded to a knigh
Whom ſhe deſired, that was but marriage,
Thus tempted they her through counſel & gre
That ſhe them told vvhat night he ſhould be
Then they vvere glad, for they deſir'd na m
Of all Scotland but Wallace at their vvill,
Thus ordained they that pointment to fulfill

l men of Arms they graithed haſtily,
keep the gates wight Wallace to eſpy,
the ſet tryſt he entred in the town.
itting nothing of all this falſe treaſon.
her chamber he went but more abade,
e welcomed him, and full great pleaſance made.
hat that they wrought, I cannot graithly ſay.
ght unperfit I am of Venus play.
t haſtily he bowned him to gang,
en ſhe him took, and aſkt, if he thought lang:
e aſked him, that night with her to bide,
on he ſaid, nay, for chance that may betide:
men are left at miſrule all for me,
ay not ſleep this night while I them ſee,
en weeped ſhe, and ſaid full oft, Alace:
at I was made, wo with the curſed caſe,
w have I loſt the beſt man living is,
feeble minde, to do ſo foule a miſſe.
waried wit, wicked, and variance,
hat me hath brought in this miſchievous chance:
ce, ſhe ſaid, in world that I was wrought,
all this pain on my ſelf might be brought:
ave ſerved to be burnt in a glied,
hen Wallace ſaw ſhe near from wit couth weid:
his armes he caught her ſoberly,
ho hath done ought, he ſaid, dear heart: have I?
, I quoth ſhe, have falſly wrought this train,
ave you ſold, right now ye ſhall be ſlain:
e told to him her treaſon to an end,
I have ſaid, what needs more legend.
her he aſkt, if ſhe fore-thought it ſore?
a, Sir, ſhe ſaid, and ſhall do evermore.
waried weird in world I muſt fulfill,
mend this miſſe, I would burn on an hill:

He comfort her, and bade her have no dread,
I will he ſaid, have ſome part of thy weed:
Her Gown on him he took, and courches al
Will God I ſhall eſcape this treaſon falſe.
I thee forgive withoutten words mair,
He kiſſed her, then took his leave to fare:
His buirly brand helped him oft in need,
Right privatly hid it under his weed.
To the South gate the gaineſt way he drew,
Where that he found of Armed men anew.
To them he told diſſimulate in countenance,
To the chamber, where he was in perchance:
Speed faſt he ſaid, Wallace is locked in,
For him they ſought withoutten noiſe or din.
To that ſame houſe about they can him caſt,
Out of the gate then Wallace got full faſt.
Right glade in heart, when that he was wit
Right faſt he yeed, a ſture pace and ſtout:
Two men beheld, and ſaid, We will go ſee,
A ſtalwart Quean, forſooth, yond ſeems to be.
They followed him through the ſouth inch th
When Wallace ſaw with them their came no
Again he turned, and hath the formoſt ſlain;
The other fled: then Wallace with great ma
Upon the head with his ſword hath him ta
Left them both dead: then to the ſtrength i
His men he got, right glad when they him ſ
To their defence in haſte he cauſd them dra
Deboyded him ſoon out of the womans weed,
Thus ſcaped he out of this fellon dread.

The end of the fourth Book.

* * *

THE FIFTH BOOK.

CHAP. I.

w *Wallace* eſcaped out of Saint-Johnſtoun, and paſt to
Elchok Park, and how he ſlew Fawdown.

THe dark Region appeared wonder faſt,
In November, when October was paſt:
The dayes fall through right courſe waxed ſhort,
o baniſht men, that is no great comfort,
ith their power to ſeir place that worths gang,
eaby they think when that the night is lang:
hus Wallace ſaw the nights meſſenger.
œbus had loſt his fiery brands clear:
ut of the wood they durſt not turn that tide,
r adverſaries that in their way would bide:
llace then told anew were on his hand,
e Engliſhmen were of the town command:
e dore they brake where they trow'd Wallace was,
hen they him miſſed, they bowned hence to paſſe,
this great noiſe the woman got away,
t to what ſtead I cannot graithly ſay:
e Sutheron ſought right ſadly for that ſtead,
rough ẏ South inch and found two men were dead
ey knew by that Wallace was in the ſtrength,
out the Park they ſet on breadth and length.
ith ſix hundreth well graithed in their armes,
l likely men to wreak them of their harmes:
hundreth men charged in armes ſtrong,
keep an Hound that they had them among:
Gelderland there was that brathet bred,

Sicker of ſent, to follow them that fled:
She was ſo uſed in Esk and Liddisdail,
While ſhe had blood, no fleeing might avail:
Then ſaid they all, Wallace might not away,
He ſhould be theirs, for ought that he do may.
The hoſt they left in diverſe parts that tide,
Sir Gerrard Heroun in the ſtail can bide:
Sir John Butler the range he took him till,
With three hundred that were of hardy will:
Into the wood upon Wallace they yeed,
The worthy Scots that were in meikle dread,
Sought to a place for to have iſſued out,
And ſaw the ſtail environed them about.
Again they went with hideous ſtroaks and ſtro
Great noiſe and din was raiſed them among:
Their cruel death right marveilous to ken,
Where fourty march'd againſt three hundred m
Wallace ſo well upon him took that tide,
Through the great preaſſe a way he made full
Helping the Scots with his dear worthy hand,
Feill foe men he left fey upon the Land:
Yet Wallace loſt fifteen into that ſtead,
And fourty men of Sutheron there were dead:
The Butlers folk ſo fruſhed were indeed,
The hardy Scots to the ſtrength through they
Upon Tay ſide they haſted them full faſt,
In will they were the water to have paſt.
Better him thought peril for to be,
Upon the land than wilfully to ſee
His men to drown, where reſcue might be non
Again in yre to the field are they gone.
Butler by then had put his men in array,
On them he ſet with hardy and awful eſſay,
On either ſide with weapons ſtiff of ſteel,
Wallace again no friendſhip let them feel,

ut do or die they wiſt no more ſuccour,
hus fend they long into that ſtalward ſtour.
he Scots Chiftane was young and in a rage,
ſed in war, and fights with high courage:
e ſaw his men of Sutheron take ſuch wrong,
hem to revenge all dreadleſſe he did gang:
or many of them were bleeding wonder ſare,
e could not ſee none help appearing there,
ut if their Chiftain were put out of their gate,
he brim Butler ſo boldly made debate:
hrough the great preaſſe right faſt to him he ſought
is awful deed avenge it if he mought.
nder an Oke with men about them ſet,
allace might not a graith ſtroak on him get,
et ſhed he them: a full rude ſtep he made,
he Scots went out, no longer there they bade:
even of Ireland that worthy was and wight,
o help Wallace he did full preaſſe and might:
ith true Keirly, doughty in many deed,
pon the ground feill Sutheron they gart bleed,
rty were ſlain of Engliſhmen in that place,
nd nine of Scots were tint into that caſe:
tlers men were deſtroyed that tide,
to the ſtour they would no longer bide.
o get ſupply, he went into the ſtail,
hus loſt he there an hundred of great avail.
s they were beſt arraying Butlers rout,
etwixt parties then Wallace iſſued out.
rteen with him they graithed then to go,
f all his men he had leaved no moe.
he Engliſhmen have miſſed him, in by
e hound they took and followed haſtily,
the Gaſkwood full fain they would have been,
ut this Slouth-hound that cruel was and keen,
n Wallace foot he followed wonder faſt,

While in their ſight approached at the laſt,
Their horſe was wight, and ſoiourned right
To the next wood they had two miles to gang,
Of upward ground they yeed with all their m
Good hope they had, for it was near the night.
Fawdoun he tyred, and ſaid, He might not gang,
Wallace was wo to leave him in the thrang:
He bade him go, and ſaid, The ſtrength was n
But he therefore would not the faſter ſtear:
Wallace in yre on the craig can him ta,
With his good ſword, and ſtroak his head in twa
Dreadleſſe to ground he duſhed to the dead.
From him he lap, and left him in that ſtead;
Some deems it to evil, and ſome to good,
But I ſay here into theſe terms rude:
Better it was he did, as thinks me,
Firſt, to the Hound it may great ſtopping be.
Als Fawdoun was holden of great ſuſpition,
For he was holden of bruckle complexion.
Right ſtrong he was, and had but little gone,
Thus Wallace wiſt, had he been left alone:
And he were falſe, to enemies he would ga,
If he were true, the Sutheron would him ſla.
Might he do nought, but loſſe him as it was:
From this queſtion now ſhortly will I paſſe.
Deem as ye liſt, ye that can beſt, and may,
But I rehearſe, as mine Author doth ſay,
The ſtars as then began for to appear,
The Engliſhmen were coming wonder near,
Five hundreth whole were in their Chivalry,
To the next ſtrength then Wallace can him hy
Steven of Ireland unwitting of Wallace,
And good Keirly bode ſtill near hand that place,
At the Mure ſide into a ſcrogie ſlaid,
By eaſt Duplin, where they this tarry made,

awdoun was left beſide them on the land,
he power came, and ſuddenly him fand :
For their Sleuth-hound the graith way to him yeed,
f other treed as then ſhe took none heed.
he Sleuth ſtopped at Fawdoun, ſtill he ſtood,
o further would, from time ſhe found the blood,
he Engliſh deem'd, for other they could not tell,
ut that the Scots had foughten among them ſell.
ight woe they were, for loſſed was their ſent,
allace two men among the Hoſt in went:
iſſembled well, that no man ſhould them ken,
ight in effeir, as they were Engliſhmen,
irly beheld unto the bold Heroun,
pon Fawdoun as he was looking down:
ſubtil ſtroak upward him took that tide,
nder the cloak the grounden ſword can glide:
y the good Malzie, both craig and halſe-bane,
n ſunder ſtroak, thus ended that Chiftain:
o ground he fell, feil folk about him throng,
reaſon they cry'd, a traitour us among,
irly with that fled out at the Hoſt ſide,
is fellow Steven thought it no time to bide:
he fray was great, and faſt away they yeed,
oth toward Erne, thus ſcaped they that dread:
utler was woe, of weeping might not ſtint.
hus rekleſly this good knight have they tint,
hey deemed all that it was Wallace men,
r elſe himſelf, though they ſhould not him ken,
e is right near, we ſhall him have but fail,
he feeble wood may little him avail.
ourty their paſt again to S. Johnſtoun,
ith dead corps to burying made them bown.
arted there men, and diverſe wayes yeed,
great power at Duplin ſtill there bade:
o Dalreach the Butler paſt but let,

At ſundry parts the gate was unbeſet :
To keep the wood while it was day they thoug
As Wallace thus in the thick Forreſt he ſought
For his two men in mind he had great pain,
He wiſt not well if they were tane or ſlain :
Or ſcaped whole by any ieopardie :
Thirteen were left, with him no moe had he :
In Gaſk-hal there lodging have they tane :
Fire they got ſoon, but meat then had they na
Two ſheep they took beſide them in a fold,
Ordained their ſupper into that ſeemly hold :
Graithed in haſte, ſome meat to them was digh
So heard they blow rude horns upon hight :
Two ſent he forth to ſee what it might be,
They bode right long, but no tydings got he,
But bouſteous noiſe, ſo brimly blowing faſt,
So other two into the wood forth paſt :
None came again, but bouſteouſly can blow,
Into great ire he ſent them forth in row :
When that alone Wallace was leaved there,
The awful blaſt abounded meikle mare :
Then trowde he well they had his lodging ſeen,
His ſword he drew of noble mettel keen.
Then forth he went where that he heard the ho
Without the door Fawdoun was him beforn,
As to his ſight, his head into his hand,
A croſſe he made, when that he ſaw him ſtand :
At Wallace in the head he ſwaked there,
And he in haſt ſoon hint it by the haire,
Then out again at him could it caſt,
Into his heart he was greatly agaſt.
Right well he trowed it was no ſprit of man,
It was a devil, that ſuch malice began,
He wiſt no avail, there longer to abide,
Up through the hall this wight VVallace can g

To a cloſe ſtair, the buirds raif in twin,
Fifteen foot long he lap forth of that Inn:
Up the water then ſuddenly can he fare,
Again he blenked what appearance was there:
Him thought he ſaw Fawdoun that ugly ſyre,
Upon the houſe, and all the reſt on fire.
A great roof tree he had into his hand,
Wallace as then no langer he would ſtand:
Of his good men full great marvel had he,
How that they were tint through his fantaſie.
Truſting right well all this was ſooth indeed,
Suppoſe that it be no point of the Creed.
Power they had with Lucifer that fell,
That time that he parted from heaven to hell.
By ſuch miſchief if his men might be loſt:
Drowned or ſlain amongſt the Engliſh hoſt:
Or what it was in likeneſſe of Fawdoun,
Which brought his men to ſuch confuſion.
Or if the man ended in evil intent,
Some wicked ſpirite again for him were ſent.
I can nought ſpeak of ſuch divinity,
To Clerks I will let all ſuch matters be.
But of Wallace on forth I will you tell,
When he was went, out of this danger fell.
Yet glad he was that he eſcaped ſa,
But for his men great mourning can he ma.
Flait by himſelf to the maker above,
Why he ſuffered his ſoul ſuch matters prove.
He wiſt not well if it were Gods will,
Right or wrong his Fortune to fulfill:
Had it pleaſed God he trowed it might not be,
He ſhould be ſet in ſuch perplexitie:
But great courage in his mind ever drave,
On Engliſhmen thinking amends to have.
As he was thus walking by him alone,

Upon Erne ſide, making a piteous moan:
Sir John Butler to watch the Furds right,
But from his men of Wallace had a ſight,
The miſt was went, and to the mountains gon
To him he raid where that he made his moan:
On loud he ſpeired, What art thou walks this g
A true man, Sir, though my voyage be late:
Erands I paſſe from Down unto my Lord.
Sir John Pſewart the right who will record:
In Down is now, new commed from the King,
Then Butler ſaid, this is a ſelcouth thing.
Thou leid he ſaid, thou haſt been with Wallace,
I ſhall thee know, ere thou come from this place
To him he ſtart the Curſer wonder wight,
Drew out his ſword, then made him for to fight.
Above the knee good Wallace hath him tane,
Through thigh and brain in ſunder ſtrake the ban
Derfly to ground the Knight fell on the land,
Wallace the horſe ſoon ſeiſed in his hand.
An acward ſtroak then took him in that ſtead,
His craig in two, thus was the Butler dead.
An Engliſhman ſaw their Chiftain was ſlain,
A ſpear in reſt he caſt with all his main,
On Wallace drave from the horſe him to bear,
Warly he wrought as worthy man of wear.
The ſpear he wan withoutten more abaid,
On horſe he lap, and through a great rout raid,
To Dalreach then he knew the Furd full well,
Before him came feill ſtuffed into ſteel.
He ſtrake the firſt but bade in the blaſoun,
While horſe and man all fleit the water down,
Another ſoon down from the horſe he bare,
Stramped to ground and drown'd withoutten ma
The third he hit on the harneſſe of ſteel,
Throughout the coaſt the ſpear it raif ilk deel:

e great power after him then can ride,
ſaw no wiſdom there longer to abide :
birniſht brand, braithly in hand he bare,
hom he hit right, they followed him na mare,
ſtuffe the chaſe feil freeks followed faſt,
Wallace made the gayeſt ay agaſt.
e Mure he took, and through their power rade,
e horſe was good, but yet he had great dread,
ailing him, ere he wan to a ſtrength,
e chaſe was great ſtailed on breadth and length :
rough ſtrong danger they had him ay in ſight,
the Black-furd there Wallace down can light.
e horſe ſtuffed, the way was deep and lang.
rge long while wightly on foot can gang.
he was horſed, riders about him caſt,
ſaw full well long time he might not laſt.
men indeed upon him can renew,
thout recovery twenty that night he ſlew :
e fierceſt ay rudely rebuted he.
ped his horſe, and right wiſely can flee.
hile that he came the mirkeſt Mure amang,
horſe gave over, and would no further gang.
lace on foot took him with good intent,
e horſe he ſlew, or that he further went.
at Engliſhmen of him ſhould have no good,
left on foot, for well he underſtood :
e Sutheron men on him ſhould have no ſight,
igh hather he paſt with all his might. (ſought
ough the darke Mure then from them hath he
ſuddenly there came into his thought :
at power did walk at Striveling bridge of tree,
hing he ſaid, no paſſage is for me.
fault of food, and I have faſted lang,
war-men now me thinks no time to gang,
Cumbeskenneth I ſhall the water till,

Let God above do with me what he will.
Into this land I may no longer bide,
Tarry he made ſome part on Forths ſide,
Took off his weed, and graithed him but ma
His ſword he bound, that wonder ſharply ſh
Among his gear, on his ſhoulders aloft,
Thus in he went, to great God praying oft,
Of his good grace his cauſe to take in hand,
Over the water he ſwam to the ſouth land,
Arrayed him well, the ſeaſon was right col
For Piſces was into his dayes old.
Overthart he caſt, to the Torwood he yeed,
A widow dwelt which helped him in need,
Hither he came or day began to daw,
To a widow and privily can caw: (
They ſpiered his name, but tell them w
While ſhe her ſelf near to his language ſough
From time ſhe knew that it was wight Walla
Reioyced ſhe was, and thanked God of grace
She ſpeared ſoon, If he was his alone,
Mourning he ſaid, As men now have I none
She ſpeared ſoon, where that his men ſhould b
Fair Dame, he ſaid, Go get ſome meat to me
I have faſted ſince yeſterday at morn,
I dread full ſore my men they be forlorn.
Great part of them I ſaw to the death brough
She got him meat in all the haſte ſhe mought,
A woman he called, and als with her a child
And bade them paſſe away theſe wayes wild
To the Gaſkhal, tydings for to ſpear,
If part was left of his men into fear,
And ſhe ſhould find an horſe ſoon in her gate,
He bade them ſee if that place ſtood in ſtate.
Thereof to hear he had full great deſire,
Becauſe he thought it was all into fire.

y paſſed out withoutten tarry mair,
n for to reſt, Wallace remained there.
eſhed he was with meat and drink, and heat,
ich cauſed him through natural courſe to ſleep.
ere he ſhould ſleep at the woman he ſpeared,
e widow had three ſons that were leared:
t two of them ſhe ſent to keep Wallace,
gart the third go ſoon to Dunipace:
tell his Eme, that he was hapned there:
e Parſon came to ſee of his welfare,
lace to ſleep was laid in the wood ſide,
e two young men without him near could bide.
e Parſon came near hand, the manner ſaw,
ep beckened to him what ſtead he ſhould draw.
e Kone was thick that Wallace ſleeped in,
ut he went and made but little din.
at the laſt of him he had a ſight,
ll privately where that his bed was dight:
him beheld, then ſaid unto himſell,
e is a marvel who likes it for to tell:
is is a perſon of worthineſſe of hand,
owes to ſtop the power of England.
w falſe Fortune the miſ-worker of all,
eventure hath given him a fall:
at he is left without ſupply of ma,
cruel wife with weapons might him ſla.
llace him heard, with that the ſleep ov'rpaſt,
ercely he roſe, and ſaid to him als faſt:
ou lieſt falſe Prieſt, were thou a foe to me,
ould not dread ſuch other ten as thee.
ave had more ance yeſterday at morn,
en ſuch ſixty aſſembled me beforn:
s Eme him took, and went forth with VVallace,
told to him all his moſt painful caſe;
is night he ſaid I was left alone,

In fell debate, with enemies many one :
God at his will hath ay my life to keep,
Over Forth I ſwam, that awfull is and dee
What I have had in war before this day,
Priſon and pain (to this night) is but play.
So beat I am with ſtroaks ſad and ſore,
The ſhrill water then burnt me meikel mo
After great blood, through heat & cold was
That of my life almoſt nothing I rought.
I mean far more the tinſel of my men,
Nor of my ſelf might I ſuffer ſuch ten :
The Parſon ſaid, Dear ſon thou mayeſt ſee
Longer to ſtrive it helpeth never a deal.
Thy men are loſt, and none will with thee r
For God his ſake make as I will deviſe :
Take a Lordſhip whereon thou mayeſt live,
King Edward will great lands to thee give :
Uncle, he ſaid, of ſuch words na mare,
This is nothing but eeking of my care :
I like better to ſee the Sutheron die,
Than gold or land, that they can give to me :
Truſt thou right well of war I ſhall not ceaſ
Untill the time I bring Scotland to peace :
Or die therefore the plain to underſtand,
So came Keirly, and good Steven of Ireland :
The widows ſon to Wallace he them brought,
From they him ſaw, of no ſadneſſe they roug
For perfect joy they weeped with their eene,
To ground they fell, and thanked heavens
Als he was glad for reſcue of them two,
Of their feirs living were left no moe.
They told to him that Sir Gerrard was dead,
How they had well eſcaped of that ſtead.
Through the Ochel they had gone all that nig
To Airth Ferry when that the day was ligh

a true Scot through kindneſſe of Wallace,
ght them ſoon over, then kend them to the place
eirly wiſt if Wallace living were,
Dunipace that he ſhould find him there :
parſon gart good purveyance for them dight,
Tor-wood they lodged all that night.
e the woman that Wallace north had ſend,
rned again and told him to an end.
at Engliſhmen in the way ſhe ſaw dead,
was fallen fay in many ſundry ſtead.
horſe ſhe ſaw, that VVallace had bereft,
the Gaskhal ſtanding as it was left :
thoutten harm, nor touched of a ſtone,
of his men, good tydings got ſhe none.
erefore he grieved greatly in that tide,
the Forreſt he would no longer bide.
e Widow gave him part of ſilver bright,
o of her ſons that worthy were and wight :
e third he left, becauſe he lacked age,
wear as then might not win vaſſalage.
e Parſon then got them good horſe and gear,
t wae he was, his minde was ſoon in wear :
us took he leave without longer abode,
Dundaſſe Mure the ſamine night he rode,
John the Grahame, which Lord was of that land,
aged Knight, had made none other band :
t purchaſt peace in reſt he might bide ſtill,
ibute he payed full ſore againſt his will.
on he had, both wiſe worthy and wight,
g Alexander at Berwick made him Knight.
here ſhowing was of battel to have been,
twixt the Scots and the bold Perſie keen,
is young Sir John right noble was in wear,
n a broad ſword his father gart him ſwear :
e ſhould be true to VVallace in all thing,

And he to him while life in them might r
Three nights there VVallace was out of dre
Reſted him well, ſo had he meikel need:
On the fourth day he would no longer bide.
Sir John the Grahame bowned with him to
And he ſaid nay, as then it ſhould be,
A plain part yet I will not take on me.
I have tint men through mine own rekleſſe
A burnt childe als more ſore the fire ſhould
Friends ſome part I have in Cliddiſdale,
I will go ſee what they may me avail.
Sir John anſwered, I will your counſel do,
When ye think time ſend privately me to:
Then I ſhall come with my power in haſt,
He him betaught unto the holy Ghaiſt,
S. John to borgh they ſhould meet whole and
Out of Dundaff he and his four couth found:
In Bothwel Mure that night remained he,
With one Crawford that lodged him privily.
Upon the morn to the Gilbank he went,
Received he was of many with glad intent:
For his dear Eme young Auchinleck dwelt th
Brother he was to the Sheriff of Aire.
When old Sir Rannald to his dead was dight,
Then Auchenleck wedded that Lady bright:
And children got, as ſtories bear record,
Of Leſmahago, for he held of that Lord,
But he was ſlain, that pity was the mair,
With Perſies men into the town of Air.
His ſon dwelt ſtill, then nineteen years of a
And brooked whole his fathers heritage:
Tribute he payed for all his lands bread,
To the Lord Perſie, as his brother had made,
I leave Wallace with his dear Uncle ſtill,
Of Engliſhmen yet ſomething ſpeak I will.

eſſenger ſoon through the Countrey yeed,
Lord Perſie, and told his fellon deed,
evin was burnt, broken, and caſten down,
Captain dead of it, and S. Johnſtoun.
Lorane als in Short-wood-ſhawes ſheen,
the land great ſorrow hath been ſeen.
ough wight Wallace that all this deed hath done,
town he ſpied, and that forthought us ſoon:
r is ſlain with doughty men and dear,
ſper ſpeach the Perſie then gan ſpear,
at word of him, I pray thee graithly tell,
Lord, he ſaid, Right thus the caſe befell:
know for truth he was left him alone,
as he fled he ſlew full many one.
horſe we found, that him that gate could bear,
of himſelf no other word we hear.
triveling bridge we wot he paſſed nought,
death in Forth he may for us be brought.
Perſie ſaid, Now truely that is ſin,
good of hand he is this world within.
he tane peace, and been our Kings man,
s whole Empire he might have conqueſt than.
at harme it is, our Knights that are dead,
muſt gare ſee for others in their ſtead:
ow not yet that Wallace loſſed be,
Clerks ſayes, He ſhall gar many die.
Meſſenger ſayes, All that forſooth hath been,
ny hundreth that cruel was and keen,
ce he began, are loſſed without remead,
Perſie ſaid, Forſooth he is not dead.
Crooks of Forth he knows wonder well:
is on live that ſhall our Nation feill.
hen he is ſtreſſed, then can he ſwim at will,
at ſtrength he hath, both wit and grace theretill,
eſſenger the Lord charged to [illegible],

And his command in writ he with him ſen
Sir John Pſewart great Sheriff then he ma
Of S. Johnſtoun, and all the lands brade:
Into Kinclevin there dwelt none there agai
There was nought elſe, but broken wals in
Leave I them thus ruling the lands there,
And ſpeak I will of VVallace good-well fare
He ſend Keirly unto Rannald that night,
To Boyd and Blair, that worthy were and w
And Adam als, his Couſen good VVallace,
To them declared he of this painful caſe,
Of his eſcape out of that company,
Right wonder glad was that good Chivalry.
From time they knew that Wallace living w
Good diligence they made to him to paſſe,
+ Maſter John Blair was one of that meſſage,
A worthy Clerk, both wiſe and als right ſa
Learned he was before in Paris town,
Amongſt Maſters in Science of good renown.
Wallace and he at home in School had been,
Soon afterwards as verity was ſeen:
* He was the man that chiefly undertook,
That firſt compyled to dyte the Latine Book.
Of Wallace life, right famous of renown,
And Thomas Gray Parſon of Libertoun.
With him they were, and put in hiſtoriall,
Oft one or both meikel of his travel,
And therefore hereof them I make mention,
Maſter John-Blair to Wallace made him bown.
To ſee his health, his comfort was the more,
As they full oft together were before.
Silver and gold they gave him for to ſpend,
So did he them freely when God it ſend.
Of good wel-fare as then he wanted none,
Engliſhmen with he was left him alone:

here he ſhould be, none of them couth ſay,
owned or ſlain, or elſe eſcaped away,
erefore of him they took but little heed,
ey knew him not, the leſſe he was in dread.
true Scots great favour to him gave,
hat good they had, he needed not to crave.
e peace laſted that Sir Rannald had tane,
oſe three moneths it ſhould not be out-gane:
hole Chriſtmas then Wallace remained there,
Lanerk oft to ſport he made repare:
hen that he went to Gilbank from the town,
e found men was of that Nation,
Scotland they did never grievance more,
ne ſticked they, ſome throats in ſunder ſhore.
ll were found dead, but none wiſt who it was,
hom he handled, he let no further paſſe.
ere Heſilrig dwelt, that curſed Knight to wail,
riff he was of all theſe lands hail:
fellon out-rage deſpitefully in his deed,
ny of him therefore had meikel dread.
rvel he thought who durſt his people ſla,
thout the town he cauſ'd great numbers ga.
hen VVallace ſaw that they were mo then he,
n did he nought but ſaluſt courteouſly.
his four men bure them ſo quietly.
Sutheron could deem them unhoneſtly:
Lanerk, a gentle woman there,
aiden milde, as my Book will declare.
hteen years ald, and little more of age,
born ſhe was to part of heritage.
father was of worſhip and renown,
Hew Braidfute he height of Lamingtown:
eill were then into the Countrey calde,
ore time they Gentlemen were of alde:
this good man and als his wife was dead,

The Maiden wiſt then of no other remead,
But ſtill ſhe dwelt in tribute in the town,
And purchaſt had King Edwards protection:
Servants with her, of friends at her will,
Thus lived ſhe without deſire of ill.
A quiet houſe, as ſhe might hold in wear,
For Heſilrig had done her meikel dear.
Slain her brother, which eldeſt was and heir,
All ſuffered ſhe, and right lowly her bare.
Amiable, ſo benign, ware and wiſe,
Courteous and ſweet, fulfilled of all gentrice
Well ruled of tongue, right hail of countena
Of vertue ſhe was worthy to advance,
Humbly her held, and purchaſt a good name,
Of every wight ſhe keeped her from blame.
True religious folk a great favour her lent,
Upon a day to the Kirk as ſhe went ;
Wallace her ſaw as he his eyes can caſt,
The print of love him prunzied at the laſt.
So aſperly through beauty of that bright,
With great uneaſe in preſence bide he migh
He knew full well the kindred of her blood.
And how ſhe was in honeſt uſe and good :
Whiles would he think to love her over the l
And otherwhile he thought on his diſtave:
How that his men were brought to confuſion,
Though his laſt love, he had in S. Johnſtoun.
Then would he think to live and let overſli
But that thought long could not in heart ab
He told Keirly of his new luſt and baill,
Then asked he him of his true counſel :
Maſter he ſaid, As far as I can feel,
Of likelineſſe it may be wonder well :
Since ſo ye love, take her in Marriage,
Goodly ſhe is, and als of heritage :

ppoſe that ye in loving feel amiſſe,
eat God forbid it ſhould be ſo with this;
marry thus I cannot yet attend,
ould of war firſt ſee a final end :
ill no more alone to my love gang,
ke heed to me, for dread I ſuffer wrong:
proffer love thus ſoon I would not brieve,
ght I leave off, in war I think to live.
hat is this love? Nothing but fooliſhneſſe,
may reave me both wit and ſtedfaſtneſſe:
en ſaid he thus, this will not graithly be,
nours and wars at once to reign in me.
ght ſooth is it, ſtood I in bliſſe of love,
here deeds were, I ſhould the better prove.
t well I wot, where great earneſt is in thought,
letteth war, that in wiſe men is wrought.
leſſe it be, but onely till on deed,
en he that thinks of love for to ſpeed.
may do vvell hath the Fortune and grace,
t this ſtands all into another caſe :
great kingdom with feil foes overſet,
ght hard it is any mends for to get.
ainſt them, and keep the obſervance,
hich belongs to love, and all her fribol chance.
ample I have, which me forthinketh ſore,
ope in God it ſhall be ſo no more.
e truth I know of this, and her linage,
now nought her, therefore I loſſe a gage : I
Keirly he thus argued in this kind,
t great deſire remained in his mind :
to behold that freely of faſſoun,
while he left, and came not in the town.
other thing did make his wit to baik,
oving that he might of that labour ſlaik :
hen Keirly ſaw he ſuffered pain for thy,

Dear ſir, he ſaid, Ye live in ſluggary:
Go ſee your love, and ye ſhall get comfort,
At his counſel he walkes for to ſport.
Unto the Kirk, where ſhe made reſidence,
She knew him well, but as for Eloquence:
She durſt not well in preſence him to kyth,
Full ſore ſhe dread that Sutheron ſhould her m
For Heſilrig had a matter new begun,
And her deſired in marriage to his ſon:
With her Maiden this VVallace ſhe beſought,
To dyne with her, and privately ſhe him b
Through a Garden, ſhe had gart work anew,
So Engliſhmen nought of their meeting kne
He kiſſed this Maid, with gladneſſe and plea
Upon her beſought right hartly acquaintanc
She anſwered him, vvith humble vvords and
Were mine acquaintance worthy for to priſe
Ye ſhall it have, as God me ſave in ſaul,
But Engliſhmen do gar our power fail:
Through violence of them, and their bairnag
That hath well near deſtroyed our Linage.
When Wallace heard her complaint piteouſly,
Grieved in heart he was right greatumly.
Both yre and love him ſet into a rage,
But nought for thy he ſobered in courage.
Of this matter he told as I ſaid aire,
To that goodly hew love conſtrained him ſaire.
She anſwered him reaſonably again,
And ſaid, I ſhall to your ſervice be bane:
With all pleaſance in honeſt cauſes vail,
And I truſt nought ye would ſet to aſſail.
For your worſhip, to do me diſhonour,
And I a Maid, and ſtand in many a ſtour.
From Engliſhmen to ſave my woman-heid,
And coaſt have made to keep me from their

ith my good will I will no Lemmen be
no man born : therefore I think ſhould ye
ſire me not, but into goodlineſſe,
rchance ye think I were too low percaſe :
r to pretend to be your righteous wife,
to your ſervice I would uſe all my life.
re I beſeech for your worſhip in armes,
charge me not with no ungodly harmes.
t me defend for worſhip of your blood,
hen Wallaee well her true tale underſtood,
in a part him thought it was reaſon,
her deſire therefore to concluſion :
thanked her, and ſaid, If it might be,
rough Gods will that our Kingdom be free,
vvould you vved vvith all hearty pleaſance,
t at this time I may not take ſuch chance.
d for this cauſe none other now I crave,
man in war may not all pleaſance have.
their talk then, can I tell you na mare,
o my purpoſe what band that they made there.
nclude they this, and to the dinner went,
he ſore grievance remained in his intent,
ſſe of his men, and luſty pain of love,
s leave he took, at that time to remove.

CHAP. II.

w *Wallace* paſt to Lochmabane, and how they cutted his horſe tails, and how he ſhave the blood-letter.

Then to Gilbank he paſt ere it was night,
Upon the morn with his four men him dight,
o the Corhead without reſting he rade,
here his Nevoy Thom Haliday him abade,
nd Edward Little als, his Couſen dear.
hich was ſo blith, when he wiſt him ſo near,
hanking great God he ſent him ſafe again,

Fo

For many dreamed he in Strathern was ſlain,
Good chear they made, all out thoſe dayes thre
Then Wallace ſaid, that he deſired to ſee
Lochmabane town, and Engliſhmen that were th
On the fourth day they bowned them to fare,
Sixteen he was of goodly Chevalrie,
In the Knockwood he leaved all but three :
Thomas Halidy went with them to the town,
Edward Little and Keirly made them bown,
To an Oſtler Thomas Halidy led them right,
And gave command their dinner ſhould be dig
To hear a Maſſe in good intent they yeed,
Of Engliſhmen they thought there was no drea
One Clifford came, was Emes ſon to the Lord,
And three with him, the truth for to record :
To their Innes ſoon, after VVallace was paſt,
Who ought theſe horſe ? in great hathing he a
The Good-wife ſaid for to have pleaſed him beſt,
Three Gentlemen are come out of the weſt :
Who devil them made ſo gayly for to ride ?
In faith with me a wed there muſt abide :
Theſe lewd Scots have learned little good,
Loe, all theſe horſe are ſhent for fault of blood :
Into great ſcorn withoutten words more,
The tails all of theſe three horſe they ſhore.
The Good-wife cry'd, and piteouſly can greet,
So VVallace came and could the Captain meet :
A woman told him, they had his horſe ſhent,
For proper ire he grew in matalent,
He followed faſt, and ſaid, Good friends abide,
Service to take for thy craft in this tide.
Marchel thou art without command of me,
Reward again me thinks I ſhould pay thee :
Since I of late new come out of the weſt,
In this countrey a Barbour of the beſt :

To cut and ſhave, and that one wonder good,
Now ſhalt thou feel how I uſe to let blood:
With his good ſword the Captain hath he tane,
While horſe again he marſhelled never ane:
nother ſoon upon the head ſtrake he.
While ſhafts and cheeks upon the gate can flee.
By that his men the other three had ſlain,
Their horſe they took, and graithed them full bane.
Out of the town for Dinner had they none,
The wife ſhe prayed that made ſo piteous moan.
When Engliſhmen fra their Chiftain was dead,
To Wallace ſought from many ſundry ſtead:
From the Caſtle came cruel men and keen,
When Wallace hath their ſudden ſembly ſeen,
Toward ſome ſtrength he bowned him to ride,
For then he thought it was no time to bide:
His horſe bled faſt, that gart him dreading have,
Of his good men, he would have had the lave.
To the Knockwood withoutten more they rade,
But into it no ſojourning he made:
That wood as then was neither thick nor ſtrang,
His men he got, then lighted he to gang,
Toward an hight, and led their horſe a while,
The Engliſhmen were then within a mile:
On freſh horſe riding full haſtily,
Sevenſcore as then were in that company.
The Scots lap on, when they that power ſaw,
Toward the South they thought it beſt to draw:
Then Wallace ſaid, It was no wit in wear,
With our power to bide them bargain here.
You are men good, therefore I will that we
Innermore ſeek, while God ſend us ſupplie.
Haliday ſaid, We ſhall do your counſel,
But ſore I dread that theſe hurt horſe will fail.
The Engliſhmen in birniſht armour clear.

By then to them approached wonder near.
Horſed Archers ſhot, and would not ſpare:
Of Wallace men they wounded too full ſair.
In yre he grew, when that he ſaw them bleed,
Himſelf he turned, and on them ſoon he yeed:
Sixteen with him that worthy were in wear,
Of the formoſt right ſharply down they bear:
At that return fifteen in field was ſlain,
The lave they fled into their power again:
Wallace followed with his good Chevalrie,
Thomas Haliday in wear was full buſie:
A buſhment ſaw that cruel was and keen,
Two hundred hail of well graithed Engliſhmen,
Unkell he ſaid, our power is too ſmaw,
From this plain field I counſel you to draw.
Too few we are againſt yon fellon ſtail,
Wallace returned full ſoon at his counſel:
At the Cor-head full fain they would have been,
But Engliſhmen have well their purpoſe ſeen:
In plain battel them followed hardily,
In danger thus they held them awfully:
Hew of More-land on Wallace followed faſt,
He had before made many Scots agaſt.
Holden he was of wear the worthieſt man,
In North England was with him living than.
In his armour well forged of fine ſteel,
A noble Curſour bare him both faſt and well:
Wallace returned beſide a buirly Oake,
And on him ſet a fellon ſicker ſtroak.
Both coller bone and ſhoulder blaid in two,
Through the mid coaſt, the good ſword gart he g
His ſpear he wan, and als his Courſer bright,
Then left his own, for loſed was his might.
For lack of blood he might no further gang,
Wallace on horſe the Sutheron then among,

is men relieved that doughty were in deed,
im to reſcue out of that fellon dread:
ruel ſtroaks forſooth there might be ſeen,
n either ſide till blood ran on the green.
ight perilouſly the ſembly was to ſee,
ardly and hote, continued the maillie.
hewing reſcue of Scots and Engliſh als,
ome carved bone in ſunder, and ſome the hals,
ome hurt, ſome hint, ſome dung into the dead,
he hardy Scots ſo ſtirred in that ſtead:
ith Haliday on foot that boldly abade,
mong the Sutheron a full great rowm they made.
al'ace on horſe, hint him a noble ſpear,
through them rade, as good Chiftain in wear.
ore ſlew he there ere that his ſpear was gane,
ous his good ſword in hand then hath he tane:
ang on derfly with ſtrokes ſad and ſore,
hom that he hit, grieved the Scots no more.
ra Sutheron men by natural reaſon knew,
ow with a ſtroak a man ay he ſlew:
hen marvelled they he was ſo meikle of main,
or their beſt men in that kind had he ſlain.
hat his great ſtrength again helped him nought,
or none other in contrare Wallace fought.
hen ſaid they all, Live he the ſtrength untane,
he whole Kingdom he will win him alane:
hey left the field, and to their power fled,
nd told their Lord, how evil the formoſt ſped.
hich Grayſtock heght, was new come in the land,
herefore he trowed none durſt againſt him ſtand:
onder he thought when as he ſaw that ſight:
hy his good men for ſo few took the flight.
t that return twenty in field were tint,
nd Moreland als therefore he would not ſtint:
ut followed faſt with three hundreth but dread,

And ſwore he would be venged on that deed.
The Scots wan horſe becauſe their own did f
In fleeing then choſed the moſt avail :
Out of the field this wight Wallace is gone,
Of his good men he had not loſſed one :
Five wounded were, but lightly forth they r
Wallace a ſpace behind them ay abode,
And Haliday proved well in many place,
A ſiſter ſon he was to good Wallace,
Warlike they rode, and held their horſe on e
For they trow'd well the Sutheron would offe
With whole power at once upon them ſet,
But Wallace caſt their purpoſe for to let :
To break their ray, he viſit them full faſt,
The Engliſhmen ſo greatly were agaſt :
That none of them durſt ruſh out of the ſtail,
All in a row together held them hail.
The Sutheron ſaw how that abundantly,
Wallace abode near their Chevalry :
By Morelands horſe they knew him wonder we
Paſt to their Lord, and tald him everilke deal,
Loe, Sir, they ſaid, forſooth this ſame is he,
That with his hands cauſed ſo many die.
Hath his horſe grace upon his feet to bide,
He doubts not through five thouſand for to ride.
We reed you ceaſe, and follow him no more,
For dread that we repent it ſyne full ſore :
He blamed them, and ſaid, Men may well ſee,
Cowards ye are, that for ſo few would flee :
For their counſel yet leave would he them no
Into great ire he ſadly on them ſought :
Wailing a place where he might bargain ma
Wallace was woe upon him for to take :
And he ſo few to bide them on a plain :
At Quinsberry he would have been full fain ;

pon himſelf he took ſo great travail,
fend his men, if that might him avail:
ſword in hand, right manly him to wear,
waiting faſt, if he might get a ſpear:
ow here, now there, before them to and fro,
s horſe gave over, and might no further go:
ght at the skirt of Quinſberry befell,
t upon grace, as mine Author will tell:
r John the Grahame that worthy was and wight,
the Corhead came on the other night:
hirty with him of noble men at wage,
e firſt daughter he had in marriage.
f Haliday, was Nevoy to Wallace,
dings to ſpear Sir John paſſed off that place:
ith men to ſpeak, where they a triſt had ſet.
ght near the ſtead where Scots and Engliſh met:
o Kirkpatrick that cruel was and keen,
Eſkdale wood that half a year had been:
ith Engliſhmen he could not well accord,
f Torthorwald he Baron was and Lord:
f kin he was to Wallace mother deir,
n Crawfurd ſide, that meikle had to ſteir.
wenty he had of worthy men and wight,
then Wallace approached to their ſight:
r John the Grahame when he the counter ſaw,
n them he rade, and ſtood but little aw.
is good-father he knew right wonder well.
ſt down his ſpear, and ſunzeit not a deill:
kpatrick als with worthy men of wear,
fty in front at once down they bear.
rough the thickeſt of three hundreth they rade,
n Sutheron ſide full great ſlaughter they made:
hem to reskew that was in fellon throng,
llace on foot the great power among:
d rowm he got through help of Gods grace,

The Sutheron fled, and left them in that pla
Horſes they wan, to ſtuff the chaſe good ſpeed,
VVallace and his that doughty were indeed.
Grayſtock took flight, on ſtern horſe and ſtout,
An hundreth held together in a rout.
Wallace on them full ſadly can perſue,
The fleeing well of Engliſhmen he knew.
That ay the beſt would paſſe with their Chift
Before him fand he good Sir John the Graham,
Ay ſtryking down whom ever he might hy,
Then VVallace ſaid, This is but waſt folly.
Commons to ſlay where Chiftains goes away,
Your horſe are freſh, therefore do as I ſay,
Good men ye have are yet in noble ſtate,
To yon great rout, for Gods love hold your g
Sunder them ſoon, we ſhall come at your hand
When Sir John had this tale well underſtand,
Of none other, from thence forth took he heed,
To the formoſt he followed well with ſpeed.
Kirkpatrick als conſidered this counſel,
They charged their men ay followed on the tai
At his command full ſoon with them they wet,
Sad ſtroaks and ſore ſadly upon them ſet.
His Uncle als he knew right wonder well,
Caſt down his ſpear, and ſounzied not a deal.
Kirkpatrick als with worthy men of wear,
Thirty on frontat once down they bear:
Through the thickeſt Sir John the Grahame rad
On Sutheron ſide full great ſlaughter they made,
Good rowm he got through help of Gods grace,
The Sutheron fled, and left them in that place.
Horſes they wan to ſtuff the chaſe good ſpeed,
Wallace and his that doughty were indeed,
Grayſtock fled faſt on ſtern horſe and ſtout,
An hundreth held together in a raut.

llace on them ſadly could perſue,
e fleeing well of Engliſhmen he knew.
llace on horſe he hint a noble ſpear,
d followed faſt as good Chiftain in wear.
hree ſlew he there ere that his ſpear was gane,
hen his good ſword in his hand hath he tane,
ang on derfly with ſtroaks ſad and ſore :
hom that he hit, grieved the Scots no more.
pon the lave fighting full wonder faſt,
d many groom they made full ſore agaſt.
he Engliſhmen that buſie were in wear,
ſailed ſore them from the Moſſe ſo near,
ight perillous the ſembly was to ſee,
ardy and heat continued the mellie,
rowing the reſcue of Scots and Engliſh als,
ome carved bones in ſunder, ſome the hals :
ir John the Grahame to Grayſtock faſt he ſought,
is penſane then it helped him right nought.
pon the craig a graith ſtroak gave him right,
he burely brand was braid, and birniſht bright:
n ſunder carved the mailzies of fine ſteel,
hrough brain and bone it ruſhed ever ilk deal.
ead with that dint to the ground down him drave.
y that Wallace aſſembled on the lave.
erfly to death feill frieks there he dight,
oſe never again, whom ever he hit right :
ilpatrick came, Thom H[illegible]day, and their men,
heir doughty deeds were noble for to ken :
t the Knockhead the bold Grayſtock was ſlain,
nd many moe which were of meikle main :
o ſave their lives part in the wood they paſt,
he Scottiſhmen they ran together faſt.
hen Wallace with S. John the Grahame had met,
ight goodly he with humbleneſſe him greet:
ardon he asked of the reprove before,

Into the chaſe, and ſaid he ſhould no more:
Information make to him that was ſo good,
When that Sir John Wallace well underſto
Do away, he ſaid, thereof as now na mare,
Ye did full right, it was for our well fare:
Wiſer in war ye are all out than I,
Father in armes ye are to me for thy,
Kirkpatrick then that was his Couſen dear,
He thanked him right on a good manner.
Eightſcore were ſlain, or they would leave th
The fleeing folk they knew of no remead.
Not one was loſt of all their Chevalry,
Sir John the Graham to them came happily.
The day was done, approaching was the nigh
At Wallace then they asked counſel right:
He anſwered thus, I ſpeak but with your lea
Right loath I were any goodly men to grieve.
But this I ſay in terms ſhort for me,
I would aſſail, if ye think it may be:
Lochmabane houſe which now is left alone,
For well I wot that power in it is none.
Carlaverock als yet Maxwel hath in his hand,
And we had theſe, they might be both a wand
Againſt Sutheron, that now hath our Countrey,
Say what ye will, this is the beſt thinks me:
Sir John the Graham gave firſt his good conſent,
Then all the lave right with a whole intent:
To Lochmabane right haſtily they ride:
When they came there not half a mile beſide,
The night was dark, to councel are they gone
Of moon or ſtar appearance was there none:
Then Wallace ſaid, We think this land at reſt,
Tom Haliday, thou knoweſt the Countrey beſt.
I hear no noiſe of feil folks here about,
Therefore I trow we are the leſſe in doubt,

day ſaid, I will take one with me,
ride befoꝛe the Countrey foꝛ to ſee :
ſon he called, with me make the town,
th them thou waſt ay neighbour in this town,
rant I was with them againſt my will,
mine intent was ay to do them ill:
to the gate peartly they two foꝛth rade,
e Poꝛter came without longer abade :
John Watſon then tydings could he ſpear,
en he bade, the Captain cometh near.
e gate but moꝛe unwiſely up he dꝛew,
n Haliday ſoon by the craig him thꝛew:
with a knife he ſticked him in that ſtead,
a dark hole dꝛown dꝛeadleſſe caſt him de[illegible],
n Watſon hath hint the keys in his hand,
e power then with Wallace was command :
ey entred in, befoꝛe them found no mo,
cept women, and ſimple ſervants two :
the Kitching long ſcudlers had they been,
on they were ſlain. When the Lady had ſeen :
e cryed foꝛ grace, foꝛ him that died on tree,
en Wallace ſaid, Madame your noiſe let be :
women yet we do but little ill,
nd young childꝛen we like not foꝛ to ſpill :
would have meat, Haliday, what ſayes thou?
ꝛ faſting folk to dine good time were now,
reat purveyance was oꝛdained them befoꝛe,
oth bꝛead, and ail, good wine and other ſtoꝛe.
meat they bowned, foꝛ they had faſted lang,
ood men of Armes into the cloſſe cauſde gang
art fleing folk on foot they from them glad,
n the Knockhead, where great mellie was made :
as they came, John Watſon let them in :
nd done to death withouten noiſe oꝛ din.
o man left there that was of England boꝛn,

The Caſtle well they viewed on the moꝛn:
Foꝛ Johnſtoun ſent a man of good degree,
Second daughter foꝛſooth wedded had he,
Of Halidayes dear Nevoy to VVallace,
Great Captain then they made him of that
They left him there into a good array,
They iſhed foꝛth upon the other day:
Women had leave in England foꝛ to fare,
Good Wallace and Sir John the Graham could c
To the Corhead, and lodged there that night,
Upon the moꝛn the Sun was at the hight:
After dinner they would no longer bide,
Their purpoſe took in Crawford Mure to ride,
Sir [illegible] the Graham, with Wallace that was b
Tom [illegible]iday again returned right,
To the Corhal, and remained but dꝛead,
No Sutheron wiſt pꝛincipal who did this deed
Kirkpatrick paſt to Eſkdail woods wide.
In ſafety there he thought he ſhould abide.
Good Wallace and Sir John the Graham in fear,
With them fourty men of Armes clear.
Thꝛough Crawfurd Mure as they then took thei
On Engliſhmen their mind remained ay.

CHAP. III.

How *Wallace* wan the Caſtle of Crawfurd, and ſ
Captain thereof.

FRom Crawfurd-John the water down they
Near hand the night, they lodged upon Clid
Their purpoſe took into a quiet Vail,
Then VVallace ſaid, I would we might aſſail
Crawfurd Caſtle with ſome good ieopardy,
Sir John the Graham, How ſay ye beſt may be
This good Knight ſaid, If the men were wi
To take the houſe there is but little doubt:

ſquyer then ruled that Lordſhip hail,
Cumberland born, his name was Mortindale.
en VVallace ſaid, My ſelf will paſſe in feat,
one with me, of harbery for to ſpier :
llow on dright if that we miſter ought,
ard Little with his maſter forth ſought,
an Oſtellary, and with a woman met,
told to them that Sutheron there were ſet,
e be Scots I counſel you paſſe by,
if they may, ye will get evil harbery.
rink they ate, ſo have they been right long,
eat word there is of VVallace them among :
ey trow that he hath tint all his men again,
ochmabene feil Engliſhmen are ſlain :
e houſe is loſt, that makes them be full wo,
ope in God that they ſhall ſoon tyne moe :
llace ſpiered of Scotland if that ſhe be :
ſaid, Yea, and thinks yet to ſee :
row on them, through help of Gods grace,
asked her, Who was into that place :
man of fenſe was left that houſe within,
enty are here making great noiſe and din :
s, ſhe ſaid, If that I might once ſee,
e worthy Scots in it moſt maſter be.
th this woman he would no longer ſtand,
eaken he made, Sir John came at his hand.
llace went in, and ſaid, Benedicitie,
e Captain ſpier'd, what bellamy may thou be :
at comes ſo grim, ſome tydings to us tell,
ou art a Scot, the devil thy Nation quell :
llace braid out a ſword, withouten more,
o the braiſt, the brime Captain he bore :
rough out the Coſte, ſticked him to the dead,
other he hit acward upon the head :
om ever he ſtrake, he burſted bone and lyre,

Feill of them dead fell flatling in the fire,
Hasty payment he made them on the floor,
And Edward Little keeped well the door.
Sir John the Graham full fain would have b
Edward him bade at the Castle begin:
For of these folk we have but little dread,
Sir John the Graham fast to the Castle yeed:
Wallace rudely such routs on them gave,
That twenty men deadly to death he drave:
Fifteen he stroak, and fifteen hath he slain;
Edward slew five, which was of meikle main:
To the Castle Wallace had great desire;
By that Sir John had set the house on fire:
None was there in that great defence coul
But women sore fast weeping into wae.
Without the place a bold Bulwark was ma
Wallace went over withoutten longer bade:
The women soon he saved from the dead,
Weak folk he put and children from that stea
Of purveyance he found little or none,
Before that time their victual was all gone:
Yet in that place lodged they all that night,
From Ostlarie brought such good as they mi
Upon the morn houses they spoiled fast,
All things they dought, but of that place th
Tree-wark they burnt, that was within th
And wals brake down, that stalwart wer
Spoil'd what they might, then would no l
Unto Dunlaff the same night they did ride.
And lodged there with all mirth and pleasan
Thanking great God that sent them so good

The end of the fifth Book.

THE SIXTH BOOK.

CHAP. I.

Of the Spouſage of *Wallace*, and how *Heſilrig* ſlew *Wallace* wife in the Town of Lanerk, and how *Wallace* ſlew *Heſilrig* for the ſame cauſe, and put the Engliſhmen out of Lanerk.

Then paſſed were the Octaves of Februar,
And part of March by right degeſtion,
Appeared then the laſt moneth of Ver:
The ſign of Summer, with his ſweet ſeaſon,
By that Wallace from Dundaff made him down,
His leave he took, and to Kilbank can fare,
The rumour roſe through Scotland up and down,
With Engliſhmen that VVallace living were.

Into April when cloathed is but ween,
The able ground through working of Nature,
And woods have on their worthy weeds green.
When Nymphis in building of her bour,
With oyl and balm fulfilled of ſweet odour.
aneittis in trace as they were wont to gang,
Walking their courſe in every caſual hour,
To glad the hunters with their merry ſang.

In this ſame time to him approached new,
His luſty pain of which I ſpake of air:
By loves caſe he thought for to perſue.
In Lanerk, and hither can he fair:
At reſidence a while remained there,
In her preſence, as I have ſaid before,

Though Engliſhmen grieved at his repaire,
Yet he delighted the thing that ſet him ſore.

The fire of Love him ruled at ſuch wiſe,
He liked well with that goodly to be:
Whiles he would think of dangers for to riſe,
And other whiles out of her preſence flee,
To ceaſe of war it were the beſt for me.
Thus win I nought but ſadneſſe on like ſide,
Shall never man this cowardneſſe in me ſee,
To war I will, for chance that may betide.

What is this love? It is but great miſchan
That me would bring from armes verily:
I will not change my worſhip for pleaſance,
In war I think my time to occupy,
Yet here to love I will not let for thy,
More I ſhall deſire my worſhip to reſerve,
From this day forth, then evermore did I,
I fear of war whither I leave or ſterve.

What ſhall I ſay, VVallace was plainly ſet,
To love her beſt in all the world ſo wide.
Thinking he ſhould of his deſire to get,
And ſo befell by concord on a tide:
That ſhe was made at his command to bide:
And this began the ſtinting of this ſtrife,
The band began with graith witneſſe beſide,
Mine Author ſayes, ſhe was his wedded wife.

Now live in peace, now live in good concord
Now live in play, now live in whole pleaſan
For ſhe by chance hath both her love and Lo
He thanks love, that did him ſo advance,
So evenly held by favour the ballance:

Then he at will may lay her in his armes,
She thanked God of her happy chance,
For in his time he was the flowre of Armes.

Fortune him ſhew her double figured face,
Feill ſyſe or then he had been ſet above:
In priſon now, delivered now through grace,
Now at uneaſe, now at unreſt, and ruſe,
Now well at will, willing is pleaſant love,
And thought himſelf out of adverſitie,
Deſiring ay his manhood for to prove,
In courage ſet upon the ſtaiges hie.

The very truth I cannot graithly tell,
Into this life how long that they had been:
Through natural courſe of generation fell:
A childe was cheved theſe two lovers between,
Which goodly was a Maiden bright and ſheen,
So farther forth became time to her age:
A Squyer ſhaw that then full well hath ſeen,
This life tait man got her in marriage.

The other Maid wedded a Squyer wight,
Which was well known come in of Balliols blood:
And their heirs by line ſucceeded right:
To Lamingtoun and other lands good,
Of this matter the right who underſtood,
Hereof as now I will no more proceed,
Of my ſentence ſhortly to conclude,
Of other thing my purpoſe is to reed.

Right goodly men came of this Lady ying,
Further of them as now I ſpeak na mair,
But Wallace forth into his war can reign,
He might not ceaſe great courage to him bear,

Sutheron to ſlay, for dread he would not ſpair
And they oft ſyſe ſeill cauſes to him brought,
From that time forth which moved him ſo ſair,
That never in world out of his mind was broug

Now leave yͤ mirth, now leave thy whole pleaſa
Now leave thy bliſſe, now leave thy childiſh age
Now leave thy youth, now follow thy hard chan
Now leave thy luſt, now leave thy marriage,
Now leave thy Love, or thou ſhalt tine a gage,
Which never in earth ſhall be redeemed again,
Fellon Fortune, and all her fierce outrage,
Go live in war, go live in cruel pain.

Fye on Fortune, fye on thy frivole wheel,
Fye on thy truſt, for here it hath no leſt,
That ſo transfigured Wallace out of his weel,
When he truſted for to have lived beſt,
His pleaſance here to him is but a jeſt,
Through thy fers courſe that hath none hap to hie,
Him thou overthrew out of his liking reſt,
From great pleaſance, in war, travel and woe.

What is Fortune, who draws the dait ſa faſt,
[illegible] what there is both well and wicked chance,
But this falſe world with many double caſt,
In it is nought but very variance:
It is nothing to heavenly governance:
Then pray we all to the Maker above,
Which hath in hand of Juſtice the Ballance,
That he us grant it of his dear laſting Love.

Hereof as now further I ſpeak na mare,
But to my purpoſe ſhortly will I fare.

Twelve hundreth year thereto ninety and ſeven,
From Chriſt was born the righteous Kin
heaven;

Will

illiam Wallace into good liking goes,
n Lanerk town among his mortal foes,
he Engliſhmen that ever ſtout hath been,
ith Heſilrig that cruel was and keen:
nd Robert Thorn a fellon ſubtil Knight,
ath found the way by what means beſt he might,
ow that they ſhould make contrare to Wallace,
y argument, as he came upon caſe.
n from the Kirk that was without the town,
hile their power might be in armes bown:
ir John the Graham that worthy was and true,
o Lanerk town good Wallace could perſue,
f his welfare as he full oft hath ſeen,
f men he had in company fifteen:
nd Wallace nine, they had no feirs moe,
pon the morn unto the maſſe they go:
hey and their men graithed in goodly green,
or the ſeaſon ſuch uſe full long hath been.
hen ſadly they had ſaid their devotion,
ne argued them as they went through the town:
he ſtrongeſt man that Heſilrig then knew,
nd als he had of lightly words anew.
e ſaluſt them as it were but in ſcorn,
ew gaird, good day bone Senzour, and good morn:
hom ſcorns thou (quoth Wallace) who learned thee?
hy Sir (quoth he) came ye not over the ſea,
ardon me then, for I wend you had been,
In Ambaſſade to bring an uncouth Queen.
allace anſwered, Such pardon as we have,
n us to give, thy part thou ſhalt not crave,
ince ye are Scots, yet ſaluted ſhall ye be,
ood even daucht Lord Wallauch Benochadie:
ore Sutheron men to them aſſembled near,
Wallace as then was loath to make a ſteir:
ne made a tit, and ſcrip at his long ſword,

Hold ſtill thine hand (quoth he) and ſpeak the
With thy long ſword thou makes meikle bo
Thereof (quoth he) thy Dame made little co
What haſt thou to wear that goodly green?
My moſt cauſe is, but for to make thee teen:
What ſhould a Scot do with ſo fair a knife?
He ſaid, the Prieſt that jangled thy wife:
That woman long hath called him ſo fair,
While that his childe worthed to be thine heir.
Me think (quoth he) thou driveſt me to ſcorn,
Thy Dame was iaped ere ever thou waſt born.
The power then aſſembled on him about,
Two hundred men that ſtalwart were and ſtout
The Scottiſh ſaw their power was command,
Sir Robert Thorn and Heſilrig at hand.
Great multitude with weapons burniſht been,
The worthy Scots that cruel were and keen:
Among the Sutheron ſuch dints gave that tide,
While blood on breid burſted from wounds wi
Wallace in ſtour was cruel fightand,
Of a Sutheron he ſmote off the right hand,
And when the Carle of fighting might na mare
With his left hand in ure held a Buckler,
Then from the ſtump the blood ſprang out full fa
In Wallace face abundantly can it caſt:
Into great part it marred him of his ſight,
Sir John the Grahame a ſtroake hath tane him rig
With his good ſword upon the Sutheron ſyre,
Derfly to death drove him into that ure:
The perill was right awfull, hard and ſtrong,
The ſtour endured marveilous and long:
The Engliſhmen yet gathered wonder faſt,
The worthy Scots the gate left at the laſt.
When they had ſlain and wounded many one,
To Wallace Innes the gaineſt way are gone,

Then paſſed ſoon, defended them right well,
eand Sir John with ſwords of tempred ſteel:
Behind their men, while they the gate had tane,
The woman then which was full well of wane;
The peril ſaw with fellon noiſe and din,
et up the gate, and let them enter in.
Through to a ſtrength, they paſſed off that ſtead,
Fiftie Sutheron upon the gate lay dead.
This fair woman with buſineſſe and might,
The Engliſhmen did tarry with a ſlight:
While that Wallace into the wood was paſt,
Then Cartlane Craigs they perſued full faſt.
When Sutheron ſaw that chaiped was Wallace,
gain they turned, the woman took on caſe,
Put her to death, I cannot tell you how,
Of ſuch matters I may not tarry now,
Where great dule is but redeeming again,
Renewing of it is but eeking of pain.
A true woman had ſerved her full lang,
Out of the town the gaineſt way can gang,
To Wallace told how all the deed was done,
The painful wo ſought to his heart full ſoon:
Were not for ſhame he had ſhot to the ground:
For bitter bail that in his breaſt was bound:
Sir John the Graham both wiſe gentle and free,
Great mourning made, that pity was to ſee:
And als the lave that were aſſembled there,
For poor ſorrow with heart weeped full ſair:
When Wallace felt their courage was ſo ſmall,
He fenzied him for to comfort them all.
Ceaſe men he ſaid, this is a bootleſſe bain,
For we cannot chevis her life again.
Uneaſe a word he might bring out for teen,
The bailful tears bruſt braithly from his een:
Sighing he ſaid, Shall never man me ſee,

Reſt into eaſe while this dead wroken be.
The ſakeleſſe ſlaughter of her, both blith and
That I avow to the Maker of might:
Of all that Nation I ſhall never forbear,
Young nor old that able is to wear.
Prieſts nor women I think not for to ſlay,
In my default, but if they cauſing mae:
Sir John he ſaid, let all this mourning be,
And for her ſake there ſhall ten thouſand die
Where men may weep, their courage is the l
It ſlaiks the yre of wrong they ſhould redreſſe,
Of their complaints as now I ſpeak na mair,
Of Auchenleck in Kilbank dwelling there.
When he heard tell of Wallace vexation,
To Cartland wood with ten men made him bo
Wallace he fand ſome part within the night,
To Lanerk town in the haſte they them dight,
The watch as then of them had little dread:
Parted their men then diverſe wayes they yee
Sir John the Grahame and his good company,
Unto Sir Robert Thorn full faſt they hy:
Wallace and his to Heſilrig they paſt,
In an high houſe where he was ſleeping faſt,
Stroak at the door with his foot hardily,
While bar and braies in the floor gart he ly.
The Sheriff cry'd who makes this great deray,
Wallace he ſaid, which thou haſt ſought this day.
The womans death will God thou ſhalt dear by.
Heſilrig thought it was no time to ly.
Out of the houſe full fain he would have been,
The night was mirk, yet Wallace hath him ſe
Fiercely him ſtrake as he came in great yre,
Upon the head briſtit through bone and lyre.
The ſhearing ſword glaid to the ſhoulder bone,
Out over the ſtair among them he is gone.

d Auchinlek trowed not that he was dead,
iſe with a knife he ſtrake him in that ſtead :
ſcry about roſe rudely in that ſtreet,
l of the lave were ſulziet under feet :
ng Heſilrig and wight Wallace is met,
her ſtrake Wallace hath on him ſet :
ly to death over the ſtair dang him down,
y that night he ſlew in Lanerk town.
e grieſſes lap, and ſome ſticked within,
ired they were with hideous noiſe and din.
John the Grahame had ſet the houſe on fire,
ere Robert Thorn was burnt up bone and lire :
elve ſcore they ſlew that were of England born,
men they lived, and prieſts on the morn,
paſſe their way of bliſſe and goods bare,
ſwore that they again ſhould come no mare :
en Scots heard theſe fine tydings of new,
of all parts to Wallace faſt they drew :
ight the town, which was their heritage,
s Wallace ſtrave againſt that great barnage.
e began with ſtrife and ſtalwart hand,
hebeis again ſome rowms in Scotland.
worthy Scots that ſembled to him there,
ſed him for their chief their Captain and leader.
r Wallenge a fellon tyrant Knight,
othwel dwelt, King Edwards man full right.
ay was out, though he was righteous Lord,
ll that land as true men will record:
Arrane he was dwelling that tide,
other men in this land durſt not bide.
this falſe Knight in Bothwel biding was,
n he gart ſoon to King Edward paſſe :
told him whole of Wallace ordinance :
he had put his people to miſchance :
plainly was riſing again to reign,

Grieved thereat right greatly was the Kin
Through all England he gart his doers cry,
Power to get, and ſaid he would plainly
In Scotland paſſe, that Realm to ſtature ne
Feill men of war to him right faſt they drew
The Queen felt well how that his purpoſe w
To him ſhe went; on knees then can ſhe paſſe,
He would deſiſt and not to Scotland gang,
Ye ſhould have dread to work a fellon wrang:
Chriſtned they are, yon is their heritage,
To reave their Crown, it is a great outrage:
For her counſel at home he would not bide,
His Lords him feit in Scotland for to ride.
The Scots man that dwelt with King Edward,
When he heard tell that Wallace took ſuch part,
He ſtoll from them as privily as he may,
In Scotland then he came upon a day,
Seeking Wallace he made him ready bown,
This Scot was born in Kile at Richartoun.
All England coaſt he knew it wonder well,
From Hull about to Briſtow every deal.
From Carlil through Sandwich that royal ſtead
From Dover over unto Saint Bayes head,
In Pickardie and Flanders hath he been,
All Normandie and France hath he ſeen.
A Purſevant to King Edward in wear,
But he could never gar him armes bear:
Of great ſtature, and ſome part gray was he,
The Engliſhmen called him but Grymiſbie.
To Wallace came, and into Kyle him fand,
He told him whole the tydings of England:
They turned his name from time they him k
And called him Jop, of ingine he was true.
In all his time good ſervice in him fand,
Gave him to bear the armes of Scotland,

llace again in Cliddiſdail ſoon he rade,
his power ſembled withoutten bade.
gart command who would his peace take,
ree remit he ſhould gar to him make,
r all kin deed that they had done beforn,
e Perſies peace, and Sir Rannalds was worn.
ill to him drew that boldly durſt abide,
Wallace kin of many diverſe ſide.
r Rannald then ſent him his power hail,
mſelf durſt not be known into battail,
ainſt Sutheron: for he had made a band,
ng time before, to hold of them his land:
am VVallace paſt out of Richartoun,
d Robert Boyd, with good men af renown:
Cunninghame and Kyle came men of vail,
Lanerk ſought on horſe a thouſand hail.
r John the Graham, and his good Chevalrie,
r John o: Tinto with men that he might hie:
od Auchenlek, that Wallace Uncle was,
any true Scots with their Chiftain could paſſe:
ree thouſand whole of likely men of wear,
d feill on foot which wanted horſe and gear,
e time by this was coming upon hand,
e awfull hoſt with Edward of England.

The Battel of Bigger.

TO Bigger came with ſixty thouſand men,
In war weeds, that cruel was to ken.
hey planted their feill tents and pa lions,
here Clarions blew with many mighty ſounds,
leniſht that place with victual and wine,
n Carts brought their purveyance full fine.
his awful King gart two Heraulds be brought,
ave them command in all the haſte they mought,

To charge Wallace that he ſhould come hi
Without promiſe, and put him in his wil
Becauſe I wot he is a gentle man,
Come in my grace, and I ſhall ſave him t
As for his life, I will upon me take :
And after this, if he will ſervice make,
Shall have wage that may him well ſuffic
That Herald weens, for he hath done ſupp
To my people, oft upon adventure,
Againſt me, that he may long endure,
To this profer gain-ſtanding if he be,
Here I avow, he ſhall be hanged hie.
The young Squyer was brother to Fehew,
Thought he would go diſguiſed to perſue.
Wallace to ſee that took ſo high a part,
Born ſiſter ſon he was to King Edwart.
A coat of Armes he took on him but made,
With the Herauld full privily forth rade,
To Tinto hill withoutten reſidence,
Where VVallace lay with his folk at defence
A likely hoaſt, as of ſo few they fand,
To him they ſought, and would no longer
If ye be he that ruleth all this thing,
Credence we have brought from our wort
Then VVallace cauſ'd three Knights unto him
Then read the writ in preſence of them all.
To them he ſaid, Anſwer ye ſhall not crave,
By word or writ, which likes you beſt to ha
In writ they ſaid, it were the likelieſt,
Then VVallace thus began to dyte in haſte.

¶ Thou river king thou chargeſt me through ca
That I ſhould come, and put me in thy grace :
If I gain-ſtand, thou heighteſt to hang me,
I vow to God, and ever *I* may take thee,

ou ſhalt be hanged an example to give,
King of reif, as long as I may live.
ou proffers me, of thy wages to have,
ee defie, power and all the leave.
at helps thee here of thy ſtout Nation,
ill God thou ſhalt be put from this Region.
die therefore, contrare though thou hadſt ſworn,
ou ſhalt us ſee before nine hours to morn,
ttel to give, mauger of all thy kin,
r falſly thou ſeekeſt our Realm within.

This writ he gave the Herauld but mare,
good reward he gart deliver him there,
ut Joy knew well the Squyre young Fehew
nd told VVallace for he was very true.
e then commanded, that they ſhould him take,
imſelf began ſore accuſing to make.
quyer he ſaid, ſince thou haſt feined Arms,
n thee ſo ſhall fall ſome part of theſe harmes.
ample to give to thy ſtout Nation,
pon the hill he gart then ſet them down.
trake off his head, ere he would further go,
o the herauld, ſaid then, withouten hoe,
ecauſe to armes thou art falſe, and manſworn,
hrough thy cheek thy tongue ſhall be out-ſhorn.
hen that was done, then to the third ſaid he,
rmes to judge thou ſhalt never graithly ſee:
e gart a Smith with a turkeſſe right there,
ull out his eyes, then gave him leave to fare,
o your falſe king, thy fellow ſhall thee lead,
ith this anſwer, turſe him his Neboyes head.
hus ſore I dread, the King, and all his hoaſt;
is dumb fellow led him unto the hoaſt.
hen King Edward his Heraulds thus had ſeen,
n proper yre he grew near wood for teen.

That he wiſt not in what wiſe him to wrab
For ſorrow almoſt, on word he could not ſpe
A long while he ſtood, writhing in a rage,
On loud he ſaid, This is a fell outrage.
This deed to Scots full it ſore ſhall be bough
So deſpightfull in world was never wrought,
From this Region I think not for to gang,
Till time that I ſhall ſee this Rebel hang,
I let him thus inſyre and ſorrow dwell,
Of the good Scots ſhortly I will you tell.

FOrth from his men then VVallace taiked th
To him he called Sir John Tinto the
And let him wit, as wiſe he would go,
The Engliſh hoaſt, and bade him tell no mo
Whatever they ſpeered; till that he come a
Wallace diſaguiſed, thus bowned he over pla
Betwixt Cutler, and Bigger as he paſt,
He was ware where a workman came faſt,
Driving a Mare, and Pitchers for to ſell,
Good friend, he ſaid, in truth wilt thou me t
With this Chaunwray where paſſeſt thou tru
To any place, who liketh for ta buy.
It is my craft, and I would ſell them fain;
I will them buy, ſo God me help from pain
What price, let hear, I will have them ilk an
But half a mark, for ſuch price have I tane
Twenty ſhillings, VVallace ſaid, thou ſhalt h
I will have Mare, Pitchers and all the lave ſ
Thy Gown and Hoſe, in haſt put thou off ſyn
And make a change, for I ſhall give thee min
And thine old Hood; becauſe it is thread bare
The man ween'd well he had ſcorned him th
Thou tarry nought, it is ſooth that I ſay:
The man caſt off his feeble weed of gray,

nd VVallace his, then payed ſilver in hand,
aſſe on, he ſaid, thou art a bad Merchand,
he Gown and Hoſe, the clay that clagged was,
he hood hekled, and then made him to paſſe :
e whip he took, and forth the Mare can call,
tour the Bray the upmoſt pot gart fall :
ake on the ground : the man leugh at his fare,
t thou beware thou tines of thy Chauffare :
e Sun by that was paſſed out of ſight,
e day was gone, and coming was the night,
nongſt the Sutheron full buſily he paſt,
either ſide his eyes he can well caſt :
w Lords lay and had their lodging made,
e pavilion where that the Leopards bade :
ying full faſt where his avail might be :
could well wink, and look up with one eye,
me ſcorned him, ſome glayd carle call'd him there,
rieved they were of their Heraulds miſfare.
me asked of him, How he ſold of the beſt,
four pennies, he ſaid, while they may leſt.
me brake a part, ſome pricked at his eye,
llace ſtaid out privately, and let them be,
to the hoſte again he paſſed right,
men by then had tane Tinto the Knight :
John the Graham gart bind him wonder faſt,
e he wiſt well he was with Wallace laſt.
ne bade burn him, ſome hang him in a cord,
y ſwore that he deceived had their Lord :
lace by this was entred them among,
him he yeed, and would not tarry long :
n he gart lowſe him out of theſe bands ſo new,
ſaid, he was both ſober, wiſe, and true.
Supper ſoon bowned, but more abade,
told to them what market he had made.
how that he the Sutheron ſaw full well.

Sir John the Graham diſpleaſed was ſome dea
And ſaid to him, Nor Chiftain-like it was,
Through wilfulneſſe in ſuch perill to paſſe.
Wallace anſwered, ere we win Scotland free,
Both ye and I in perill more muſt be,
And many other, the which full worthy is,
Now of one thing we do ſome part in miſſe:
A little ſleep I would fain that we had,
With yon men then look how we may us glad:
The worthy Scots took good reſt while near da
Then roſe they up, t'array ſoon ordained they,
The hill is left, and to a plain are gane,
Wallace himſelf the vanguard firſt hath tane:
With him was Boyd and Auchinleck but dread,
With a thouſand of worthy men in weed.
As many then in the middle ward put he,
Sir John the Graham he gart their leader be.
With young Adam the Lord of Richartoun,
Which doughty was, and als of great renown
The third thouſand in rere-ward he dight:
To Walter gave of Newbigging the Knight.
With him Tinto that doughty was indeed,
And David, ſon to Sir Walter to lead:
Behind them near the Foot-men gart he be,
And bade them bide, while they their time m
Ye want weapons, and harneſſe in this tide,
The firſt counter ye may not them abide:
Wallace cauſ'd ſoon the Chiftain to him call,
His charge he gave, for chance that may befal
To take no heed to gear, nor yet pillage,
For they will flee as wood men in a rage:
Win firſt the men, the goods then ye may h
And take no tent of covetiſe to crave:
Through covetiſe men loſe both goods and l
I you command forbear ſuch in our ſtrife:

ok ye ſave none, Lord, Captain or yet Knight,
or worſhip work, and for your Elders right :
d bleſſe us all, that we in our voyage,
t this ſtout folk out of our heritage :
hen they inclined all with a good will,
s plain command they height it to fulfill :
the great hoaſt the parties can forth draw,
ming to them out of the South they ſaw,
ree hundreth men into their Armour clear,
e gaineſt way to them approached near :
llace ſaid ſoon, theſe are no Engliſhmen,
by this hoaſt the gates full well they ken:
m Haliday thoſe men he guided right,
om Annandale he had led them that night.
two good ſons Johnſtoun and Rutherfurd,
lace was blyth when that he heard that word :
was the lave of that good Chevalry,
ane came there into their company,
Kirk-patrick before in Eſkdale was :
ing they were in VVallace hoaſt to paſſe :
Engliſh watch that might had been on ſteir,
w to their horſe, right as the day can peir :
ace knew well (for he before had ſeen)
Kings pavilion, where it had busked been :
n with rich horſe the Scots upon them rade,
he firſt courter ſo great abaſing made,
t all the hoaſt aſtoniſht at that ſight,
many one derfly to death they dight :
l of them then were out of their array,
more awful, and haſty was the fray :
noiſe was hudge, through ſtroaks that they dang,
rumour roſe ſo rudely them among :
t all the hoaſt was then in point to flee,
wiſe Lords, from they the perill ſee :
fellon fray als raiſed was about,

And how their King ſtood in ſo meikle doubt.
To his Pavilion full many thouſand ſought :
Him to reſcue by any way they mought.
The Earle of Kent that night waking had been,
With five thouſand of men in armour keen.
About the King full ſuddenly they gang,
And truſt him well the aſſaylie was right ſtra
All Wallace folk in uſe of war was good,
Into the ſtour ſoon lighted where they ſtood :
Whomſoever they hit no harneſſe might them
Fra they on foot aſſembled with ſwords dint :
Of manhood they in hearts full cruel was,
They thought to win, or never hence to paſſe
Feill Engliſhmen before the King they ſlew,
Sir John the Graham came with his power ne
Among the hoaſt, vvith the middle-ward he r
Great martyrdome on Sutheron men they ma
The Rere-ward they ſet on ſo hardily,
With Newbigging, and all their Chevalry.
Pavilion ropes they cutted all in ſunder,
Born to the ground, and many ſmoored under
The foot-men came, the which I ſpake of ai
On frayed folk vvith ſtroaks ſad and ſare.
Though they before vvanted both horſe and
Enough they got, vvhat they vvould weal t
The Scots power then altogether were,
The King s pavilion brimly down they bear
The Earle of Kent with a good Axe in hand,
Into the ſtour full ſtoutly he could ſtand,
Before the King, making a great debate,
Who beſt did then, he had the higheſt ſtate.
The fellon ſtour ſo ſtalwart vvas and ſtrong
Thereto continued marveilous and long.
VVallace himſelf full ſadly could perſue,
And at a ſtroak the chief Captain he ſlew.

The Sutheron folk fled faſt and durſt not bide,
Horſed their King, and off the field can ride,
Againſt his will, he was full loath to flee,
Yet in that time he had no will to die.
Of his beſt men three thouſand there were dead,
Ere he could find to flee, and leave that ſtead:
Twenty thouſand fled with him in a ſtail,
The Scots got horſe, and followed the battell:
Through Culter hope, before they wan the hight,
Feill Sutheron folk were marred in the night.
lain by the gate, as their King fled away,
But fair and bright, and right clear was the day:
The Sun riſen, ſhining over hill and dale,
Then VVallace caſt what was his beſt avail:
The fleeing folk that off the field firſt paſt,
Unto their King again aſſembled faſt:
From either ſide ſo many aſſembled there,
Then VVallace would not follow them na mare:
Before he rade, gart his folk turn again,
f Engliſhmen ſeven thouſand there were ſlain:
Then Wallace Hoaſt again to Bigger rade,
Where Engliſhmen great purveyance had made:
The Jewalrie as they were hither led,
avilions and all they left when as they fled.
The Scots got gold, good gear, and other wage,
elieved they were that parted that pillage.
To meat they went with great mirth and pleaſance
They ſpared not King Edwards purveyance:
With ſolace then a little ſleep they took,
Private watch he gart among them look.
Two Cooks there ſell, their lives then for to ſave,
With dead Corſes, which lay about the grave.
When they ſaw well the Scots-men were at reſt,
Out of the field to ſteal, they thought it beſt.
All low they crapt, till they were out of ſight,

After the Hoaſt, then ran in all their might:
When that the Scots had ſleeped but a while,
Then roſe they up, for Wallace dreaded guil.
He ſaid to them, the Sutheron may perſue,
Again to us, for they are folk anew:
Where Engliſhmen proviſion make in wear,
It is full hard to do them meikle dear.
On this plain field we will not them abide,
To ſome good place my purpoſe is to ride:
The purveyance that left was in that ſtead,
To Roppis Bogge he gart ſervants it lead.
With ordinance that Sutheron brought on there,
He with his Hoaſt to David Shaw can fare:
Where they remained a great part of the day,
Of Engliſhmen yet ſomething will I ſay:
As King Edward through Cutler hop is ſought,
When he perceived the Scots followed nought.
In Johns Grave he gart his hoaſt bide ſtill,
Feill fleeing folks aſſembled ſoon him till.
When they were met, the King near waxed m
For his dear kin, that he there loſed had,
His two Emes into the field were ſlain,
His ſecond ſon that meikle was of main:
His brother Hew was killed there full cold,
The Earle of Kent that cruel was and bold:
With great worſhip took dead before the King,
For him he mourned ſo long as he might reign:
At this ſembly as they in ſorrow ſtand,
The two Cooks ſoon came in at his hand:
And told to him how they eſcaped were,
The Scots all as ſwyne lyes drunken there.
Of your wight wine ye gart us thither lead,
Full well ye may be venged of their deed:
Upon their lives, is ſooth that we you tell,
Return again, ye ſhall find them your ſell:

He blamed them, and ſaid, No wit it was,
That he again for ſuch a tale ſhould paſſe.
Their Chiftain is right marveilous in wear,
From ſuch perill he can them well forbear:
For to ſeek more as now I will not ride,
Our meat is loſed, therefore we may not bide:
The hardy Duke of Longcaſtle and Lord,
Soveraign, he ſaid, to our counſel concord:
If this be true we may the more avail,
We may them win, and make but light travel:
Were yon folk dead, that now againſt us ſtand,
Then need we not for meat to live the land:
The King anſwered, I will not ride again,
As at this time, my purpoſe is in plain:
The Duke ſaid, Sir, if ye determined be,
To move you more effeirs not unto me:
Command your power again with me to wend,
And I of this ſhall ſee the final end.
Ten thouſand whole he charged for to ride,
Here is the ſtrength, all night I ſhall you bide.
We may get meat of beſtial in this land,
Good drink as now we may not bring in hand.
Of Weſtmurland the Lord had met him there,
On with the Duke he graithed him to fare:
At the firſt ſtroak with them he had not been,
With him he led a thouſand well beſeen:
And Pickard Lord was with a thouſand bown,
Of King Edward he keeped Calice town.
Theſe twelve thouſand into the town can fare,
The two Captains ſoon met them at Bigger,
With the whole ſtuff of Roxburgh and Berwick,
Sir Rauf Gray ſaw that they were Sutheron like,
Out of the ſouth approached to their ſight,
He knew full well with him it was not right.
Aymer Wallange with his power came als,

King Edwards man, a tyrant knight and falſe.
When they were met, they found not elſe th
But dead Corſes, and they were ſpoiled bare :
Then marvelled they where the Scots ſhould be,
Of them about appearance they could not ſee.
But ſpyes them told that came with Sir Aymer,
In David ſhaw they ſaw them make repare.
Then feill Sutheron ſoon paſſed to that place,
The watch was ware, and told it to VVallace.
He warned the Hoaſt out of the town to ride,
In Ropis Bog he purpoſed to bide.
A little ſhaw upon the one ſide was,
That men on foot out of the Bog might paſſe.
The horſe they left into that little hold,
On foot they thought the Moſſe that they ſhould h
The Engliſh hoaſt had well their paſſage ſeen,
And followed faſt with cruel men and keen.
They trow'd that Bog might make them little
Grown over with riſp, and all the ſwaird was
On them to ride they ordained with great yre,
Of the formoſt a thouſand in the myre.
Of horſe with men are plunged in the deep,
The Scots of their coming took good keep.
Upon them ſet with ſtroaks ſad and ſare,
Yeed none away of all that entred there.
Light men on foot upon them derfly dang,
Feill under horſe was ſmoored in that thrang.
Stamped in Moſſe, and with rude horſe ov'rgane
The worthy Scots the dry=land then have tane.
Upon the leave fighting full wonder faſt,
And many groom they made full ſore agaſt,
The Engliſhmen that buſie were in wear,
Aſſayled ſore them from the Moſſe to bear.
On either ſide, but then it was no boot,
The ſtrength they held right awfully on foot :

To men and horſe gave many grievous wound,
Feil to the death they ſticked in that ſtound:
The Pikard Lord aſſyled ſharply there,
Upon the Grahame with ſtroaks ſad and ſare:
Sir John the Graham with a ſtiff ſword of ſteel,
His bright byrneis he peirced every deal:
Through all the ſtuff and ſticked him in that ſtead
Thus o his oint the bold Pikard was dead:
The Engliſh hoaſt took plain part for to flee,
In their returning the Scots gart many die.
Wallace would fain at the Vallange have been,
Of Weſtmoreland the Lord was them between.
Wallace on him he ſet an awfull dint,
Through Baſnet & ſtuff, that no ſteel might out ſtint,
erſly to death he left him in that place,
So that falſe Knight eſcaped through this caſe:
Good Robert Boyd hath with a Captain met,
Of Berwick then, an ſad ſtroak on him ſet:
Overthort the craig, and carved the peſane,
Through all his weed in ſunder ſtrake the bane.
Feil horſemen fleed faſt and durſt not abide,
Rebuted evil, unto the King they ride,
The Duke him told of all his iourney hail,
His heart for yre bolned in bitter bail.
Highly he thought he ſhould never London ſee,
n Wallace deed, while he revenged be.
r loſe his men again, as he did aire,
Thus ſouth he ſought with great ſorrow and care:
hen at the Kirk a little tarry made,
hen through the land over Sulway faſt the rade:
he Scots hoaſt a night remained ſtill,
pon the morne they ſpoiled with good will,
he dead corps carried to Braidwood was with care
t a Counſel three dayes they ſoiourn'd there,
t the Forreſt Kirk a meeting ordained he,

They chooſed Wallace Scots warden for to be :
Truſting he ſhould their painful ſorrow ceaſe,
He received all that would come in his peace :
Sir William came that Lord of Dowglas was,
Forſook Edward, at Wallace peace can aſk :
In that thirlage he would no longer be ,
Tribute before to England payed he.
In contrare Scots with them he never rade,
Far better chear Wallace therefore him made :
Thus treated he and chiriſt wonder fair,
True Scottiſhmen that fewty made him there.
And gave full greatly feill goods that he wan,
He ſpared it nought to no good Scottiſhmen,
Who would rebel, and go contrare the right,
He puniſht ſore were he Squyer or Knight,
Thus marveilouſly good Wallace took in hand,
Likely he was, right fare and well farrand,
Manly and ſtout, and therewith liberal,
Pleaſant and wiſe in all good general.
To ſlay forſooth Sutheron he ſpared nought,
To Scottiſhmen full great profit he wrought,
Into the South forſooth then paſſed he,
As him beſt thought he ruled that Countrey.
Sheriffs he made that cruel was and keen,
And Captains of true wiſe Scots men,
From Gamyliſpath the land obeyed him hail,
To Ur water both ſtrength forreſt and dail,
Againſt him in Galloway houſe was none,
Except Wigtoun bigged of lyme and ſtone,
That Captain heard the rule of Wallace,
Away by ſea he ſtole out of that place :
Leaved all waſte and could to England wend,
But Wallace ſoon a keeper to it ſend :
A good Squyer, and to name he was cald,
Adam Gordoun, as the ſtory me tald.

A Strength there was at the water of Cree,
Within a Rock right ſtalwart wrought of trée,
gate before, no man might to it win,
ut the conſent of them that dwelt therein.
n the backſide a rock and water was,
ſtrait entry forſooth there was to paſſe:
o viſe it Wallace himſelf ſoon went,
ra he it ſaw, he caſt in his intent
o win the hold, he hath choſen a gate,
hat they within ſhould make little debate,
is power whole he gart bide out of ſight,
ut thrée with him, while time that it was night,
hen took two when that the night was dim,
even of Ireland, and Keirly that could clim:
p ſoon they went againſt that Rock ſo ſtrong,
hus entered they the Sutheron men among:
he watch before took no héed to that ſide,
heſe thrée in feir ſoon to the Porter glide:
wi Wallace then ſtroak the Porter himſell,
ead over the Rock into the Dyke he fell:
t down the bridge, and blew the horn on hight,
he buſhment brake, and came in all their might:
their own will ſoon entred in that place,
Engliſhmen they did full little grace.
rty they ſlew, in that place was no mo,
ut an old Prieſt, and ſimple women two:
reat purveyance was in that Rock to ſpend,
llace ſtaid ſtill while it was at an end.
ak down the ſtrength, both bridge and bulwark all,
t over the rock they gart the timber fall:
nder the gate, and would no longer bide,
Carrick then they bowned them to ride:
ſted them not but ſoberly can fare,
Turneburie: that Captain was of Aire.

With Lord Perſie to take his counſel hail,
VVallace purpoſe that place for to aſſail:
A woman told when the Captain was gone,
Good men of fence into that ſteed was none:
They filled the dyke with earth and timber ha
Then fired the houſe, no ſuccour might avail:
A Prieſt there was, and gentle women therein
Which in their manner made hideous noiſe an
Mercy they cryed, for him that died on tree,
VVallace gart ſlaik the fire and let them be.
To make defence, no moe was leaved there,
He them commanded out of the land to fare:
Spoiled the place, and ſpilt all that they mough
Upon the morn to Cumnok ſoon they ſought.
To Lanerk then, and ſet a time of Aire,
Miſdoers feil he gart be puniſht there.
To the good true men he gave a noble wage,
His brothers ſons put to their heritage.
To black Craig of Cumnok paſt again,
His houſhold ſet with men of meikle main.
Three moneth there he dwelt into good reſt,
The ſubtile Sutheron found well it was the beſt,
Trews to take for to eſchew a chance,
To further this they ſent for Knight Wallange:
Bothwell yet that treature keeped ſtill,
And Aire all whole was at Lord Perſies will.
Through great ſupply of the Captain of Aire,
The Biſhop Beik in Glaſgow he dwelt there:
Earle of Standfurd was Chancellar of England,
With Sir Aymer this traiture took on hand:
To procure peace by any manner of caſe,
A ſafe conduct they purchaſt of VVallace:
In Ruglane Kirk the tryſt there gave they ſet,
And promiſe made to meet Wallace but let,
The day of this approached wonder faſt,

The great Chancellar and Aymer thither paſt.
Then VVallace came, and his men well beſeen,
With him fifty arrayed all in green:
Ilk ane of them a bow and arrow bare,
With long ſwords, the which full ſharply ſhare,
Within the Kirk ſo ſoon he entred had,
Unto his prayer he paſt but more abade:
Then up he roſe, and to his tryſt he went,
And his good men full cruel of intent,
In pyre he grew that traitour when he ſaw,
The Engliſhmen of his face ſtood great aw:
Wit ruled him, that he did none outrage,
The Erle beheld faſt to his hie courage:
Forthought ſome part that he came to that place,
Greatly abaſed for the bolt of his face:
Sir Aymer ſaid, This ſpeech ye muſt begin,
He will not bow to no Prince of your Kin.
All ordered ye are, I truſt ye may ſpeak well,
For all England he will not break a deal.
His ſafe conduct where he makes a band,
The Chancellar then profered him his hand:
Wallace ſtood ſtill, and could no hands take
Friendſhip to them no likelineſſe would make:
Sir Aymer ſaid: Wallace ye underſtand,
This is is a Lord, and Chancellar of England,
To ſalute him ye may by proper skill:
Without ſhort adviſe he made him anſwer till.
Such ſaluting I uſe to Engliſhmen,
So ſhall they have where ever I may them ken:
At my power, that make I God avow,
Out of the conduct if that I had him now:
But for my life and all my land ſo braid,
I will not break the promiſe that is made:
I had rather at mine own will have thee,
Without conduct, that I might wroken be.

Of thy falſe déed, thou doeſt in this Region,
Than of pure Gold, a King vvith his ranſome,
But for my band I will as novv let be :
Chancellar, ſay forth, what ye deſire of me,
The Chancellar ſaid, the moſt part of this thin
To procure peace, I am ſent from the King.
Wit the great ſeal, and voice of his Parliamen
What I bind here, our Barnage ſhall conſent.
Wallace anſwered, Over litle menes we have,
Then of our right ye occupy the lave :
Quite-clame our Land, and vve ſhall not deny,
The Chancellar ſaid, of no ſuch charge have I.
We vvill give Gold, ere our purpoſe ſhould fail,
Then Wallace ſaid, in vvaſte is that travel :
We ask no Gold by favour of your Kin,
In vvar of you we take vvhat vve may vvin,
Abaſed he vvas to make anſwer again,
Wallace ſaid, Sir, vve iangle all in vain :
My counſel gives, I vvill no fable make,
As for an ſmall peace now to take.
Not for my ſelf, that I bind your ſeal,
I cannot trow that ever you vvill be leal.
But poor folk that greatly have béen ſuppriſed,
I vvill take peace, while further ye be adviſed.
Then bound they thus, there ſhould be no debat
Caſtles and towns ſhould ſtand in their ilk ſtate:
From that day forth, while a year was at end,
Sealed this peace, and took their leave to wend.
Wallace from them paſſed into the Weſt,
Made plain repare where that him liked beſt :
Yet ſore he dread that they ſhould him deceive,
The Indentour to Sir Rannald he gave.
His dear Uncle, where it might kéeped be,
In Cumnock then to his dwelling vvent he.

The end of the ſixth Book.

THE SEVENTH BOOK.

CHAP. I.

w *Wallace* burnt the Barnes of *Aire*, and put Biſhop *Beik*
out of *Glaſgow*, and ſlew the Lord *Perſie*.

IN Frebruare befell the ſamine caſe,
That Engliſhmen took trews with Wallace :
This paſſeth over, till March away was ſought,
he Engliſhmen caſt all the wayes they mought,
ith ſubtile and wicked concluſion,
he worthy Scots to put to confuſion.
nto April the King of England came,
n Cumberland, to Pumfret from his home :
nto Carlil to a counſel he yeed,
hereof the Scots might have full meikle dread :
any Captains that were of England born,
hither they paſt, ſembled the King beforn,
o Scots man to counſel was there cald,
ut Sir Aymer that traitour was of ald:
him they ſpiered, How they ſhould take in hand,
he righteous blood to ſtroy out of Scotland :
r Aymer ſaid, their Chiftain can well do,
ght wiſe in war, and hath great power too :
nd now this trews gives them ſuch hardement,
hat to your faith they will not all conſent :
ut would ye do right as I can you lear,
his peace to them it ſhould be ſold full dear.
hen deemed he the fierce Sutheron among,
w they beſt might the Scots Barons hang :
r great barns at that time ſtood in Aire,
rought for the King, when his bigging was there,

Bigged about that no man enter might,
But one at once, nor have of other ſight:
A Juſtice made which was of meikle main,
There ordained they theſe Lords ſhould be ſl
The Lord Perſie of this matter they laid.
With ſad adviſe again to them he ſaid,
Theſe men with me have keeped truth ſo lang,
Deceitfully I may not ſee them hang:
I am their foe, and warn will I them nought,
So I be quite, I care not what be wrought:
From thence I will, and toward Glaſgow dra
With our Biſhop to hear of his new law.
Then chooſed they a Juſtice fierce and fell,
Which Arnulf height, as mine Author will te
Of South-Hampton he height both heir and Lord,
He undertook to pine them with a cord:
An other Air in Glaſgow ordained they,
For Cliddiſdall men to ſtand the ſelf-ſame day.
Then charged them in alwayes earneſtly,
By no kin mean Wallace ſhould ſcape them by:
For well they wiſt, and theſe men were obe
They might at will brook Scotland as their ow
This Band they cloſed under their Seals full
They ſought over mure again King Edward p
The new Juſtice received was in Aire,
The Lord Perſie can unto Glaſgow fare:
This Air was ſet in June the eighteen day,
And plainly cryed, no free men were away.
The Scots marvelled, and peace tane in the l
Why Engliſhmen ſuch maſtery took in hand:
Sir Rannald ſet a day before this Air,
At Monktoun Kirk, his friends to meet him t
William VVallace unto the tryſt can paſſe,
For he as then Warden of Scotland was,
Thus Maſter John a worthy Clerk was there,

is Kin he charged to bide from that Air,
ight well he wiſt fra Perſie left that land,
reat perill was to Scots appearand.
allace from them into the Kirk he yeed,
ter noſter he ſaid, and als a Creed:
hen to the Grece leaned him ſoberly,
pon a ſleep he fell full ſuddenly:
eland followed, and ſaw him fall on ſleep,
e made no noiſe, but wiſely couth him keep:
n that ſlumber coming he thought he ſaw,
ſtalward man that toward him couth draw:
on by the hand he hint him haſtily,
am he ſaid in voyage charged to thee:
ſword him gave of burely burniſht ſteel,
ood ſon, he ſaid, this ſword thou ſhalt brook well.
f Topaſion he thought the Plummat was,
oth hilt and all glittering as the glaſſe:
ear ſon he ſaid, we tarry here too long,
hou ſhalt go ſee where wrought is meikle wrong.
hen he him led to a mountain on hight:
he world he thought he might ſee at one ſight:
e left him there, and then from him he went,
hereof VVallace ſtudied in his intent:
o ſee him there he had full great deſire,
herewith he ſaw begin a fellon fire,
hich braithly burnt broadly out through the land,
otland all over, from Roſſe to Sulwayſand.
hen ſoon to him deſcended there a Queen,
luminate, light, ſhining full bright and ſheen.
her preſence appeared ſo meikle light,
hat all the fire ſhe put out of his ſight:
ave him a wand of colour red and green,
ith a Saphyre ſayned his face and eene:
elcome, ſhe ſaid, I cheeſe thee to my love,
hou art granted by the great God above:

To help people that ſuffer meikle wrong :
With thée as now I may not tarry long.
Thou ſhalt return to thine own Hoaſt again,
Thy deareſt Kin are here in meikle pain.
This right Region thou muſt redéem it all,
Thy laſt reward on earth ſhall be but ſmall :
Let not therefore, take redreſſe of this miſſe,
To thy reward thou ſhall have heavens bliſſe.
Of her right hand ſhe betaught him a book,
Humbly thus her leave then ſhe took :
Unto the clouds aſcended out of ſight,
Wallace took up the book in all his might :
In thrée parts the Book well written was,
The firſt letters were groſſe letters of Braſſe,
The ſecond Gold : the third fine Silver ſhéen,
Wallace marvelled what this writing ſhould me
To read the Book he buſied him ſo faſt,
His ſpirit again to weakening mind it paſt :
And up he roſe, then ſuddenly forth went,
This Clerk he found, and told him his intent
Of his viſion, as I have ſaid before,
Compleatly forth, what néeds words more :
Dear ſon, he ſaid, my wit unable is,
To ratifie ſuch for dread I ſay a miſſe :
Yet I will déem, though my cunning be ſmal
God grant that no charge after my words fall
That ſtalward man gave thée that ſword in h
Fergus it was, firſt winner of Scotland.
That mountain is where he thée had on hig
Knowledge to have of wrong which thou muſt
That fire ſhall be feill tydings ere ye paſt,
Which will be told in many ſundry Art :
I cannot wot what Quéen that, that will be,
But it be Fortune, a Lady whiles right frée :
The pretty wand, I trow by mine intent,

Be

tokens rule, and cruel Chaſtiſement.
e red colour who graithly underſtood,
tokens all to great battel and blood:
e green, Courage, that thou art now among,
trouble and war thou ſhalt continue long:
e Saphyre ſtone ſhe bleſſed thee withall,
happy chance, will God ſhall to thee fall.
e threefold Book is but this broken land,
ou muſt redeem by worthineſſe of hand.
e braſſe letters betoken but to this,
e great oppreſſe of war, and meikle miſſe:
e which thou ſhalt bring to the right again,
t thou therefore muſt ſuffer meikle pain:
e Gold betokens honour and worthineſſe,
ctor in armes, manhood in nobleneſſe:
e ſilver ſhows clean life and heavens bliſſe
thy reward, that mirth thou ſhalt not miſſe.
ead not therefore, be out of all deſpair,
rther as now hereof I can no mair:
thanked him, and thus his leave hath tane:
Corſbie then with his Uncle rade hame.
ith mirths thus all night ſoiourned there,
on the morn they graithed them to the Air,
forth they rade, till they came to Kincace,
ith dreadful heart thus ſpeired good Wallace,
Sir Rannald for their Charter of peace,
boy, he ſaid, theſe words are no lies:
s leaved at Corſbie in the Kiſt,
ere thou it laid, thereof none other wiſt:
llace anſwered, Had we it here to ſhaw,
they be falſe, we ſhall not enter aw:
ar ſon, he ſaid, I pray thee paſſe again,
ough thou would ſend, thy travel were in vain.
t thou or I, none can it bring this ſide,
eat grace it was made him again to ride.

Wallace returned, took none with him but
None of them knew of this Indentour but
Unhap him led, forbid him could he noug
Of falſe deceit this good Knight had no th
Sir Rannald rade but reſting to the town,
Witting nothing of all this falſe treaſon:
That wicked Sign ſo ruled that Planet,
Saturn as then was in his higheſt ſtate.
Above Juno in his melancholy,
Jupiter and Mars ay cruel of envy:
Saturn as then advanced his nature,
Of tyrannie he power had and cure:
Rebels rules in many free Nation,
Troublous weather makes many ſhips to dr
His dreiching was with Pluto in the ſea,
As of the land full of iniquity.
He wakens war full of Peſtilence,
Filling of vvals vvith cruel violence:
Poyſon is rife amongſt thoſe other things,
Sudden ſlaughter of Emperours and Kings.
When Sampſon pulled to the ground the pill
Saturn was then into his higheſt Sphear.
At Thebes als of his power they tell,
Amphiaraus ſank through the earth to hell:
Of the Trojan he had full meikle cure,
When Achilles at Troy ſlew good Hecture,
Burdeous ſhent, and many Cities moe,
His power yet hath no hap to hoe:
In broad Britain feill vengeance hath been
Of this, and more, ye vvot vvell vvhat I m
But to this houſe that ſtalwart was and ſtr
Sir Rannald came, and might not tarry lon
A balk was knit all full of ropes keen,
Such a Toll-booth ſince then was never ſe
Strong men were ſet the entry for to hal

ne might win in, but one as they were cald :
r Rannald firſt, to make fewty for his land,
e Knight went in and would no langer ſtand.
unning cord they ſlipped over his head,
rd to the balk, and hanged him to the dead.
Brice the Blair next after in he paſt,
nto the death they haſted him full faſt :
he had entred, his head was in the ſnare,
it to the balk, hanged to death right there,
e third entred, great pity was for thy,
gentle Knight, Sir Neill Montgomery :
d other feill of landed men about,
any went in, but no Scots man came out.
Wallace part they put to that derf dead,
any Crawfurds, ſo ended in that ſtead :
Carrick men Kennedies they ſlew als,
d kind Campbels that never had been falſe.
ey rebelled not againſt their righteous Crown,
heron for they put them to confuſion.
kleys, Boydes, and Stewards of good kin,
Scot eſcaped that time that entred in :
on the balk they hanged many pair,
ſide them dead, in a nook cuiſt them there :
nce the firſt time that any war was wrought,
ſuch a death ſo many yeed there nought.
on one day through curſed Saxons ſeed,
ngeance of this out through the Kinred yeed :
anted it was from the great God of heaven,
ordained that law ſhould be there ſteven,
the falſe Saxons, for their falſe judgement,
eir wickedneſſe over all the world is went:
noble men that are of Scottiſh kind,
eir piteous death ye keep it in your mind,
d us revenge, when we are ſet in throng,
lour it is hereon to tarry long.

Thus eighteen ſcore derfly to death they dight,
Of Barons bold and many worthy Knight :
When they had ſlain the worthieſt was there,
For weak people no longer they would ſpare,
Into the gairth cuſt them out off that ſtead,
As they were born, ſpoiled bare and dead.
Gud Robert Boyd into the Tabern yeed,
With twenty men that doughty were indeed,
Of Wallace houſe, full cruel of intent,
He governed them, when Wallace was abſent:
Keirly returned with his Maſter again,
Cleland and Boyd that meikle was of main.
Steven of *Ireland* went forth into the ſtreet,
A true woman full ſoon with him could meet:
He ſpiered at her, What happened in the Aire,
Sorrow ſhe ſaid, is nothing elſe there,
Fearedly ſhe ſaid, Alace, where is Wallace :
From us again he paſſed at Kincace.
Go warn his folk, and charge them off the town,
To keep himſelf I ſhall be ready bown.
With her as then no more tarry he made,
To his fellows he went withoutten bade:
And to them told of all this great miſfare,
To Laglane wood they bowned withoutten maire.
By that Wallace was coming wonder faſt,
For his friends he was full ſore agaſt :
Unto the Barn ſadly he could perſue,
To enter in, for he no peril knew :
This true woman upon him loud can call,
O feirs Wallace, feill tempeſt is befall.
Our men are ſlain, great pity is to ſee,
As beſtial hounds hanged over a tree :
Our true Barons by two and two paſt in,
Wallace weeped for great loſſe of his Kin :
That with uneaſe upon his horſe he bade,

Hoꝛe foꝛ to ſpeir to this woman he rade :
Dear Nice, he ſaid, if thou the truth can tell,
Is mine Eme dead, oꝛ how the caſe befell :
Out of yon Barn foꝛſooth I ſaw him boꝛn,
Naked lay, low, and cold earth him befoꝛn :
His froſty mouth I kiſſed in that ſtead,
Right now manlike, now bare and bꝛought to dead :
And with a cloath I covered his Lichame,
Foꝛ in his life he did never woman ſhame.
His ſiſter ſon thou art, woꝛthy and wight,
Revenge his death, foꝛ Gods ſake at thy might :
Als I ſhall help, as I am woman true,
Dear wight he ſaid, great God if that thou knew,
Good Robert Boyd, where ever thou can him ſee,
William Crawford als if he living be,
Adam Wallace would help me in this ſtrife,
I pꝛay to God to ſend them all on life.
Foꝛ Gods ſake bid them ſoon come to me,
The Juſtice Innes thou ſpy foꝛ charity :
And in what feir that they their lodging make,
Soon after that we ſhall our purpoſe take :
Into Laglane which hath their ſuccour been,
Adue Market, and welcome woods green :
Hereof as then to her he ſpake na mare,
His bꝛidle turned, and from her can he fare.
Such mourning made foꝛ his dear woꝛthy kin,
He thought foꝛ bail, his bꝛeaſt near burſt in twin.
As he thus rade in great anger and teen,
Of Engliſhmen there followed him fifteen :
Wight wailed men, that toward him could dꝛaw,
With a Macer to teach him to the Law :
Wallace returned in grief and matalent,
With his ſwoꝛd dꝛawn, among them ſoon he went:
The middle of one he manked ſoon in twa,
The other thereupon the head can ta.

The third he ſtroak, and through the coſt hi
The fourth to ground right derfly down he d
The fift he hit in great yre in that ſtead,
Without reſcue dreadleſſe he left them dead.
Then his thrée men had ſlain the other five,
From them the lave eſcaped with their life.
Fled to their Lord, and told him of this caſe,
To Laglane wood then rode wight Wallace:
The Sutheron ſaid, What one he hit right,
Without mercy dreadleſſe to death was dight.
Marvel they had ſuch ſtrength in one ſhould be,
One of their men at each ſtroak he gart die.
Then déemed they it ſhould be Wallace wight,
To their language then anſwered an old Knight,
Forſooth he ſaid, be he eſcaped this Air,
All your new déed is éking of your care:
The Juſtice ſaid, when there ſuch rumors roſe,
Ye would be feared, and there came many foes,
That for one man, me think ye like to flée,
And wots not yet indéed if it be he:
And tho it were I count him but full light,
Who bides here, each gentleman ſhall be Knigh
I think to deal their lands whole the morn,
To you about that are of England born.
The Sutheron drew to their lodging but mare,
Four thouſand whole that night was into Aire.
In great Barns bigged without the town,
The Juſtice lay with many bold Barron.
Then he gart cry about theſe waines wide,
No Scots Bearn among them there ſhould bide:
To the Caſtle he would not paſſe for eaſe,
But ſoiourned there wt things that might him pl
Great purveyance by ſea was to them brought,
With Wine and Ale the beſt that could be boug
No watch was ſet becauſe they had no doubt,

f Scots men that living was without.
boured in mind they had been all that day,
f Ale and Wine choſen enough had they:
s beaſtlike folk took of themſelves no keep,
their beins ſoon ſlaid the ſloathful ſleep:
hrough foul gluttony in ſwair ſwapped like ſwine,
heir Chiftain was great Bacchus god of wine:
his wiſe woman long time among them was,
ill men ſhe warned, and gart to Laglane paſſe,
r ſelf formoſt: when they with Wallace met,
me comfort then into his heart was ſet:
hen he them ſaw he thanked God of might,
ydings he asked, the woman told him right,
eeping as ſwine are all yon fierce meinie,
o Scots man is yon companie.
hen Wallace ſaid, If they all drunken be,
all it beſt with fire them for to ſee.
f good men three hundreth to him ſought,
he woman told three true Burgeſſes that brought,
ut of the town both noble Ail and Bread,
nd other ſtuff as meikle as they might lead:
hey eat and drank the Scots men that mought,
he Nobles then Jop hath to Wallace brought:
dly he ſaid, Dear friends now ye ſee,
r Kin are ſlain, therefore is great pity.
hrough foul murther, the great deſpite is more,
ow ſome remeed I would be ſet therefore:
ppoſe that I was made Warden to be,
rt are away ſuch charge is put to me.
d ye are here come in of als good blood,
d righteous born by adventure als good.
s forward fair, als likely in perſon.
ever I was, then for concluſion:
t us chooſe five of this good companie,
hen cavels caſt who ſhall our maſter be.

VVallace

Wallace and Boyd, and Crawford of renown;
And Adam als then Lord of Richertown.
His father then was viſited with ſickneſſe,
God had him tane into his laſting grace.
The fifth Auchinleck in war a noble man,
Cavels to caſt about the five begen.
It would on him, for ought they would deviſe
Continually, while they had caſten thriſe:
Then Wallace roſe, and out a ſword can draw,
He ſaid, I vow to the Maker of aw:
And to Mary his Mother Virgin clear,
Mine Uncles death now ſhall be ſold full dear,
With many moe of our dear worthy kin,
Firſt ere I eat or drink, I ſhall begin:
For ſlewth or ſleep ſhall never remain with m
Of this tempeſt while I avenged be:
Then all inclined right humble of one accord,
And him received as their Chiftain and Lord:
VVallace a Lord he may be taken well,
Though rural folk thereof have little feel.
They deem no Lord, but lands be their part,
Had he the world, and be wretched in heart.
He is no Lord, but to the worthineſſe,
It cannot be but freedom, Lordlineſſe.
At the Rods they make full many one,
Which worthy are yet lands have they none,
This diſcuſſing we leave Heraulds to end,
Unto my matter briefly I will wend.
Wallace commanded a Burgeſſe for to get,
Fyne Calk enough, that his dear Nice might
At ilk gate where Sutheron were on a raw,
And twenty men he gart ſoon widdies thraw.
Each man upon his armes a pair he threw,
Unto the town full faſt they can perſue.
The woman paſt before him ſubtilly,

aſked each gate, they needed not go by.
hen faſtened they the doors with widdies faſt,
o ſtapil and heſp with many ſicker caſt.
allace gart Boyd near hand the Caſtle ga,
ith fifty men a ieopardy to ma :
f any eſcape the fire when that they ſaw,
ll faſt the gate he ordained them to draw :
he reſt with him about the Barns yeed,
his true woman him ſerved well indeed :
ith Lint and Fire that haſty kendle would,
n every nook they faſtned blaſes bold :
allace commanded to all his men about,
o Sutheron men that they ſhould let break out,
hat ever he be reſcues of their kin,
rom the red fire, himſelf ſhall paſſe therein.
he lemand low ſoon lanched upon hight,
orſooth he ſaid, this is a pleaſant ſight :
o our hearts it ſhall be ſome redreſſe,
ere theſe away, their power were the leſſe.
nto the Juſtice himſelf on loud can caw :
et us to brough our men from your falſe law,
hat living are, and ſcaped from your Air,
eal not their land, the unlaw is overſair,
hou had no right, it ſhall on thee be ſeen ;
he rumour roſe with careful cry and keen :
he bailfire burnt right brimly upon loft,
he ſleeping men their wakning was unſoft.
he ſight without was awful for to ſee,
n all the world no greater pain might be,
han they within ſuffered for to dwell,
hat ever was wrought, or Purgatory but hell,
pain of hell, well near it may be call'd,
ade folk in fire hampered manifold.
eill biggings burnt that worthy were and wight,
ot none away, Knave, Captain, nor Knight.

When brands fell of roof-trees them among,
Some rudely roſe in bitter pains and ſtrong.
Some naked burnt, with belches all away,
Some never roſe, but ſmoored where they lay.
Some ruſhed faſt to Air, if they might win,
Blinded with fire, their deeds were full dim.
The reek filled with filth of Carion,
Among the fire right foul of infection:
The people beired like wood beaſts in that tide,
Within the wall ramping on either ſide:
Rumiſht with rueth, and many grieſly groan,
Some grimly grat, while their life dayes were
Some doors ſought the entry for to get,
But Scots men ſo wiſely them beſet:
If any brake by adventure of that ſteid,
With ſwords ſoon brimed they were to dead.
Or elſe again by force driven in the fire,
There ſcaped none, but burnt bone and lyre:
The ſtink ſkailed of dead bodies ſo wide,
The Scots abhorred near hand them for to bide.
Yeed to the wind, and let them even alone,
While the red fire had not fierce blood over gon
A Frier, Drumlaw was Pryer then of Aire,
Sevenſcore with him that night took harbery the
Into his Innes, for he might not them let,
While near mid-night a watch on them he ſet,
Himſelf woke well, while he the fire ſaw riſe,
Some mends he thought to take of that ſuppriſe.
His brethren ſeven ſoon to harneſſe they yeed,
Himſelf Chiftain, the remanent to lead.
The beſt they waill of armour and good gear,
Then weapons took right awful in effear.
Theſe eight Friers in three parts they go,
With ſwords drawn, in every houſe yeed two.
Soon entred in where Sutheron ſleeping were,

Upon them ſet with ſtroaks ſad and ſare:
Feil frieks there the Friers dang to dead,
Some naked fled, and got out of that ſtead.
The water ſought, abaſed out of ſleep,
In the Friers well that was both long and deep:
Feil of them fell, that broke out of that place,
Drowned to ground, and dead withoutten grace.
Slain and drowned was all that harbered there,
Men cals it yet, The Friers bleſſing of Aire.
Few folk of vail was lived upon caſe,
In the Caſtle Lord Perſie from that place:
Before the Air from thence to Glaſgow drew,
Of wine and ſtuff, it was to purvey new.
Yet they within ſaw the fire burning ſtout,
With ſhort adviſe iſhed and made no doubt.
The buſhment then as warriours wiſe and wight,
Let them alone, and to the houſe paſt right.
Boyd wan the Port, entred with all his men,
Keepers in it were left but nine or ten,
The formoſt ſoon himſelf ſeaſed in hand,
Made quite of him, then ſlew all that he fand:
Of purveyance in the Caſtle was none,
Short time before from it Perſie was gone,
The Earl of Arnulf had perceived that hold,
Who in the town was burnt to powder cold.
Boyd gart remain of his men twenty ſtill,
Himſelf went forth to wit of VVallace will.
Keeping the town while nought was lived there,
But the wood fire and biggings burnt full bair.
Of likely men that were born of England,
By ſword and fire, that night died five thouſand.
When VVallace men were well together met,
Good friends, he ſaid, ye know that there was ſet,
Such law as this now into Glaſgow town,
The Biſhop Beik and Perſie of renown:

Therefore I will in haſt ye thither fare,
Of our good Kin ſome part is loſed there :
He gart ſoon the Burgeſſes to him call,
And gave command in general to them all :
In keeping they ſhould take the houſe of Aire,
And hold it whole, while time that we hear m
To bide our King Caſtles I would we had,
Caſt we down all, we may be deemed too bad :
They gart meat come, for he had faſted lang,
Little he took, then bowned him to gang :
Horſe they chooſe that Sutheron had brought th
Anew at will, and off the town can fare.
Right wonder faſt rode this good Chevalry,
Three hundreth whole was in that company.
To Glaſgow bridge that bigged was of tree,
Some paſſed over, ere Sutheron might them ſe
Lord Perſie wight, that buſie was in wear,
Sembled his men right awful in effear.
Then deem'd they all that it was wight Wallace,
He had before eſcaped through many caſe :
The Biſhop Beik and Perſie that was wight,
A thouſand led of men in Armes bright.
Wallace ſaw vvell vvhat number ſembled there,
He made his men in two parts for to fare :
Graithed them well vvithout the towns end,
He called Auchinleck, for he the paſſage kend :
Uncle he ſaid, be buſie in the vvear,
Whether vvill ye the Biſhops tail up-bear,
Or paſſe before, and take his Benniſon,
He anſwered him with right ſhort proviſion :
Unbiſhopped yet forſooth I trow ye be,
Your ſelf ſhall firſt his bleſſing take for me,
For ſickerly ye ſerved it beſt to night,
To bear his tail we ſhall with all our might.
Wallace anſwered, ſince we muſt ſundry gang,

rill it is if ye bide from us lang :
r yon are men will not be ſoon agaſt,
om time we meet, for Gods ſake hye you faſt :
ur ſundering I would no Sutheron ſaw,
hind them come in through the North-eaſt raw,
od men of war are in Northumberland,
hey parted thus, took other by the hand:
chinleck ſaid, we ſhall do as we may,
e would like evil to bide ought long away,
huſteous ſtail betwixt us ſoon muſt be,
t to the right Almighty God have eye,
am Wallace and Auchinleck was bown,
benſcore with them on backſide of the town.
ght faſt they yéed, while they were out of ſight,
he other part arrayed them full right.
llace and Boyd the plain ſtréet up can go:
he Sutheron marvelled becauſe they ſaw no mo:
heir Enſenzie cryed on the Prrſies ſide,
ith Biſhop Beik that boldly could abide:
ſore ſembly was at their méeting ſéen :
s fire from flint it fared them between.
he hardy Scots right awfully them abade,
rought feil to ground though wéd yͤ was wel made:
ierced plats with points ſtiff of ſtéel,
y force of hand gart many cruel kneel,
he ſtrong ſtour roſe, as ſmook about them faſt,
r miſt through Sun up to the clouds paſt :
o help himſelf, each one had meikle néed,
he worthy Scots ſtood in a fellon dread.
et forward faſt they preaſſed for to be,
nd they on them, great wonder was to ſée ;
he Perſies men in war were uſed well,
ight fiercely fought and ſonzet not a deal.
dam Wallace and Auchinleck came in,
part of Sutheron right cruelly they twin.

Returned to them as noble men of wear,
The Scots got rowm, and many down the
The new Counter aſſayled them ſo faſt,
Through Engliſhmen made ſlops at the laſt :
Then Wallace ſelf into the fellon throng,
With his good ſword that heavy was and l
At Perſies face with a good will he bare,
Both bone and brain the fruſhed ſteel throug
Three hundreth men when Lord Perſie wa
Out of the gate the Biſhop Beik they lead.
For then them thought it was no time to bi
By the Frier Kirk, to a wood there beſide :
In the Forreſt forſooth they tarryed nought,
On freſh horſe to Bothwel ſoon they ſought.
VVallace followed with worthy men and wig
Forfoughten they were, and travelled all the
Yet feill they ſlew into that chaſe that day,
The Biſhop ſelf and good men got away :
Aymer Wallange reſcued them in that place,
That Knight full oft did great harme to VVall
Wallace began that night at ten houres in Ai
One day by nine in Glaſgow ſembled there :
By one afternoon at Bothwel yet he was,
Reproved Wallange, ere he would further paſ
Then turned again as witneſſes well the bo
To Dundaff rode, and there reſting he took.
Told good Sir John of their tydings in Aire,
Great moan he made, he was not with them
VVallace ſoiourned in Dundaff at his will,
Five dayes out, till tydings came him till.
Out of the hight where good men were for
For Buchan roſe, Athol, Menteith and Lorn.
Upon Argile a fellon work they make,
For Edwards ſake this they can undertake :
The Knight Campbel in Argile then was ſtill,

ith his good men againſt King Edwards will,
keeped free Lochow his heritage,
t Mackfadyean did him great outrage.
is Mackfadyean to Engliſhmen had ſworn,
ward gave to him both Argile and Lorn.
ſſe John of Lorn to that gift can accord,
England then he was new made a Lord:
us falſely he gave over his heritage,
d took at London of Edward a great wage:
ncan of Lorn yet for the land ſtrave,
hile Mackfadyean over-ſet him with the lave:
t him on force to good Campbel the Knight,
hich into war was wiſe, worthy and wight:
is Mackfadyean was entred into Scotland,
d marveilouſly that tyrant took in hand:
ith his power, the which I ſpake of air,
eſe three Lordſhips aſſembled to him there:
fteen thouſand of curſed folk indeed,
all gathering, the Hoaſt he had to lead.
d many of them was out of Ireland brought,
irns nor wives that people ſpared nought.
aſted the land as far as they might ga,
eſe beaſtly folk could not but burn and ſla:
to Lochow he entred ſuddenly:
e good Knight Campbel ſaw good defence for thy:
Craighumyre with three hundreth he yeed,
at ſtrength they held, for all their cruel feed.
en brake the bridge that they might overpaſſe,
t through a Foord, where narrow paſſage was.
andonly Campbel againſt them bade,
t upon Awfe, that was both deep and braid:
ckfadyean was upon the other ſide,
d there on force behoved him to bide:
r at the foord he durſt not enter out,
r good Campbel might ſet him then in doubt.

Mackfadyean ſought, and a ſmall paſſage fand,
Had he leaſure, he might paſſe off the land:
Betwixt a Rock and a great water ſide,
But four in front there might none go nor r
Into Lochow was beſtial great plenty,
Where that he thought with all his hoaſt to
And other ſtuff, that they had with them bro
But all his hoaſt abaited him right nought.
Duncan of Lorne hath ſeen this ſudden caſe,
From good Campbel he went to ſeek Wallace:
Some help to get of their torment and teen,
Together before in Dundie they had been.
Learning at School into their tender age,
He thought to ſlaik Mackfadyeans hie courage:
Gilmichel then, with Duncane forth had dight,
A guid he was, a footman wonder wight.
Soon got they wit where Wallace lodged was,
With their complaint to his preſence they pa
Earle Malcome als the Lennox held at peace,
With his good men to Wallace can he preaſe:
To him there came good Richard of Lundie,
Into Dundaff he would no longer lye:
Sir John the Graham, als bowned him to ride,
Mackfadyeans war ſo grieved him that tide.

How *Wallace* ſlew Mackfadyean.

THen Wallace thought his great power to ſe
In what array he ruled that countrey:
The Ruikby then keeped with great wrong,
Strivling Caſtle, that ſtalwart was and ſtrong,
When Wallace came by South it in a dail,
To Earle Malcome he ſaid he would it ſail:
In diverſe parts he gart diſſever his men,
Of their power the Sutheron ſhould not ken:

rle Malcome bade in buſhment out of ſight,
llace with him took good Sir John the Knight.
d an hundred of wiſe war men about,
rough Strivling rade, if any would iſh out.
ward the bridge the gaineſt way they paſſe,
hen Ruikbie ſaw where that their power was,
took ſevenſcore of Archers that was there,
on Wallace they followed wonder ſare :
at ſeill bicker did them meikle dear,
llace in hand gripped a noble ſpear.
ain returned, and hath the formoſt ſlain,
John the Graham, that meikle was of main,
ong them rade with a good Spear in hand,
e firſt he ſlew that he before him fand :
on another his ſpear in ſunder yeed,
word he drew which helped him in need.
liſh Archers upon them can renew,
at his good Horſe with Arrows ſoon they ſlew :
ſoot he was when Wallace hath it ſeen,
lighted ſoon with men of Armes full keen :
ong the rout fighting full wonder faſt,
en Engliſhmen returned at the laſt :
the Caſtle they would have been full fain,
t Earle Malcome with men of meikle main,
twixt the Sutheron and the gates yeed.
ny they ſlew that doughty were indeed :
the great preaſe VVallace and Ruikby met,
th his good ſword a ſtreak upon him ſet :
ly to death the old Ruikby he drave,
two ſons eſcaped among the lave :
he Caſtle by adventure they yeed,
th thirty men, more eſcaped that dread.
Lennox men with their good Lord that was,
m the Caſtle they ſaid they would not paſſe,
well they wiſt it might not holden be

For no long time, for they this ordained b
Earle Malcome took the houſe to keep that t
Wallace would not from his firſt purpoſe b
Inſtance he made to this good Lord and wi
From them to paſſe he would in no kind wi
While that he had Strivling the Caſtle ſtrong
True men him told they could not hold it l
Then Wallace thought moſt on Mackfadyean,
Of Scottiſhmen he had ſlain many one.
Wallace avowed that he ſhould wroken be,
On that Rebald, or elſe therefore to die.
Of tyrannie King Edward thought him good,
Low born he was and als of ſimple blood :
Thus VVallace was ſore grieved in his intent
To this iourney right earneſtly he went.
At Strivling bridge aſſembled to him right,
Two thouſand men that worthy were and w
Toward Argile he bowned for to ride,
Duncan of Lorn was their true ſicker guide.
Of old Ruikbie the which I ſpake of aire,
Two ſons on live in Strivling lived there :
When thoſe brethren conceived all at right,
This houſe to hold, that they no longer mi
For cauſe why they wanted men and meat,
With Earle Malcome they made them for t
Grace of their lives, and they that with th
Gave over the houſe, then could to England
On the third day that Wallace from them r
With King Edward full many years they
In Bruces wars again came in Scotland,
Strivling to keep one of them took in hand.
Mention of Bruce is oft in Wallace Book,
To fend his right full meikle pain he took :
Wherefore ſhould I here tarry any mae,
To Wallace forth now ſhortly will I gae :

uncan of Lorn, Gilmichil from him ſend,
ſpy to be, for he the Countrey kend.
y our party was paſt by Straithfillane,
he ſmall foot folk began to irk ilk ane:
nd horſe alſo on force behoved to fail,
hen Wallace thought that company to weal:
ood men he ſaid, This is not meet for us,
n broken aray if we come to them thus:
e may take ſkaith, and harm our foes but ſmall,
o them in like we may not ſemble all.
arry we long in plain field while they get,
pon them ſoon ſo well we may not ſet.
art we muſt leave us following for to be,
ith me ſhall paſſe our power into three.
ive hundred firſt to himſelf hath he tane,
f Weſtland men, were worthy known ilk an.
o Sir John the Graham as many ordained he,
nd five hundred to Richard of Lundie:
n that part was Wallace of Richartown,
n all good part he was ay ready bown.
ive hundred left, and might not with them go,
uppoſe that they to bide was wonder wo.
hus Wallace hoaſt began to take the hight,
ver a mountain, then paſſed out of ſight:
n Glendocher their ſpy met them again,
ith Lord Campbel, then was our folk right fain:
t their meeting great blytheneſſe might be ſeen,
hree hundred led that cruel were and keen:
e comfort them, and bade them have no dread,
on beaſt like-folk, they want weapons and weed.
oon will they flee, and we ſhortly perſue,
o Loch Duane full ſuddenly they drew.
hen Wallace ſaid, An life we ſhall all tae,
or there is none will from his fellow gae:
pan the Moſſe a Scurriour ſoon found he,

The ſpy they ſend, the Countrey for to ſee.
To ſcour the land Mackfadyean had him ſend,
Out of Craigmore that day he thought to wen
Gilmichil faſt followed upon him there,
With a good ſword that well and ſharply ſha
Made quite of him, that tydings told he nane,
The out-ſpy thus was loſed from Mackfadyean.
Then Wallace hoaſt upon their foot can light,
Their horſe they left, thogh they were nev'r ſo
For Moſſe and Craig they might no longer d
Then Wallace ſaid, who goes beſt, let ſee :
Out through the Moſſe deliberedly they yeed,
Then took they hold whereof they had moſt dre
Endlong the ſhore, ay three in front they paſt,
While all within were ſembled at the laſt.
Lord Campbel ſaid, we have choſen this hold,
I trow to God their wakening ſhall be cold :
Here is no gate to flee yon people can,
But Rocks high, and waters deep and wan.
Eighteen hundreth of doughty men indeed,
On the great hoaſt but more proceſſe they yeed
Fighting on front, and meikle maſtery made,
The frayed folk buſked withoutten bade :
Rudely to ray they ruſhed them again,
Great part of them were men of meikle main,
Good VVallace men ſo ſtoutly can them ſtear,
The battel on back, five Aiker braid they bea
Into the ſtour feill tyrants gart they kneel,
Wallace in hand bad a good ſword of ſteel.
Whom ever he hit brimly down they bare,
Rowmed him about a large rude and mare.
Sir John the Graham indeed was well worthy,
Good Campbel als, and Richard of Lundie.
Adam VVallace, and Robert Boyd in fear,
Among their foes where deads was ſold dear,

he fellon ſtour was awful for to ſee,
ackfadyean then, ſo great debate made he,
ith Ireland men hardy and courageous,
he ſtalwart ſtrife right hard and perillous.
bundance of blood from wounds wide and wan,
ticked to dead on ground lay many a man:
wo hours large into the ſtour they ſtand,
he fierceſt they enough of fighting fand:
hat Jop himſelf well wiſt not who ſhould win,
ut Wallace men would not in ſunder twin:
o help themſelf they were of hardy will,
f Ireland blood full fellonly they ſpill
ith feill fighting made ſlops through the thrang:
n the falſe part our wight war men ſo dang:
hat they to bide might have no longer might,
he Ireland folk then made them for the flight:
n craigs clam, and ſome in water flet,
wo thouſand there drowned withoutten let:
orn Scots men bade ſtill into the field,
aſt weapons them from, and on their knees kneeld:
ith piteous voice they cryed on Wallace,
or Gods ſake to take them in his grace:
rieved he was but rueth of them he had,
eceived them fair with countenance full ſad:
f our own blood we ſhould have great pity,
ook ye ſlay none of Scots will yeelden be:
f out-land men let none eſcape with their life,
ackfadyean fled for all his fellon ſtrife.
nto a cave within a clift of ſtone,
nder Cragemore with fifty hath he gone:
uncan of Lorn his leave at Wallace aſt,
On Mackfadyean with worthy men he paſt:
e granted him to put them all to dead,
hey left none then, but brought Wallace his head:
pon a Spear through the field it bare,

The Lord Campbel then hint it by the hair:
High on Craigmore he height it for to ſtand,
Still on the ſtone for honour of Ireland.
The life-like men that were of Scotland born,
Soon at his faith he gart them all be ſworn:
Reſtore them that would come to his fies,
He let none ſlay that would come to his peis,
After this deed in Lorn then could he fare,
Ruled the land, had been in meikle care:
In Ardchatan a counſel he gart cry,
Where many men came to his ſenyourie:
All Lorn he gave to Duncan that was wight,
And bade him bide in Scotland with the right.
And thou ſhalt brook this land in heritage,
Thy brothers ſon in London hath great wage,
Yet will he come he ſhall the lands have,
I would tine none that verity might ſave.
Many true Scots to Wallace could perſue,
At Ardchatan from feill ſtrengths they drew,
A good Knight came, and with him men ſixtie,
He had been oft in many ieopardie
With Engliſhmen, and ſonziet not a deal,
Ay from their faith he fended him full well:
Keeped him free, though King Edward had ſwo
Sir John Ramſay that righteous was born.
Of Ochterhouſe, and other lands Lord,
And Sheriff als, my book will record.
Of noble blood, and old anceſterie,
Continued well with worthy Chevalrie,
Into Strochane long time he had been,
At great debate among his enemies keen,
Right wightly wan his leaving in the wear,
To him and his Sutheron did meikle dear.
Well he eſchewed, and ſuffered great diſtreſſe,
His ſon was called the flowre of courtlineſſe:

vvitneſſes vvell into this ſhort treaty,
fter the Bruce, who reads that Hiſtory :
e ruled vvell both into vvar and peace,
exander Ramſay to name he height but lies.
hen it vvas vvrar to Armes he him caſt,
nder the crown he vvas one of the beſt.
n time of peace to courtlineſſe he yeed,
ut to gentrice he took none other heed :
hat Gentlemen had not with Ramſay been,
Of courtlineſſe they counted not a preen.
reedom and truth he had as men would as,
ince he began, no better Squyer was :
oxburgh hold he wan right manfully,
Then held it long, while traitors treaſonably,
Cauſed his death, I vvill not tell you how,
Of ſuch things I will go by as now.
have had blame to ſay the ſloothfaſtneſſe,
Therefore I vvill but lightly run that race.
But it be thing that plainly ſlander is,
For ſuch I trow they ſhould not deem no miſſe.
Of Alexander as now I ſpeak no more,
His father came, as I you told before.
Wallace of him right full great comfort hes,
For he well could do harming to his foes.
In vvar he vvas right meikle for to priſe,
Biſy and true, both ſober, vvight and vviſe.
good Prelate als to Archatan ſought,
Of his Lordſhip as then he brooked nought.
This vvorthy Clerk come in of hie linage,
Of Sinkler blood not fourty year of age.
Choſen he was by the Popes conſent,
Of Dunkeld Lord was made with good intent.
But Engliſhmen that gripped Scotland hail,
Of benefice they let him brook but ſmall.
hen he ſaw well therefore he might not mute,

To ſave his life three years he dwelt in Bute,
Lived as he might, and keeped ay good part,
Under ſafety of James then Lord Stewart:
While good Wallace which Scotland wan with
Reſtored this Lord to his living again.
And many moe which long had been ov'rthro
Wallace them put righteouſly to their own:
The ſmall Hoaſt the which I ſpake of air,
Into the night that Wallace leaved there.
Came to the field where Mackfadyean had been,
Took that was left, both weeds and weapons
Through Lorne they paſt as goodly as they can,
Of their number they had not loſſed one man.
On the fifth day they wan to Ardchatane,
Where Wallace bade with good men many ane.
He welcom'd them upon a goodly wiſe,
And ſaid, they were right meikle for to priſe.
All true Scots he honoured into wear,
Gave that he wan, himſelf keeped no gear.

CHAP. III.

How *Wallace* wan S. Johnſtoun.

When VVallace would no longer ſoiourn t
From Ardchatan out throgh the land the
Toward Dunkeld with good men of renown,
His moſt thought then was of S. Johnſtoun.
He called Ramſay, that good Knight great of b
Sadly adviſed, beſought him of counſel :
Of S. Johnſtoun, now have I rememberance,
There have I been and loſed men through cha
But ay for one we gart ten of them die,
And yet me thinks that is no mends for me :
I would aſſay from this land ere we gang,
And let them know they occupy here wrong.
Then Ramſay ſaid, that town they may not k

he walls are low, ſuppoſe the ditch be déep.
have anew, that ſhall them cumber ſo,
ll up the dyke that we may plainly go :
plain battell a thouſand over at ance,
rom this power they ſhall not hold yon wains :
allace was glad, that he ſuch comfort made,
orth talking thus, unto Dunkeld they rade.
hrée dayes there they lodged with pleaſance,
hile time they had forſéen their ordinance.
mſay gart big great Baſtailyies of trée,
y good wrights the beſt of that Countrey.
hen they were wroght, betaught them men to lead
he water down, while they came near that ſtead:
ir John Ramſay right goodly was their guide,
uled them well at his will for to bide :
he great hoaſt then about the village paſt,
ith earth and ſtone they filled dykes faſt :
laiks they made on timber long and wight,
rowm paſſage to the walls they dight.
eill Beſtailyies right ſtrongly up they roſe,
ith men of Armes ſoon to aſſaily goes.
ir John the Graham, and Ramſay that was wight,
he turate brige aſſeiged in all their might.
nd Wallace ſelf at midſide of the town,
o men in armes that was to bargane bown.
he Sutheron men made great defence that tide,
ith artailyie that cruel was to bide :
ith tablaſter ganȝie and ſtones faſt,
nd hand-guns right brimly out they caſt,
unȝeit with ſpears as men of armes kéen,
he noble Scots that worthy ay hath béen,
t hand-ſtroaks fra they together met,
ith Sutheron blood their weapons ſoon they wet :
et Engliſhmen that worthy were in wear,
nto that ſtour right boldly can them bear.

But all for nought availed them that dead,
The Scots through force upon them in they
A thouſand men over wals yeed haſtily,
Into the town roſe hideous noiſe and cry :
Ramſay and Graham the turate gate hath win,
And entred in where great ſtrife did begin.
A true Squyer, which Ruthven height to name,
Came to the aſſault with good Sir John the G
Thirty with him, of men that proved well,
Amongſt their foes with weapons ſtiff as ſte
When that the Scots aſſembled on either ſide,
No Sutheron was that might their dints abide:
Two thouſand ſoon were foiled under feet,
Of Sutheron blood they ſticked in the ſtreet,
Sir John Pſewart ſaw well the town was tint,
Took him to flight, and would no longer ſtint :
In a light Barge, and with him men ſixtie,
The water down, ſought ſuccour to Dundie.
VVallace bode ſtill, while the fourth day at mo
And left none there that was of England born.
Riches they got, both gold and other good,
Pleniſht the town again with Scots blood :
Ruthwen he left their Captain for to be,
In heritage gave him the office of fee :
Of all Strathern, and Sheriff of the town,
Then in the North good VVallace made him b
In Aberdene he gart a counſel cry,
True Scottiſhmen aſſemble ſhould haſtily.
To Cowper he rade, to viſite that Abbay,
The Engliſh Abbot was fled from thence away:
Biſhop Sinkler without longer abade,
Met them at Glams, ſyne forth with them he
Into Brechin they lodged all that night,
Soon on the morn Wallace gart graith at rig
Diſplaid abroad the Banner of Scotland,

n good array : with noble men at hand.
aus'd plainly cry, that ſaved ſhould be none
f Sutheron blood where they might be overgone :
n plain battel throughout the Merns they ride,
The Engliſhmen that durſt them not abide,
efore the hoaſt full fearedly they flee,
To Dunnotter, a ſtrength within the ſea.
No further they might win out of the land,
They ſembled there, while they were four thouſand.
To the Kirk they ran, and thoght girth to have tane
The lave remained upon the rock of ſtane :
The Biſhop then began treaty to mae,
Their lives to get, out of the land to gae :
But they were red, and durſt not well aſſay,
Wallace, in fire cauſ'd ſet all haſtily :
Burnt up the Kirk, and all that was therein,
Attour the rock the lave ran with great din.
Some hung on Craigs right dolefully to die,
Some lap, ſome fell, ſome fluttered in the ſea :
No Sutheron on life was leaved in that hold,
And they within were burnt to powder cold.
When this was done, they fell on knees down,
At the Biſhop asked abſolution.
Then Wallace leugh, and ſaid, I forgive you all,
Are ye war-men that repents for ſo ſmall :
They rewed us not within the town of Aire.
Our true Barrons when that they hanged there.
To Aberdene then ſafely can they paſſe,
Where Engliſhmen right buſie flitting was :
An hundred Ships that Ruther bear and Aire,
To turſe their goods, in Haven were byding there.
But Wallace hoaſt came on them ſuddenly :
There ſcaped none of all that great Navie,
But feill ſervants in them was lived none,
At an ebbe-ſea the Scots is one them gone,

Took out the gear then ſet the Ships on fire,
The men on land they burnt both bone and l
Yeed none away, but Prieſts, wives, and bai
Made they debate they ſcaped not but harme
Into Buchan Wallace made him to ride,
Where Lord Bewmount was ordained to abide:
Earle he was made but of ſhort time before,
He bracked it not for all his buſteous ſhore.
When he knew bbell that Wallace coming wa
He left the land, and could to Slanis paſſe ;
And then by Ship fled in England again,
Wallace rade through the North-land into plain:
At Cromarty feill Engliſhmen they ſlew,
The worthy Scots unto him could perſue.
Returned again, and came to Aberdene,
With his blyth hoaſt, upon the Lammas even.
Eſtabliſht the land, as he thought beſt to be,
Then with an hoaſt he paſſed to Dundie.

CHAP. *IV*.

How *Wallace* laid a ſiege to Dundie, and gave battel *Kirkingham* Theſaurer to King *Edward*, and the Ea *Warrane* at Strivling Bridge.

GArt ſet a ſiedge about the Caſtle ſtrang,
I leave him there, and further will I gang.
Sir Aymer Wallange haſted him full faſt,
Into England with his whole houſ-hold paſt:
Bothwel he left was Murrays heritage,
And took him then to go to Edwards wage.
Thus his own land he left for evermare,
Of Wallace deed great things told be there.
Als Engliſhmen ſore mourned in their mood,
That loſed here both life lands and good:
Edward as then could not in Scotland fair,

ut Kirkinghame that was his Theſaurer.
ith him a Lord, that Earle was of Warrane,
e charged them with numbers many ane,
ight well beſeen in Scotland for to ride,
t Strivling ſtill he ordained them to bide.
hile he might come with ordinance of England,
otland again he thought to take on hand.
his hoaſt paſt forth, and had but little dread,
he Earle Patrick received them at Tweed.
alice he had at good Wallace before,
ong time by paſt, and that increaſed more.
ut through a caſe it hapned of his wife,
umbar from him ſhe held it into a ſtrife:
hrough the ſupply of Wallace into plain,
ut he by means got this Caſtle again :
ong time ere then, and yet he could not ceaſe,
gainſt Wallace he proved in many a preaſſe.
ith Engliſhmen ſupplyed them at his might,
ontrare Scotland they wrought full great unright.
heir muſter then was awful for to ſee,
f fighting men thouſands there were ſixtie.
o Strivling bridge paſt ere they liked to bide:
o Earle Malcome a ſiege they laid that tide :
nd thought to keep the command of their King,
ut good Wallace wrought for another thing :
undie he left, and made a good Chiftain,
ith two thouſand to keep that houſe of ſtane :
f North-land-men, and dwellers at Dundie,
he ſamine night to S. Johnſtoun went he :
pon the morn to Shyreff-mure he rode,
nd there a while in good array he bode.
ir John the Graham ſaid we have undertane,
ith leſſe power, ſuch thing that well is gane :
hen Wallace ſaid, where ſuch things comes of need,
e ſhould thank God, that makes us for to ſpeed.

But near the bridge my purpoſe is to be,
And work for them ſome ſubtill ieopardie.
Ramſay anſwered, the bridge we may keep
Of way about the Sutheron have little feill.
VVallace ſend Jop the battel for to ſet,
To Tweſday next to fight withoutten let:
On Saturday unto the Bridge they rade,
Of good plain boords was well and ioyntly
Gart watches wait, that none ſhould to them
A Wright he took, the ſubtilleſt that was,
And ordained him to ſaw the boords in two,
By the mid-treſt, that none might over it go
On Cornel bands nailed it full ſoon,
Then filled it with clay as nothing had been
The other end he ordained for to be,
How it ſhould ſtand upon rollers of tree,
When one were out, that the reſt down ſhou
Himſelf under he ordained there withall.
Bound on the treſt, in a Cradle to ſit.
To lowſe the pin, when VVallace let him wit.
But with an horn when it was time to be,
In all the hoaſt no man ſhould blow but he:
The day approached of the great battel,
The Engliſhmen for power would not fail:
Ay ſix they were againſt one of VVallace,
Fifty thouſand made them to battel place:
The remnant bade at the Caſtle ſtill,
Both field and houſe they thought to keep at
The worthy Scots upon the other ſide,
The plain field took, on them made foot to bi
Hew Kirkingham the vanguard then led he,
With twenty thouſand of likely men to ſee.
Thirty thouſand the Earle of VVarrane had,
But he did then as the wiſe man him bad:
All the firſt hoaſt before him over was ſend,

me Scots men that well the matter kend:
e VVallace blow, and ſaid, they were enew,
haſted nat, but ſadly could perſue.
hile Warranes hoaſt thick on the bridge he ſaw,
om Jop the horn he hint, and could it blaw:
aſperly, and warned good John Wright,
e roller out he ſtrake then with great ſlight:
e reſt yeed down, when that the pine out goes,
hideous cry among the people roſe:
th horſe and man into the water fell,
e hardy Scots that would no longer dwell,
t the reſt with ſtroaks ſad and ſare,
them thereover as then ſovered they ware:
the fore-breſt they proved hardily,
llace and Graham, Boyd, Ramſay and Lundie.
l in the ſtour fighting face for face,
e Sutheron back retired in that place:
the firſt ſtroak five Aker broad and more,
allace on foot a great ſharp ſword he bore:
nong the thickeſt of the preaſſe he gaes,
n Kirkingham a ſtroak he choſen hes:
the birniſh that poliſht was full bright,
e prunzeing head the plates pierced right.
rough the body ſticked him but reſcue,
rſly to death that Chiftain was adue.
th man and horſe at that ſtroak he bare down,
e Engliſh hoaſt that where in battel bown,
mfort they tint when their Chiftain was ſlain,
d many one began to flee in plain:
t worthy men bade ſtill into that ſtead,
hile ten thouſand were brought unto the dead.
hen fled the lave, and might no longer bide,
uccour they ſought in many diverſe ſide.
me eaſt, ſome weſt, and ſome fled to the North,
ven thouſand whole at once fluttered in Forth:

Plunged in deep, drowned without mercy,
None left on live, of all that whole menzi
Of Wallace hoaſt no man was ſlain of hail,
But Andrew Murray, into that ſtrong battai
The ſouth part then that ſaw there men
All fiercely fled as fire do from the flint.
The place hath left, Strivſing caſtle and town
Toward Dumbar in great haſte made them b
When Wallace hoaſt had vvon the field by mi
Took up the bridge, and looſed good John Wri
On the ſpers then followed vvonder faſt,
Earle of Malcome als out of the Caſtle paſt:
With Lennox men to ſtuff the chaſe good ſpeed,
Ay by the way they gart feill Sutheron bleed:
In the Torwood they gart full many die,
The Earle of Warrane then can full fiercely
With Corſpatrick that graithly can him guid
Unchanging horſe out through the land they
Straight to Dumbar, but few vvith them the
Many were ſlain, over ſloathfully that fled:
The Scottiſh horſe had run full vvonder lang,
Many gave over, and might no further gang.
Wallace and Graham ever together bade,
At Haddingtown full great ſlaughter they ma
Of Engliſhmen, when their horſe tyred had,
When Ramſay came, good Wallace was ſtill g
With him was Boyd, and Richard of Lund
Three hundreth whole was of good Chevali
And Adam Wallace als of Richartown,
With Earle Malcome they found at Hadingto
The Scottiſhmen on ſlaughter tarried was,
While to Dumbar the two Chiftains could
Full ſpiteful were for their contrary caſe,
Wallace followed, while they got in that pl
Of their beſt men, and Kirkingham of reno

Thirty thouſand was dead but redemption :
Beſide Beltown Wallace returned again,
To follow more : then was it but in vain.

IN Hadingtown lodging he made all night,
Upon the morn to Strivling paſſed right:
On the Aſſumption day befell this caſe,
Ay loved be the Lord of his good grace :
Condoyer oft he was to good Wallace,
And helped him in many ſundry place :
Wallace in haſte ſoon after this battel,
A great oath took of all the Barrons hail :
That with good will, would come to his preſence,
He height them als to bide at their defence :
Sir John Menteith was then of Arrane Lord,
To Wallace came and made a plain concord:
With witneſſe there with his oath he him band :
Lawtie to keep to Wallace and Scotland :
Who would not with free will to right apply,
Wallace by force puniſht them rigorouſly :
Part put to death, part put in priſon ſtrang,
Great word of him through both theſe Realmes rang.
Dundie they got ſoon by a ſhort treatie,
But for their lives they fled away by ſea :
Engliſh Captains that houſes had in hand,
Left Caſtles free, and ſtole out of the Land ;
Within ten dayes after this time was gone,
Engliſh Captains in Scotland then was none.
Except Berwick and Roxburgh Caſtles wight,
Yet Wallace thought to bring them to the right.

THat time there was a worthy true Barron,
To name he height Chriſtel of Setoun :
In Jedburgh wood, for ſafety he had been,
Againſt Sutheron full well he could contein :

Edward could not from Scots faith him get,
Though they a million gave of gold well met.
Heabottel fled from Jedburgh Caſtle wight,
Towards England there Setoun met him right.
With fourty men Chriſtel in bargane bade,
Againſt ſeven ſcore, and meikle maſtry made:
Slew that Captain, and many cruel man,
Full great riches in that journey he wan.
Houſ-hold and gold, as they ſhould paſſe away,
The which before they keeped many a day:
Jedburgh he took, and Ruthwen leaved he,
At Wallace will their Captain for to be:
Bold Setoun then to Lowthean made repare,
In this ſtory ye may here of him mare:
And into Bruce who liketh for to read,
He was with them in many cruel deed:
Good Wallace then full ſadly could deviſe,
To rule the land with worthy men and wiſe:
Captaines he made, and Sheriffs that were go
Part of his kin, and of other true blood:
His dear Couſen in Edinburgh ordained he,
The true Crawfurd, that ay was full worthy.
Keeper of it with noble men at wage,
In Manwell then he had good heritage:
Scotland was free, that long in bail hath been,
Wallace it wan from our falſe enemies keen:
Great Governour of Scotland he could reign,
Waiting a time to get his righteous King:
From Engliſhmen that held him in bandown,
Long wrongfully from his own righteous Cro

The end of the ſeventh Book.

THE EIGHTH BOOK.

CHAP. I.

How Wallace put Corſpatrick out of Scotland.

FIve moneths thus Scotland ſtood in good reſt,
A counſel cry'd them thought it was the beſt.
In S. Johnſtoun where it ſhould holden be,
Aſſembled Clerk, Baron and Burgeſſe free,
But Corſpatrick would not come at their call,
Bade in Dumbar, and made ſcorn of them all :
They ſpake of him feill words in that Parliament,
Then Wallace ſaid, Will ye hereto conſent :
Forgive him free all things that is by paſt,
So he will come, and grant he hath treſpaſt.
From this time forth keep lawity to our Crown,
They granted thereto, Clerk, Burgeſſe and Baron :
With whole conſent their writing to him ſend,
Right lowly thus they them to him commend.
Beſought him fair, as one then of the land,
To come and take ſome Governance in hand :
Lightly he leugh, in ſcorn as it had been :
And ſaid, He had ſuch meſſage ſeldome ſeen,
That Wallace now as Governour ſhould reign :
Here is great fault of a good Prince or King :
That King of Kyle I cannot underſtand,
Of him I held never a fur of land :
That Bauchler trows for Fortune ſhows her wheel,
Therewith to laſt, it ſhall not long be well :
But to yon Lords, and ye will underſtand,
I make you wiſe I ought to make no band :
Als free I am in this Region to reign,

Lord of mine own, as ever was Prince or Kin
In England als great part of land I have,
Manrent thereof will no man of me crave.
What will ye more, I warn you I am free,
For your ſummonds, ye get no more of me.
To Saint Johnſtoun this writ he ſent again,
Before the Lords was manifeſt in plain:
When Wallace heard the Earle ſuch anſwer ma
A great heat through courage then he takes:
For he wiſt well there could be but one King,
Of this Region at once for to reign.
A King of Kyle for that he called VVallace,
Lords he ſaid, this is an uncouth caſe:
Be he ſuffered we are worſe then we was,
Thus roſe he up, and made him for to paſſe,
God hath us tholed to do ſo for the lave,
On life or death, in faith we ſhall him have:
Or gar him grant whom he hold for his lord,
Or elſe were ſhame in ſtory to record.
I vow to God with eaſe he ſhall not be
Into this Realm, but one of us ſhall die:
Leſſe then he come, and know his righteous
In this Region well both we ſhall not reign:
His lightly ſcorn he ſhall repent full ſore,
But power fail, or I ſhall end therefore:
Since in this earth, is ordained me no reſt,
Now God be iudge, the right he knows beſt:
At that Counſel he longer tarried nought,
With his two hundreth from S. Johnſtoun he
To the Councel made inſtance ere he yéed,
They ſhould contain, and of him have no dre
I am but one, and for good cauſe I ga,
Toward Kinghorn the gaineſt way they tae:
Upon the morn over Forth, South they paſt,
On his voyage he haſted wonder faſt.

obert Lawder at Muſſelburgh met VVallace,
rom Engliſhmen he keeped well his place:
ould none him treat, Knight, Squyer, nor yet Lord,
ith King Edward for to be at concord:
n Earl Patrick to paſſe he was full glad,
ome ſaid before the Baſſe he would have had:
ood men came als with Criſtel of Setoun,
hen VVallace was four hundred of renown.
Squyer Lyle that well the Countrey knew,
ith twenty men to VVallace could perſue:
eſide Lyntoun and to them told he then,
hat Earle Patrick with many likely man,
t Cockburns-path he had his gathering made,
nd to Dumbar would come withoutten bade.
hen Lawder ſaid, It were the beſt thinks me,
aſter to paſſe in Dumbar ere he be:
allace anſwered, we may at leaſure ride,
ith yon power he thinks bargain to bide.
nd of one thing ye ſhall well underſtand,
n hardier Lord is not within our Land.
ight he be made true ſtedfaſt to our King,
y wit and force he can do meikle thing:
ut wilfully he likes to tyne himſell,
hus rode they forth and would no longer dwell.
y eaſt Dumbar where men them told on caſe,
ow Earl Patrick was warned of VVallace:
ear Innerweik choſed a field at wail,
ith nine hundred of likely men but fail.
our hundred was with VVallace in the right,
nd they anone approached in their ſight:
reat fault was there of good treaty between,
o make concord, and that full ſoon was ſeen.
ithout rehearſe of action in that tide,
n either part together faſt they ride:
he ſtour was ſtrong, and wonder Chevalrous,

Conti

Continued long vvith deeds perillous.
Many there died of cruel Scots blood,
Of this treaty the matter is not good:
Therefore I ceaſe to tell the deſtruction,
Pity it was, and all of one Nation:
But Earle Patrick the field left at the laſt,
Right few vvith him to Cockburns-path there p
Agrieved ſore that his men thus vvere tint,
VVallace returned, and would no longer ſtint.
Toward Dumbar vvhere ſoothfaſt men him to
No purveyance vvas left into that hold.
Nor men of fence, all had been with their Lo
When VVallace heard the ſicker true record,
Dumbar he took all vvhole at his bandown,
Gave it to keep to Chriſtel of Setoun,
Who ſtuffed it vvith men and good victual,
Upon the morn Wallace that vvould not fail:
With three hundreth to Cockburnſ-path he ſoug
Earle Patrick iſhed, for vive he would him nou
Soon to the Park Wallace a range hath ſet,
To Bonkel vvood Corſpatrick fled but let,
And out of it to Norhame paſſed he,
Then VVallace ſaw it might no better be:
To Caldſtream rode, and lodged him on Tweed,
Earle Patrick then in all haſt can him ſpeed,
And paſſed by ere VVallace power roſe,
Without reſting to Ettrick Forreſt goes.
VVallace followed, but he vvould not aſſail,
A range to make, as then it might not vail:
Over few he had, the ſtrength was thick and
Twelve myle of breadth, and thereto twiſe
Into Cockholm Earle Patrick bode at reſt,
For more power VVallace paſt in the vveſt.
Earl Patrick then him graithed haſtily,
In England paſt to get him there ſupply:

ut through the land right earneſtly could paſſe:
o Anthony Beik that Lord of Durham was,
Vallace put him out of Glaſgow before,
nd ſlew Perſie, their malice was the more.
nd Biſhop Beik gart ſoon great power riſe,
orthumberland upon an awful wiſe.
hey ordained Bruce in Scotland for to paſſe,
o win his own, but evil deceived he was:
hey gart him trow that VVallace was rebell,
nd thought to take the Kingrick to him ſelf:
or falſe they were, and ever yet hath been,
awty and truth was ever in VVallace ſeen.
o fend their right was all he took in hand,
nd thought to bring Bruce free to his land.
f this matter as now I tarry naught,
ith ſtrong power Sutheron together ſought:
rom Oyis water aſſembled whole in Tweed,
he land hoaſt was thirty thouſand indeed,
f Thems mouth ſent Ships by the ſea,
o keep Dumbar, that none ſhould them ſupply:
arle Patrick paſt but twenty thouſand but let,
efore Dumbar, a ſtalward ſiege he ſet:
he Biſhop Beik and Robert Bruce bade ſtill,
ith ten thouſand in Norhame at their will:
allace by this that faſt was labourand,
n Lowthian came with good men five thouſand:
ight well beſeen into their armour bright,
hought to reſcue the Setoun bald and wight,
nder Yeſter that firſt night lodging he,
ay came to him with an good Chivalrie:
n Down Forreſt all that time he had been,
e had the coming of the Sutheron men:
ifty he had of wiſe men into wear,
hey told Wallace of Patricks great effear.
ay ſaid, Forſooth and ye might him overſet,

Power again right ſoon he might not get:
My counſel is, that ye give him battell:
He thanked them of comfort and counſel,
And ſaid, Friend Hay, in this cauſe that I we
So that we win, I reke not for to end,
Right ſooth it is that once vve muſt die.
Into the right vvho ſhould in terrour be:
Earle Patrick there a meſſenger gart paſſe,
Told Anthonie that VVallace coming was:
Of this tydings the Biſhop was full glad,
Amends of him full fain he would have had.
But more prolong through Lammer-mure they
Near the Spot-mure in buſhment ſtill he bade,
Where Earle Patrick then ordained for to be,
VVallace of Beik onwarned then was he.
Yet he before was not haſty indeed,
But then he put both him and his in dread:
Upon ſwift horſe ſcurriours rode between,
The coming then of Earle Patrick hath ſeen,
The houſe he left, and to the Mure is gane,
A plain field with his hoaſt hath he tane:
Good Setoun then iſhed with few menzie,
Part of his men into Dumbar left he:
To VVallace rode was on the righteous ſide,
In good array to Sporſ-mure they ride:
Some Scots dread the Earle ſo many was,
Twenty thouſand againſt ſo few to paſſe:
But Jop perceived he bade VVallace ſhould bi
Tine not your men, but to ſome ſtrength ye
And I ſhall paſſe, to get you power mare,
Theſe are over good thus lightly for to wear.
Then VVallace ſaid, In truth I ſhall not flee,
For four of his ay on while I may be:
We are overnear ſuch purpoſe for to take,
A dangerous chaſe they might upon us make

re is twenty with this power this day,
ould him aſſay ſuppoſe I were away :
ny they are for Gods ſake be we ſtrong,
n Sutheron folk in ſtour will not bide long.

CHAP. II.

w *Corſpatrick* brought in Scotland Biſhop *Beik* and *Robert* the *Bruce*, and how *Wallace* gave them battel and put them out of Scotland.

he brim battel braithly on either ſide,
Great reird their roſe over all where ẏ they ride :
he ſore ſembly when they together met,
ill ſtroaks there they ſadly on other ſet,
unzeing ſpears through plat's preaſſed faſt,
any off horſe down to the ground they caſt :
oles they teime of horſe but maſters there,
f the ſouthſide five thouſand down they bare :
d Wallace hoaſt the formoſt cummered ſo,
hat the reſt was in will away to go :
arle Patrick bode ſo cruel of intent,
l his whole hoaſt of him took hardiment :
gainſt Wallace in many ſtour was he,
allace knew well that his men would not flee,
r no power that living was on live,
hile they on hail might be one ay for five :
n that great ſtrife many were handled hait,
he feill dints, the cruel hard debate,
he feirs ſtriking made many grievous wound,
pon the earth the blood made to abound:
l Wallace hoaſt into a compaſſe bade,
here they turned full great ſlaughter they made :
allace and Graham, with Ramſay full worthy,
he bold Setoun and Richard of Lundie :
nd Adam als of Richartown,

Both Hay and Lyle, with good men of reno
Boyd, Barclay, Baird, and Lawder that was
Feill Engliſhmen derfly to death they dight.
But Earle Patrick full fiercely fought again,
Through his own hand many he put to pain
Our men on him throng forward into thro,
Made through the hoaſt feill ſlops to and fro,
The Engliſhmen began plainly to flee,
Then Biſhop Beik full ſuddenly they ſée:
And Robert Bruce contrare his native men,
Wallace was woe, fra time he could him ken:
Of Bruces deeds he was grieved mare
Than all the lave that day that ſembled the
The great buſhment at once then brake on
Ten thouſand whole that doughty were i
The fleers then with Earle Patrick relieved,
They fought again where many were miſchi
When Wallace ſaw the buſhment broken wa
Out of the field on horſe he thought to paſſe:
But he ſaw well his hoaſt ſound in their wee
He thought to fray the formoſt ere he yéed.
The new come hoaſt about him ſembled there,
On either ſide with ſtrakes ſad and ſare.
The worthy Scots ſo fiercely fought again,
Of Anthonies men full many have they ſlain:
But that tyrant ſo uſed was in wear,
On Wallace hoaſt he did full meikle dear:
And the bold Bruce, ſo cruelly wrought he,
Through ſtrength of hand feill Scots gart he
To reſiſt Bruce, Wallace he preaſſed faſt,
But Engliſhmen ſo thick between them paſt:
And Earle Patrick in all the haſt he mought,
Throughout the ſtour to Wallace ſoon they ſou
On the Peſant a fellon ſtroak him gave,
Carved the plate, with his ſharp grounded

rough all the ſtuff and wounded him ſome deal,
t Wallace thought he ſhould be venged well.
llowed on him, and a ſtroak ettled faſt,
t one Maitland reckleſſe between them paſt.
n the head good Wallace hath him tane,
rough head and brain in ſunder brake the bane:
ad to the ground at that ſtroak he him drave,
us Wallace was diſſevered from the lave:
his good men, among them him alone,
out him fought feill enemies many one.
cked his horſe, to ground behoved to light,
fend himſelf as wiſely as he might:
e worthy Scots that might no longer bide,
ith heavy hearts out of the field they ride:
ith them in fear they weined Wallace had been,
foot he was among his enemies keen:
d rowm he made about him into breid,
ith his good ſword that helped him in need:
as none ſo ſtrong that got of him a ſtraik,
er again made never the Scots to waik:
rle Patrick then that had great craft in wear,
ith ſpears ordained good Wallace down to bear:
em they took were whole into the field,
him they yeed, thought he ſhould have no bield.
either ſide faſt prunzeing at his gear,
hewed off heads, and wiſely could him wear.
e worthy Scots of this then little wiſt.
ught to good Graham, when they their Chiftain miſs
der, and Lyle, and Hay, that were ſo wight,
d bold Ramſay, which was a worthy knight:
die and Boyd, and Chriſtel of Setoun,
ith five hundred that were in bargane boun,
m to reſcue full rudely in they rade,
out Wallace a large rowm they made.
he Biſhop Beik was braithly born to eird,

At that reſcue there was a fellon reird,
Ere he got up feill Sutheron they ſlew,
Out of the preaſſe Wallace they can reſcue:
Soon horſed him upon a Courſer wight,
Toward a ſtrength they rade in all their mi
Right wiſely fled reſcuing many man,
The Earl Patrick to ſtuff the chaſe began,
On the fliers there little harm they wrought,
Good Wallace folk away together ſought,
Thoſe five hundred the which I ſpake of air,
So awfully abandoned them and ſair:
No follower durſt out from his fellow ga,
The good fliers ſuch turning in they ma:
Four thouſand whole had tane the ſtrength b
Of Wallace hoaſt, his comfort was the more.
Of Glaſtaden that forreſt thought to hold,
Earl Patrick turned, though he was never ſo
Again to Beik when ſcaped was Wallace,
Curſing fortune of his miſchanceful caſe:
The field he wan and ſeven thouſand were
Dead on that day for all the Biſhops boaſt:
Of VVallace men five hundred ſlain I gueſſe.
But no Chiftain, his mourning was the le
Near even it was, but Beik would not abide,
In Lammer-mure they turned in that tide,
Their lodging where he thought to abail,
For well they trowed the Scots would aſſail,
Upon the field, where they gave battel laſt,
The country men to VVallace gathered faſt.
Of Edinburgh with Crawfurd that was wight,
Four hundred came into their armour bright
To Wallace rode by his lodging was tane,
Of Tevedale came good men many ane,
Out at Jedburgh, with Ruthwen at that tide,
Together ſought from many diverſe ſide.

r William then that Lord was of Douglas,
ith him fourſcore that night came to Wallace :
wenty hundred of new men met that night,
pon their foes to venge them at their might :
t the firſt field theſe good men had not been,
allace watches their adverſaries hath ſeen.
nto what wiſe they had their lodging made,
allace bowned after Supper but bade :
n Lammer-mure they paſſed haſtily,
on to array yeed his good Chevalry.
allace them made in two parts to be,
r John the Graham, and Setoun ordained he,
wder and Hay, with three thouſand to ride.
imſelf the reſt took wiſely for to guide.
ith him Lundie, both Ramſay and Douglas,
rklay and Boyd, and good Adam *Wallace* :
y this the day approached wonder near,
nd bright Titan in preſence can appear :
he Scotiſh hoaſt ſoon ſembled into ſight,
f their enemies, they were not ready dight :
ut of array feill of the Sutheron was,
ight awfully *Wallace* can on them paſſe,
t this entry the Scots ſo well them bare,
eill of their foes to death were brittined there :
ekleſſe they roſe, and many fled away,
ome on the ground, were ſmoored where they lay :
reat noiſe and cry was raiſed them among,
ood Graham came, that ſtalward was and ſtrong :
ra *Wallace* men were well together met,
n the South part ſo awfully they ſet.
n contrare them the frayed folk might not ſtand,
t once there fled of Sutheron ten thouſand :
he worthy Scots wrought upon ſuch a wiſe,
y ſaid, that they were worthy for to priſe.
et Biſhop Beik, that fellon tyrant ſtrong,

Bode in the ſtour right awfully and long.
A Knight Skeltoun, that cruel was and keen,
Before him ſtood into his armour ſheen.
To fend his Lord; full worthily he wrought,
Lundie him ſaw, and ſadly to him ſought:
With his good ſword an ackward ſtrake him
Through Peſan ſtuff his craig in ſunder d
Whereof the reſt were ſtoniſht in that ſtead.
The bald Skelton, of Lundies hand was dead.
Then fled they all, and might no longer bid
Patrick and Beik away with Bruce they ride:
Five thouſand held into a ſlop away,
To Norham houſe in all the haſte they may:
Our men followed that worthy were and w
Many fliers to dead they derfly dight.
Theſe three Lords to the Caſtle they ſought,
Full feill that loſed that were from England b
At this journey twenty thouſand they tint,
Drowned and ſlain with ſpears and ſwords d
The Scots at Tweed they haſted them ſo faſt,
Feill Sutheron men to wrong fords they peſt.
Wallace returned, in Norham when they were,
For worthy Bruce his heart was wonder ſare.
He had rather have had him at his large:
Free of our Crown, then of fine gold to cha
More than in Troy was when the Greeks it wa
Wallace paſſed with many awful man,
Over Patricks lands, and waſted wonder faſt:
Took out great goods, and places down can ca
His Steads twelve, that Methamis were cald,
Wallace gart break thoſe burely buildings b
Both in the Mers and alſo Lowthian,
Except Dunbar, ſtanding he leaved nane.
To Edinburgh then upon the eight day,
Upon the morn VVallace without delay:

Perth paſt where a Counſel was ſet,
s the Barrons he ſhowed withoutten let:
w his great how right well eſchewed was,
a Maſter he gart Earl Patrick paſſe.
ecauſe he ſaid of Scotland he held nought,
King Edward to get ſupply he ſought:
e Lords were blyth, and welcomed well Wallace,
hanking great God of his fair happy caſe,
allace took ſtate to govern all Scotland,
e barnage whole made him an open band:
en dealt the land to good men him about,
Scotlands right had ſet their lives in doubt:
inrown he gave to Lawder in his wage,
e Knight Wallange ought it in heritage,
en Birgem-crook he gave Lyle that was knight,
Skrymger als full good reward he dight:
en Wallace-town, and other lands theretill,
worthy men he dealt with noble will.
his own Kin no Heritage gave he,
t offices, that every man might ſee,
Covetice there could no man him blame,
bade reward, while the King ſhould come hame:
all he did, he thought to bide the Law,
efore his King and Maſter when he ſaw:
tland was blyth, in dolour had been long,
every part to good labour they gang.

CHAP. III.

w Wallace paſt into England and remained there three quarters of a year, and came home again without battel.

Y this the time of October was paſt,
November near approached wonder faſt:
things there came King Edward grieved was,
ith his power in Scotland thought to paſſe.

For Earle Patrick had given him counſel,
VVallace got wit, and ſembled power haill:
Fourty thouſand in Roſlin-mure they met,
Lords he ſaid, this is King Edwards ſet:
In contrare right to ſeek us in our land,
I height to God, and to you by mine hand,
I ſhall him meet for all his great barnage
Within England, to fend our heritage.
His falſe deſire ſhall on himſelf be ſeen,
He ſhall us find in contrare of his teen.
Since he with wrang hath riden this Region,
We ſhall now paſſe in contrare of his Crown
I will not bid great Lords with us to fare,
For mine intent plainly I will declare:
Our purpoſe is either to win or die,
Who yeelds to him, ſhall never ranſomed be,
The Barons then him anſwered worthily,
And ſaid, they would paſſe with Chevalry.
Himſelf and Jop provided that menzie,
Twenty thouſand of waled men took he:
Harneſſe and horſe he gart among them wal
Weapons anew that might them beſt avail
Graithed them then, that cruel were and
Better in war in world could not be ſeen
He bade the reſt in labour for to bide,
In good array from Roſling mure they ride.
In their muſter good VVallace could them ask,
What needeth more in one power to paſſe:
All of one will, as I trow ſet are we,
In plain battel cannot diſcomfit be:
Our Realm is poor, waſted with Sutheron bl
Go and win on them gold and other good:
The hoaſt inclined all with his hardie will,
And ſaid, they ſhould his byding then fulfi
Earl Malcolme with his Lennox menzie is gone,

ut name of rule in him he would have none:
Vallace him knew a Lord that was worthy,
t his counſel he wrought full ſtedfaſtly:
tronger he was if he had battel ſeen,
or he before had in good iourneys been.
man of ſtrength, that hath good wit withall,
whole Region may comfort at his call:
s manly Hector wrought into his weir,
gainſt an hundred counted was his ſpear:
ut that was not through his ſtrength only,
uch rule he led of noble Chevalry:
heſe examples were worthy for to ken,
ector I leave, and ſpeak forth of our men:
he Knight Campbel made him to that voyage,
f Lochow chief that was his heritage:
nd good Ramſay forth to that iourney went:
ir John the Graham forward in his intent,
allace Couſen, Adam, full worthy was,
nd Robert Boyd, forth blythly can they paſſe.
th Auchinleck and Richard of Lundie,
wder and Hay, and Setoun full worthy.

This royal heaſt but reſting forth they rode,
To Broxes field and there a while they bode:
hen Wallace took with him fourty but lies,
o Roxburgh Gate rode ſoon ere they would ceaſe:
theron marvelled if it ſhould be VVallace,
ithout aſſurance come to perſue that place:
f Sir Rauff Gray ſoon preſence could he ask,
nd warned him thus, further ere he would paſſe.
ur purpoſe is in England for to ride,
o time we have of ſiedging for to bide:
ake heed and hear of our coming again,
ive over this houſe, ſend me the keys in plain.
his I command, before this witneſſe large,

If thou wilt not remain with all the charge
But this be done, of force and I take thee,
Over the wall thou ſhalt be hanged hie:
With that he turned, and all his hoſt can
This like command to Berwick ſoon he ſend,
With good Ramſay, that was a worthy Knig
The hoaſt but more right awfully he dight.
Began at Tweed, and ſpared nought they f
But burnt by force all whole Northumberla
All Durhame town they burnt up in a gleid,
Abbeys they ſpared, and Kirks where they
To York they rode, but bode ere they would
To burn and ſlay, of them he thought no ſin
No ſin they thought, the ſame to let us fiel,
But William Wallace quit our quarrel well:
Forts they wan, and ſmall Caſtles caſt
With aſper weapons payed their ranſome.
Of priſoners they liked not to keep,
Whom they overtook, they made their fri
No Sutherou ſaved for all their great riches,
All ſuch treachery he called wretchedneſſe.
Unto the gates and ſubburbs of the town,
Braithly they burnt, and brake their buildi
At the wals aſſayled fifteen dayes,
While King Edward ſent to them in this wi
A Knight, a Clerk, and a Squier of peace:
And prayed them from burning for to ceaſe.
And height battel ere fifteen dayes ſhould
Soverance ſo long if he liked to aſk.
And als he ſpiered, why Wallace took on ha
The fellon ſtrife in defence of Scotland?
And ſaid, He marvelled in his wits for th
Againſt England was of ſo great party,
Since ye have maide ſo meikle of Scotland f
It were good time for to let malice be.

Wallace hath heard the meſſage ſay their will,
With manly voice right thus he ſaid them till.
e may know well that right enough we have,
Of his ſoverance I covet not to crave.
Becauſe I am a native Scots man,
It is my debt to do all that I can:
To fend our Kingrik out of dangering.
To his deſire we will grant him ſomething,
Our hoaſt ſhall ceaſe for ought that may betide,
Theſe fourty dayes bargane to abide;
And ſhall do nought, leſt then it mave in you,
n this reſpite my ſelf could never trow.
ing Edwards writ under his ſeal they gave,
n fourty dayes that they ſhould battel have.
Wallace then gave credence to their King,
Their leave they took, then paſſed but reſting.
And told him whole how Wallace let him feel,
f their ſoverance he cared not a deal.
uch ruled men ſo awful in effeir,
re not chriſten as he leads into wear:
The King anſwered, and ſaid, It ſhould be kend:
It comes of wit, enemies to commend,
They are to dread right greatly in certain,
adly they think of harmes that they have tane:
Leave I them thus at Counſel with the King,
And of the Scots again to ſpeak ſome thing.

WAllace tranointed upon the ſecond day,
From York they paſſe upon a good array:
North-weſt they went, in battel busked bown,
Their lodging they took beſide Northallartown.
And cryed his peace their Markets for to ſtand,
Thoſe fourty dayes for people of England.
Who that liked any victual to ſell,
Of all their ſhore was meikle for to tell.

Sir Rauf Raymount Captain of Miltoun was,
With great power by night ordained to pa
On VVallace hoaſt, to make ſome ieopardy,
Feill Scots men that dwelt in that Countr
Wiſt of this thing, and gathered to VVallace,
They made him wiſe of all this fellon caſe:
Good Lundie then to him he called there,
And Hew the Hay of Locharquart was air,
With three thouſand that worthily was to
Then privately on from the hoaſt they ſoug
The men he took that came to him of new,
Guides to be for they the Countrey knew:
The hoaſt they made in good quiet to be,
A ſpace from them he buſked privately.
Sir Rauf Rymount with ſeven thouſand came
Of VVallace hoaſt a ieopardy did begin:
The buſhment brake ere they the hoaſt came
The Sutheron men the worthy Scots can ſtea
Three thouſand whole were braithly broght
Iourney they ſought, and ſickerly have fou
Sir Rauf Rymount was ſticked on a ſpear,
Three thouſand ſlain that worthy were in
No Sutheron wiſt when their Chiftain was
To Milton faſt they fled all in their main:
VVallace followed faſt with his Chevalry,
Among Sutheron they entred ſuddenly,
Scots and Engliſh into the town at once,
Sutheron men ſhot, and braithly caſt down ſt
Of their own men right feill then they ha
The Scots about that were of meikle main,
Up creiſſes ran, and ſeaſed all the town,
Derfly to death the Sutheron dang they do
Wallace there hath founden great riches,
Iewels, and Gold, Weapons and Harneſſe
Spoiled the town of wine and vittail,

o his hoaſt ſent with carriage of great vail,
hree dayes ſtill within the town he bade,
hen broke down work that worthily was made:
ives and Bairns they put out of the town,
o man he ſaved that was of that nation:
hen Scots had tane, and turſed their deſire,
alls they broke and ſet the reſt on fire:
he timber work they burnt up all in plain,
n the fourth day to the hoaſt rode again,
art caſt a dyke that might ſome ſtrengthning be,
o keep the hoaſt from ſudden ieopardie.
hen Engliſhmen was right grathly agaſt,
rom North and South unto the King they paſt:
t Pumfret lay and held a Parliament,
o give battel the Lords would not conſent,
ut Wallace were of Scotland crowned King,
heir Counſel fand it was a perillous thing:
or though they wan, they wan but as they were,
nd if they tint, loſt England evermare.
n caſe it were put in the Scots hand,
nd this decreit their wit among them fand.
f VVallace would upon him take the Crown,
o give battel they ſhould be ready boun.
he ſamine meſſage to him they ſend again,
nd their intent they told to him in plain,
Vallace them charged from his preſence abſent,
is Counſel called, and ſhewed them his intent:
e and his men deſired battel to have,
y any wayes of England over th[illegible]e:
imſelf ſaid firſt, that were an o[illegible]ie thing,
gainſt my faith, to reave my righteous King;
am his own born native of Scotland,
o wear the Crown I will not take in hand.
o fend my Realm it is my debt but skill,
et God above reward me as he will.

[illegible]

Some bade Wallace upon him take the Crow
Wiſe men ſaid nay, it were deriſion :
To Crown him King but voice of Parliam
For they wiſt not, if Scotland would conſent.
Other ſome ſaid, it was the wrongous place,
Thus deemed they of many diverſe caſe.
The Knight Campbel of wit a worthy man,
As I ſaid air with them was preſent than,
Heard and anſwered when many ſaid their
This were the beſt, and VVallace grant the
To Crown him King ſolemnly for a day,
To get an end of all our long delay.
The good Earle Malcome ſaid, that VVallace m
As for one day in fence of Scotlands right :
Though he refuſed it laſtingly to bear,
Receive the Crown as into fare of wear :
The people all to him gave their conſent,
Malcome of old was Lord of Parliament.
Yet Wallace tholled, and let them ſay their
When they had deemed by many diverſe skill,
In his own mind he abhorred this thing,
The commons cryed, make Wallace Crowned
Then ſembled he, and ſaid, It ſhould not be,
At terms ſhort, ye get no more of me :
Under colour our anſwer we muſt make,
But ſuch a thing I will not on me take :
I will you ſuffer to ſay that it was ſwa,
It were a ſcorn the Crown on me to ta :
They would no[illegible] the meſſage of England,
Come them amongſt, or they ſhould underſtan
Two Knights paſt to the meſſage again,
Made them to trow Wallace was crowned in
Gart them truſt well that it was ſoothfaſt
Delivered thus, they paſſed to their King :
To Pomfret went, and told that they had ſe

allace renowned, whereof the Lords were wroth:
barret wox in Parliament where they ſtood,
en ſaid they all, theſe tythings are not good:
did ſo well in all his time before,
now their King, he will do meikle more.
fortunate man, nothing goes him again,
we give battel, we ſhall repent with pain:
nother ſaid, And battel will be bale,
ſtroy our land, no treaſon may us faile:
his conqueſt ſince firſt he couth begin,
ſells not, but takes that he may win:
Engliſhmen he ſets no doom but dead,
yce or pennies may make us no remead.
Woodſtock ſayes, Ye work not as the wiſe,
that ye take not the aventure of ſupprise,
though we win all that are in England,
e reſt are ſtrong againſt us for to ſtand.
Wallace ſafe, other they count but ſmall,
that me think it were the beſt of all,
keep our ſtrengths, caſtles and walled town,
we ſhall fend the folk of this Region:
ough North be burnt, better of ſoverance to be,
en ſet all England in a ieopardie.
ey granted all as Woodſtock can them ſay,
thus they put the battel in delay,
caſt them whole for other governance,
ainſt Wallace to work ſome ordinance:
us Wallace hath in plain diſcomfit hail,
ainſt King Edward all his whole Battel:
through falſe-hood and his ſubtility,
ey thought he ſhould for great neceſſity:
fault of food to ſteal out of the land,
en this deceit their wit among them fand,
ey gart the King cry all their Markets down,
om Trent to Tweed, in through fair and free town.

That in the towns no man ſhould victual lea
Such ſtuff and wine, under the pain of dead,
The ſame command they gave in Parliament,
Of Scots forth to fetch his mine intent,
VVallace lay ſtill while forty dayes were gon
Abiding them, but appearance ſaw none:
Battel to bide, as they promiſe were made,
He gart again diſplay his Banner broad:
Reproved Edward right greatly of this thing,
Bauchled his ſeal, blew out on this falſe king,
As recrying turned back, and yeed his gate,
Then Wallace made full many biggings bare,
They raiſed fire, burnt up Norchallartown,
Again through York-ſhire boldly made them b
Deſtroyed the land as far as ever they ride,
Seven mile about they burnt on every ſide.
And wrought the Sutheron many wraking bo
Palaces ſpilt, great Towers can confound:
Widows weeped with ſorrow in their ſong,
Maidens mourned with great meaning amon
They ſpared none but women and the Kirk,
The worthy Scots of labour would not irk:
Gave to Abbeys right largely of their good,
To all Kirk-men they did nothing but good:
The temporal land they ſpoiled at their will,
Good Gardens gay, and great Orchards they
To York they went theſe war men of renown,
A ſiege ſet they right ſadly to the town:
For great defence they garniſht them within;
A fell aſſault without they can begin.

CHAP. IIII.

The ſiedge of *York*.

DIvided the hoſt in four parts about,
With watches fell, that no man ſhould iſ

ut the town, upon the South-port ſide,
here Wallace and good Lundie did abide.
rle Malcome then at the Weſt gate abode,
ith him the Boyd that good journeys had made.
e Knight Campbel of Lochow that was Lord,
the North-gate, and Ramſay made them [illegible]
r John the Graham that worthy was in weir,
chinleck, Crawfurd, with full manly effear:
the Eaſt port boldly they think to bide,
thouſand Archers upon the Scots ſide:
ſſevered them among the four party,
ive thouſand Bow-men in the town for thy.
ithin the walls arrayed them full right,
welve thouſand moe, that ſeemly was to ſight:
hen Wallace ſaid, And yond were on a plain,
field to fight, me thinks we ſhould be fain,
hen ſalzeit they right faſt on every ſide,
e worthy Scots that boldly durſt abide:
ith ſpear and ſhield, for Guns they had none,
ithin the dykes they gart feill Sutheron grone:
rrows they ſhot right fierce as any fire,
ut over the wals, that flamed in great yre:
hrough birniſh bright, with heads of fine ſteel,
he Sutheron blood of friendſhip none they feel:
ver ſhining Harneſſe ſought the blood ſo ſheen,
he Engliſhmen that cruel were and keen,
eped their town, and fended them full faſt,
aggats of fire among the hoaſt they caſt:
ith Pick and Tar of feill ſhots they ſent,
any were hurt ere they from the walls went.
tones of ſpring-holds they did caſt out ſo faſt,
nd gads of yron, made many Grom agaſt,
ut neverthelеſſe the Scots that were without,
he town full oft they ſet into great doubt:
heir bulwark burnt right brimly of the town,

Then

Their Wawmkin wan, and great Garrets
Thus ſailed they on each ſide with great m
The day was gone, and coming was the ni
The weary hoaſt then drew them from the
Set out Watches, for reſting made them b
Waſht wounds with wine, of them ẏ were
For none was dead; of great mirth they abo
Feill men were hurt, but no mourning they
Confirmed the ſiedge, and ſtedfaſtly abade.
When that the Sun on morrow roſe up bri
Before the Chiftains aſſembled they full ri
And ſaid, Amends of the town they ſhould
For all the fence that the Sutheron might ma
Arrayed again, As they began before,
About the town they aſſailed wonder ſore:
With felton ſhot out over the wals full ſhien,
Feill Engliſhmen that cruel were and keen:
With ſhot were ſlain, for all their targets th
Burſted helms many to ground they dang:
Brime burning fire, they caſt at every gate,
The entries thus in peril oft they ſet.
The defenders were of full great defence,
Keped the town through ſtrength and violen
All thus the day they drave unto the night,
To pavilions bowned many weary wight:
All irk of war, the town was ſtrong to win,
Of artailyie, and Noble men within.
When that they trowed the Scots were at r
For jeopardy the Engliſhmen them caſt,
Sir John Morton was known worthy and b
Sir William Leis then graithed them that ni
With five thouſand well garniſht and ſa
Upon the Scots they thought to make ſkir
And at the gate iſhed out haſtily,
On Earle Malcome, and his good Chevalry

heck the watch, Wallace and ten hath been,
ing about, and hath their coming ſeen :
gart on blow was in his company,
ready men arrayed them haſtily :
ill of the Scots ilk night in harneſſe bade,
ordinance, for they ſuch rule had made :
ith ſhort adviſe together then they went,
n their foes, where feill Sutheron were ſhent.
llace knew well the Earle too haſty was,
that he ſped him in the preaſſe to paſſe :
ſword of war into his hand he bare,
e firſt he hit, the craig in ſunder ſhare.
other acward upon the face took he,
h neaſe and front on the field gart he ſlee :
e hardy Earle before his men out paſt,
o the field where feill were fighting faſt,
hearing ſword he bare drawn in his hand,
e firſt was fey that he before him fand :
hen Wallace was and he together ſet,
ere laſted none againſt them that they met,
t either dead or fled away them fra,
this the hoaſt was in a good aray :
ith the great ſcry aſſembled them about,
hen ſtood the Sutheron in a fellon doubt.
allace knew well the Engliſhmen would ſlee,
r thy be thruſted in the thickeſt to be.
ewing full faſt on whomſoever he ſought,
ainſt his dint ſine ſteel availed nought.
allace of hand, ſince Arthur had no maik,
hom he hit right, was ay dead at one ſtraik,
hat was well known in many places where,
hom VVallace hit they dered Scots na mare,
s all his men did cruelly and well,
het came to ſtreaks, that might the Sutheron feel,
he Engliſhmen fled, and left the field plainly,

The worthy Scots wrought there ſo hardil
Sir John Morton in that place he was dead,
And twelve hundred, but any more remead.
Thus many were left into the field, and ſl
The reſt returned into the town again :
And rewed full ſore that ever they forth cou
Among them was full many working woun
The hoſt again each one to their Ward ra
Commanded watch, and no more noiſe made
But reſted ſtill, while that the bright day d
Again began the town to ſailzie new :
All this day wrought with full great worthi
Aſſailed ſore by wit and hardineſſe:
The towns victual waxed ſcant, and failed f
Thus lay they there while diverſe dayes w
The land waſted, and meat none was to wi
But that will not the folk that was therein
They dread full ſore for their own Wenniſ
For ſoverance prayed the power of the town,
To ſpeak with Wallace then they deſired f
And he appeared, and ſpeired what they a
The Maior anſwered, We would pay you
To paſſe away, and dear no more the town
Great ſhame it were that we ſhould yield
And towns holden of leſſe power then wo
Ye may not win us, long though that ye ab
We ſhall give gold and ye will from us
We may give battel, durſt we for our
Since he hath left it, were over high a thi
To us to do, without his ordinance,
This town of him we hold in governance
Wallace anſwered, Of your Gold reck we
It is for battel that we hither ſought :
We had rather have battel of England,
Then all the Gold that good King Arthur f

u Mount Michel when he the [illegible]
old may be gone, but worſhip ay [illegible]
e King promiſ'd that he ſhould battel have,
s writ thereto under his ſeal they gave:
etter nor band ye ſee [illegible] avail
s for this time to [illegible]
e think we ſhould on his wrath [illegible],
pon our kin many great wrong wrought he,
is devil-like deed he wrought into Scotland,
he Maior ſaid, Sir right ye thus underſtand:
e have no charge what our King gars us do,
ut in this kind we ſhall be bound you to
me part of gold to give you with good will,
nd nought after to wait you with none ill.
e no kine mean the power of this town,
ut if our King make him to battel bowne:
nto the hoaſt was many worthy man,
ith VVallace more, nor now reckon I can.
etter it was for at his will they wrought,
hough he was beſt, yet [illegible] nought:
l ſerved thanks to Scotland [illegible]
[illegible] manlike wit the which they ſhewed there.
e whole Counſel thus deemed [illegible],
he town to ſiege they thought it was [illegible]
nd not a way to win it [illegible],
he Counſel found it was the beſt they might,
me Gold to take, ſince that we get [illegible],
hen forth away into their voyage [illegible]
hen Wallace ſaid, My ſelf will not conſent,
ut if this town make us this plain conſent,
ake our Banner, and ſet it on the wall,
f our power this Realm hath ridden all.
ielden to be, when we think them to take,
n England long reſidence if we make.
his anſwer ſoon they ſent unto [illegible],

And they conſented, the remnant that
The Banner took and ſet it on the town,
To Scotland was hight honour and renow
The Banner there from eight hours un
Their finance made, delivered Gold full
Five thouſand pounds of good gold of Eng
The hoaſt received, with victuall abundan
Both bread and wine right gladly forth th
And other ſtuffe, that they liked to have:
Twenty dayes out the hoaſt remained the
But want of victual gart them from it to
Yet ſtill at peace the hoaſt lodged that nigh
While on the morne the Sun was riſen
Into April among theſe ſhawes ſheen,
When that the ground was clad with tende
Pleaſant it was to any creature:
In luſtie love this time for to indure:
The good women had freedome largely,
But food was ſcant, they could get none
Turſed up tents, and to the Countrey rade
On Engliſhmen full great heirſhip they m
Burnt and brake down, buildings they ſpa
Right worthy VVallace laid to ground them
All Myldſame they burnt up in a fire,
Brake Parkes down, deſtroyed all the
Wild Deer they ſlew, for other beaſts were
Theſe war-men took of Venniſon great
Toward the South they turned at the laſt,
Made buildings bare, as far as ever they
The Commons all to London then they
Before the King, and told him their
And ſaid, they would, but he gart VVallace
Forſake their faith, and take them to his
No Herauld there then durſt to VVallace
Whereof the King greatly agrieved was

ng Edward left his people into bail,
trare VVallace he would not give battel.
r bide in field for ought that they could ſay,
he over the cauſe, to London paſt his way,
men of wit this queſtion here I ask,
ong Nobles if ever any was
long in England, through force or through eaſe,
ce Brutus death, but battell but VVallace?
eat Julius the Empyre had in hand,
twiſe on force was put out of England.
ith Arthure als, firſt of war when he prieved,
iſe did they fight, ſuppoſe they were miſchieved.
full Edward durſt not for VVallace bide,
a plain battel, for all England ſo wide:
London lay, and took him to his reſt,
brake his vow, which hold you for the beſt.
m as ye liſt, good men of diſcretion,
ht clear it is to reſolve this queſtion.
my ſentance now briefly will I paſſe,
hen VVallace this throgh Yorkſhire iourneying was
tual as then was none left in the land,
t in houſes, where it might be warrand:
e beaſt hereof abaſed was to bide,
a food ſcanted: no pleaſure was that tide:
ne bade turn home, and ſome would fatherware
llace called Jop, and ſaid to him right ſare:
ou knoweſt the land where moſt abundance is,
thou our guide, and then we ſhall not miſſe,
tual to find that wot I wonder well,
ou haſt I truſt in England meikle feil:
e King and his ſtrong ſtrengths are gone,
t ieopardy, now peril have we none.
en Jop ſaid, Sir, be ye guided by me,
e plentieſt part of England ye ſhall ſee:
wine and wheat there is in Richmount-ſhire,

And other ſtuff for food as ye deſire,
Whereof I trow ye ſhall be well content,
The hoaſt was glad, and thitherward they
Many true Scots was ſembled in that land,
To Wallace came well moe then nine thouſ
Of preſoun part, ſome had in labour wroug
From either part full faſt to him they ſoug
VVallace was blyth of our own native Kin:
That came to him of bail that they were in.
And all the hoaſt of comfort was blyther,
Fra their own folk was multiplying there:
In Richmount-ſhire they found aboundance
Of bread and ail, with other purveyance:
Brake Parks down, and ſlew beaſts many o
Of wilde and tame, forſooth they ſpared none
Throughout the land they paſt in good array,
A ſeemly place ſo found they in their way:
Which Ramſwatch height, as Jop himſelf the
Fehew was Lord and Captain in that hold:
Five hundred men were ſembled in that plac
To ſave their ſelves, and their goods from wa
A royal ſtead was by the forreſt ſide,
With turats fair, and Garrats of great pri
Builded about, right likely to be wight,
With five great towers, well builded to the
Feill men about on vvals busked been,
In good armour, that birniſht was full ſheen,
The hoaſt paſt by, and viſited but that place,
Yet they vvithin on lowd defied Wallace.
And trumpets blew vvith many vvarlike ſ
Then Wallace ſaid, had we yon Gallants d
On the plain ground, they would more f
Then Jop ſaid, Sir, ye gart his brother d
In Heraulds weed, ye wot on Tinto hill,
Wallace anſwered, So would I vvith good

d I himſelf: but we may not him dear,
d men may thole of Harlots ſcorn in wear.
r John the Graham would at the bicker been,
ut Wallace ſoon the peril hath foreſeen,
mmanded him to let his fierceneſſe be,
e have no men to waſte in ſuch degree:
ould we them harm, I have another gate,
w we with fire within ſhall make them heat:
r fire hath ay been fellon into wear,
n ſuch a place it may do meikle dear:
heir bulwark old I ſee of withered oak,
ere it on fire, it would not bide a ſtroak:
uſes and wood there is enough plenty,
ho hews beſt of this forreſt let ſee.
ll houſes down, we ſhall not wein a deal,
e old timber will gar the green burn well;
his command right buſily they wrought,
eat wood in haſt about the place they brought.
e bulwark wan theſe men of armes bright,
the barmkin laid timber upon hight.
en Bow-men ſhot, to keep them from that caſt,
t they about had faſtned fire full faſt:
omen and bairns on Wallace loud can cry,
n knees they fell, and asked him mercy.
one quarter, where fire had not yet tane,
ey took them out of that Caſtle of ſtane:
ne bet the fire with brands brim and bold,
e red flame roſe full high about that hold:
rrels of Pick for fence were hanged there,
ſtrake in fire, their miſchief was the mare.
hen the brim fire out over the place was paſt,
en they within might neither ſhoot nor caſt:
ſo beſtial of Neat and horſe within,
mong the fire they made an hiddious din:
e Armed men in harneſſe were ſo hate,

Some down to ground duſhed but more deb
Some lap, ſome fell into the fellon fire,
Smoored to dead, and burnt up bone and ly
The fire brake in at all opens about,
None bade aloft, ſo fellon was the doubt:
Fehew himſelf lap rudely from the hight,
Through all the fire, can on the barmkin t
With a good ſword VVallace ſtroak off his h
Jop hint it up turſt it from that ſtead.
Five hundreth men that were into that pla
Got none away, but dead withoutten grace
VVallace bade ſtill with his power that night;
Upon the morne the fire had fayled might.
Before the gate where it had burnt on breid,
A path they made, and to the Caſtle yeed.
Strake down the gate, and took what they mi
Jewels and Gold, great riches was therein.
Spoyled the place, and left nought elſe ther
But beaſts, burnt bodies, and alſo wals bar
Then took they her that wife was to Fehew,
Gave her command, as ſhe was woman tru
To turſe that head to London to King Edward,
She it received with great ſorrow in heart,
VVallace himſelf theſe charges to her gave,
Say to your King, but if I battel have,
At London gates we ſhall aſſailie ſare,
In this moneth we think for to be there.
Truſt in the truth, will God we ſhall not fa
Unleſſe I ceaſe through charge of our Cou
The South-weſt part of England we ſhall ſee,
But he ſeek peace, or elſe bargane with m
Upon a time he charged me on this wiſe,
Right bouſteouſly to make to him ſervice,
Such ſhall he have as he us cauſe hath ma
Then moved they withoutten more abade:

ivered ſhe was from this Chevalrie ;
ward London ſhe dight her earneſtly ;
nto the town but more proceſſe ſhe went ;
here Edward lay ſore moved in his intent ,
s Nevoyes head, when he ſaw it was brought
great ſorrow ſadly upon him ſought.
ith great uneaſe upon his feet he ſtood ,
eping in woe, for his dear tender blood ,
e Counſel roſe, and prayed him to ceaſe ;
e loſe England, but if we purchaſe peace :
en Woodſtock ſaid, this is my beſt counſel ,
e peace in time, as for your own avail ,
ye tine more, we ſlaik of our courage ,
er ye may get help of our barnage.
e King granted, and bade them meſſage ſend ;
man was there that durſt to Wallace wend ;
e Queen appeared, and ſaw this great diſtance ;
ell born ſhe was of the right blood of France.
e trowed well therefore to ſpeed the mare ;
r ſelf purpoſed in that meſſage to fare :
s ſhe forethought that the King took on hand,
gainſt the right ſo oft to werre Scotland.
d feil men ſaid, the vengeance happned fair,
f great murther his men made into Aire.
hus deemed they in counſel them among,
o this effect the Queen bowned to gang ;
hen ſhe hath ſeen each man forſake this thing ,
n knees ſhe fell and asked at the King ,
veraigne, ſhe ſaid, If it your will be,
hat I deſire yon Chiftain for to ſee.
or he is known both worthy, wiſe, and true,
erchance he would rather on women rue,
han on your men, they have done him ſuch dear,
hen he them ſees, it moves him ay to wear :
t may not ſkaith, although I do not vail ,

To help this land I would make my trav
The Lords all of her deſire was fain,
Unto the King made inſtance into plain,
That ſhe might paſſe, the King with adv
Half into ire he gave conſent theretill:
Some of them ſaid, the Queen loved VVallace,
For the great voice of his hie nobleneſſe.
An hardy man, that is ſeemly withal,
Great favour will of fortune to him fall:
Anent women is ſeen in many place,
So happened now in this time of VVallace.
In his riſing he was a lover true,
And choſed one, but Engliſhmen her ſlew.
Yet ſaid they nought, the Queen would on he
As for his love ſuch travel for to make.
Now love or leave, or for help of their land,
I make rehearſe as I in old writ fand:
She graithed her upon a goodly wiſe,
With Gold and Gear, and folk at her deviſe,
Ladies with her, none other would they ſend,
And old Prieſts, that well the Countrey ken
Leave I the Queen to meſſage ready dight,
And ſpeak further of Wallace travel right.

The worthy Scots among their enemies r
Deſtruction great upon them have they m
Waſted the land about on either ſide,
No war-men then durſt in their wayes abi
They ranſomes none, but to the death them
In many ſtead made fire broad and bright:
The hoaſt was glad and in a good eſtate,
No power was that would make them deba
Great riches wan of Gold and gear theretill,
Leaving enough to take at their own will:
In awfull fear they travel through the land,

e biggins bair, that they before them fand:
at barmkins brake of ſteads ſtark and ſtrong,
heſe wight war-men of travel thought not long.
uth in the land right earneſtly they ſought,
Saint Albanis but harm there did they nought.
e Pryor ſent them Wine and Venniſon,
efreſhed the hoaſt with great food and fuſion.
e night appeared when they were at that place,
hen harbered they from thence a little ſpace:
hoſed a ſtead where they ſhould bide all night,
ents on ground, and Pavilions proudly pight.
nto a vail beſide a river fair,
n either ſide where wilde beaſts made repair:
et watches out, that wiſely could them keep,
o ſupper went, and timouſly could ſleep:
f meat and drink they have ſufficience,
he night was ſhort, overdrave the darkful chance.

CHAP. V.

ow the Queene of England came and ſpake with *Wallace.*

The merry day ſprang up from the Orient,
With beams bright illuminate the Occident:
fter Titan, Phœbus upriſed fair,
igh in his Sphear the ſigns made declare.
ephirus began his mighty morrow courſe,
he ſweet vapour did from the ground reſourſe.
he donk dew from the heaven down did vail,
n every meid, both firth, forreſt and dail:
he freſh river among the rocks rang,
hrough green branches, where birds blythly ſang,
ith ioyous voice in heavenly harmony,
Then Wallace thought it was no time to lye:
He bleſſed him, then ſuddenly up he roſe,
To take the air, out of his tent he goes.

Maſter John Blair was ready haſtily,
To Gods ſervice bowned right reverently;
When that was done, Wallace could him arr
In his armour, which was both good and ga
His ſhining ſhield that birniſht was full bei
His leg harneſſe, that claſped was full clean
Pullanes gries he claſped on full faſt,
A cloſſe birney with many ſicker caſt.
Breaſt plait, braiſſes that worthy were in w
Beſide him forth Joy could his baſnet bear:
His glittering gloves graven on either ſide,
He ſeemed well in battel for to bide:
A good girdle, and then a burely brand,
A ſtaffe of ſteel he gripped in his hand.
The hoaſt him bleſſed and prayed God of his
Him to convoy from all miſtempered caſe:
Adam VVallace and Boyd forth with him yeed,
Endlong a river, out through a forreſt meid.
And as they walked out over the fields green,
Out of the South they ſaw where that the Q
Toward the hoaſt came riding ſoberly,
Fifty Ladies were in her company:
Wailed of wit and deemed of renown,
Some widows were, and ſome of Religion.
And ſeven Prieſts that were entred in age,
VVallace to ſuch did never great outrage,
But if to him they made a great offence,
Thus they approached on toward their preſen
At the Pavilion where they the Lyon ſaw,
To ground they light, and then on knees the
Praying for peace, they cry with piteous ſh
Earle Malcome ſaid, Our Chiftain is not here
He bade her riſe, and ſaid, It was not right,
A Queen on knees to bow to lower wight.
Up by the hand the Earle hath her tane,

ut over they went, to VVallace have they gane :
hen ſhe him ſaw ſhe would have kneeled down,
n arms ſoon he claught this Queen with Crown,
nd kiſſed her withoutten words more,
o did he never to no Sutheron before.
adame he ſaid, Right welcome mot ye be,
ow pleaſed you our hoaſting for to ſee :
ight well, ſhe ſaid, of friendſhip have we need,
od grant ye will our errand for to ſpeed.
uffer we muſt ſuppoſe it like us ill,
ut truſt us well it is contrare our will.
e ſhall remain with this Lord, I muſt gang,
From your preſence we ſhall not tarry long.
he Earle and he unto the pavilion yeed,
ith good adviſe to deem more of this deed.
he counſel ſoon Wallace gart call them to,
ords he ſaid, ye wot not what is ado.
f their coming my ſelf hath no pleaſance :
nd therefore muſt we work with ordinance.
omen may become tempting into wear,
mong fools that cannot them forbear :
I ſay not this by theſe or by the Queen,
I trow it be not good that ſhe ſhould mean :
xample take of long time paſſed by,
t Runſevail the treaſon was plainly.
e women made that Canzeton with him brought,
nd Turkie-wine for bear then could they mought.
Long uſe in war gart them deſire their will,
hich brought King Charles to fellon loſſe and ill
he flowre of France without redemption,
hrough that foul dead was brought to confuſion.
Command your men, therefore in private wiſe,
On pain of life they work not on ſuch guiſe,
one ſpeak with them but wiſe men of great vail,
hat Lords are, and ſworn to this counſel.

His charge they did as goodly as they moug
This ordinance through all the hoaſt was
He and the Earl both to the Queen they we
Received her fair and brought her to the ten
To dinner bowned as goodly as they can,
And ſerved was with many likely man.
Good purveyance the Queen had with her b
An aſſay ſhe took of all that good her thought.
Wallace perceived and ſaid, we have no dread,
I cannot trow that Ladies will do that deed.
To poyſon men all England for to win:
The Queen anſwered, if poyſon be therein,
Of any thing that is brought here with me,
Upon my ſelf firſt ſorrow you ſhall ſee.
Soon after meat a Marſhel gart all abſent,
But Lords and they to the Councel that went:
Ladies appeared in preſence with the Queen,
Wallace asked, what her coming might mean,
For peace ſhe ſaid, that we have to you ſought,
This burning war in bail hath many brought.
Ye grant us grace for him that died on tree:
VVallace anſwered, Madame, that may not be.
England hath done ſo great harms unto us,
We may not paſſe, and lightly leave it thus.
Yes, ſaid the Queen, for Chriſten folk we are,
For Gods ſake ſince we do deſire na mare:
We ought have peace, He ſaid, that we deny,
The perfect cauſe then ſhall I ſhow, for why:
Ye ſeek no peace, but for your own avail,
When that your King Scotland had griped ha
For no kin thing that he before him fand,
He would not thole the right blood in the land
But reft their rent, then put themſelves to d
Ranſome of Gold, might make us no remead:
His fell falſe war ſhall on himſelf be ſeen,

en ſoberly to him anſwered the Queen :
theſe wrongs amends were moſt fair,
dame, he ſaid, of him we ask na mare :
t that he would bide us into Battel,
God be iudge. he knowes the matter hail.
h thing, ſhe ſaid, it were not good think me,
ace now were beſt, if it might purchaſt be :
ould ye grant peace, and trews with us to take,
hrough all England we ſhall gar prayers make,
r you and them that in the war were loſt :
hen Wallace ſaid, where ſuch cometh through boaſt,
ayer of force where ſo that it be wrought,
ous helps either little or elſe nought.
arely ſhe ſaid, thus wiſe men hath us kend,
y after wars, peace is the final end :
herefore ye ſhould of your great malice ceaſe,
he end of wars is charity and peace.
eace is in heaven, with bliſſe and leſtandneſſe,
e ſhall beſeech the Lord of his hie grace :
o command peace, then we may do na mare,
adame, he ſaid, ere your prayers come there :
ends of England we think then for to have,
What ſet ye thus on wars for to ſave,
rom violent wars that ye think not to dwell :
adame, he ſaid, the truth I ſhall you tell :
fter the death of Alexanders Reign,
ur land three years ſtood deſolate but King,
eeped full well, at concord in good ſtate.
hrough two that claimed, there hapned great debate,
o earneſtly accord them not they can,
our King they asked to be their over-man,
lily he ſtaid in ſtrengths of Scotland,
he Kingrike then he took at his own hand :
e made a King againſt the righteous law,
or he of him ſhould hold the Region aw :

Contrare his band were all the whole barn
For Scotland yet was never in thirlage :
Great Julius that tribute took of all,
His winning was of Scotland but right ſmal
Then your falſe King under collour but ma
Through band he made to Bruce that is our he
Undid the King which he before had made,
Through all Scotland with great power they r
To Bruce ſince-ſine he keeped no command,
He ſaid, we would not go to conquiſh land
To other men, and thus the caſe befell,
Then Scotland through he demanded himſell,
Slew our Elders, great pity is to ſee,
In priſon then long time they keeped me.
While I at laſt was caſten out for dead,
Thanked be God, he ſent me ſome remead :
Venged to be I proved all my might,
Feill of that Kin to death ſince I have dight :
The rage of youth gart me deſire a wife,
That rewed I ſore, and will do all my life.
A traitour Knight but mercy gart her die,
One Heſilrig, but for deſpite of me.
Then rang I forth in travail, wars and pain,
While we redeemed part of our land again.
Then your Counſel deſir'd of us a trew,
Which made Scotland full graithly for to rew,
Into that peace they ſet a ſubtill Aire,
Then eighteen ſcore to death they hanged the
Thir nobles were, and worthy of renown,
Of coat armour eldeſt in that Region :
The woman als that dolefully was dight,
That death me think to venge in all our mig
Out of my mind that death will never ſlide,
While God me take from this falſe world ſo w
On Sutheron then I can no pity have,

ur men in wars I never think to ſave.
he bright tears, was pity to behold,
urſt from his eyes, when he this tale had told:
he Queen weeped for pity of VVallace,
las, ſhe ſaid, wo worth the wicked caſe:
n curſed time that Heſilrig was born,
any worthy through his dead are forlorn.
e ſhould have pain that cauſleſſe ſuch on ſleugh,
ngland ſince then hath bought it dear enough.
hough ſhe had been a Queen, or a Princeſſe,
adame, he ſaid, as God give me good grace,
rinceſſe or Queen of what ſtate ſo they be,
nto her time ſhe was as dear to me.
allace, ſhe ſaid, of this talk we will ceaſe,
he mends thereof is good prayer and peace.
grant, he ſaid, of me as now na mare,
his is right nought but eeking of my care:
he Queen found well, language nothing her bate,
he trowed with Gold that he might be overſet:
hree thouſand pound of fineſt gold ſo red,
he gart be brought to VVallace in that ſtead:
adame, he ſaid, no ſuch tribute we crave,
n other mends we would of England have:
re we return from this region again,
Of your fierce blood, that hath our Elders ſlain.
For all the Gold and riches of your reign,
Ye get no peace but deſire of your King.
When ſhe ſaw well Gold might her not relieve,
Some part in ſport ſhe thought him for to prieve:
VVallace, ſhe ſaid, ye are cleeped my love,
More aboundantly I made me for to prove:
Truſting therefore your rancour for to ſlake,
Me think ye ſhould do ſomething for my ſake.
Right wiſely he made anſwer to the Queen,
Madame, he ſaid, if verity were ſeen,

That ye me loved I ought love you again
These words are all for nothing but in vai
In ſpeech of love ſubtill ye Sutheron are,
Ye can us mock, ſuppoſe we get no more:
To take a liking and then get no pleaſance,
Such love as that is nothing to advance.
In London ſhe ſaid, for you I ſuffered blame,
Our Counſel als will laugh when I come h
So may they ſay, women are fierce of thou
To ſeek friendſhip and then can get right no
Madame ye wot how ye were hither ſend:
Ye trow we have but little for to ſpend.
Firſt with your gold for ye are rich I wiſh:
Ye would us blind ſince Scots are ſo niſe.
Then pleaſant words of you and Ladies fair,
As who would drive the bird into a ſnare,
With a whiſtel-pipe, for it will freſheſt call:
Madame as yet ye may not tempt us all.
Great part of good is left among our kin,
In England als, we find enough to win:
Abaſed ſhe was, to make anſwer him till,
Dear Sir, ſhe ſaid, ſince that it is your will,
Wars or peace, what that you liketh beſt,
Let your hie wit and good Counſel digeſt.
Madame he ſaid, now ſhall ye underſtand
The reaſon why that I will make no band:
With your Ladies I cannot trewes bind,
For your falſe King will ſoon hereafter find,
When he ſaw time, to break it at his will,
And plainly ſay, he granted not theretill.
Then had we none but Ladies to reprove,
That ſhall not be, by God that ſits above,
Upon women I will no wars begin,
Of you in field no worſhip is to win,
All the whole peace on himſelf he ſhall take,

f peace, or wars, what we happen to make.
he Queen granted this anſwer ſufficient,
did the reſt in plain that were preſent.
is deliverance they held of great avail,
nd ſtrong enough to ſhew to their Councel:
o was the Queen her travel helped nought,
he gold ſhe took that they had with her brought,
nto the hoaſt right freely ſhe it gave,
o every man that liked for to have.
enſtrels and Heraulds ſhe gave abundantly,
eſeeching them that they her friends would be.
hen Wallace ſaw the freedom of the Queen,
adly he ſaid, the ſooth well hath been ſeen
omen may tempt the wiſeſt hath been wrought,
our great gentrice it ſhall not be for nought.
e you aſſure our Hoaſt ſhal do nothing,
While time ye may ſend meſſage from the King,
f it be ſo that he accord and we,
hen for your ſake it ſhall the better be.
our Heraulds als ſhal ſafely come and go,
or your freedom we ſhal trouble no mo.
he thanked him of his grant many ſyſe,
nd all her Ladies on a goodly wiſe.
ladly they drank, the Queen and good Wallace,
er Ladies als, and good Lords in that place,
er leave ſhe took without longer abade,
ive mile that night, ſouth to an Nunry rade.
pon the morne to London paſſed they,
n Weſtminſter where that the Councel lay,
t needs not here now more rehearſe this thing.
Vallace anſwer ſhe gart ſhew to the King.
he great commend then ſhe to VVallace gave,
efore the King, in preſence of the lave:
he true Scots it ſhould greatly appleaſe,
hough Engliſhmen thereof had little eaſe.

Of worſhip, wit, manhood, and governanc
Of freedom, truth, key of rememberance :
She called him thence into their preſence,
Though contrare them he ſtood at his defenc
So Chiftain like ſhe ſayes, as he is ſeen,
Into England I trow hath never been.
Would ye of Gold give him this Realms rent,
Fra honour he will not turn his intent.
Aſſured ye are, while ye may meſſage make,
Of wiſe Lords ſome part I reed you take :
To purchaſe peace withoutten words more,
For all England may rew this rade full ſore.
Your Heraulds als to paſſe to him hath leave,
In all the hoaſt there ſhall no man them grieve,
Then thanked they the Queen for her travel,
The King and Lords that were of his counſel :
Of her anſwer the King appraſed was ;
Then three great Lords they ordained to paſſe.
Their Counſel whole hath found it for the beſt,
Trews for to take or elſe they got no reſt :
An Herauld went into all the haſte he may,
To Avane wall, where that the Scots lay,
Conduct to have till they had ſaid their will,
The Counſel ſoon a conduct ſent them till.
Again he paſt with ſoverance to the King,
Then chooſed they three Lords for this ſame thi
The keen Clifford that then was warden hail,
Bewmount and Woodſtock all men of meikle vail
What theſe three wrought the reſt ſhould ſtand
The Kings ſelf hath given them at their wil
Soon they were brought to ſpeaking with VVal
Woodſtock then ſhewed forth many ſubtil caſe.
Wallace hath heard the Sophiſmes every deal,
As yet he ſaid, me think we mean but well,
In wrong ye hold and doth us great outrage,

houſes part which are our heritage,
t of this peace in plain I make them known,
em for to win ſince that they are our own.
burgh, Barwick, that ours long time hath been,
to the hands of King Edward I ween.
e ask here als by vertue of this band,
r own young King by wrong led from Scotland.
e ſhall have them withoutten words more,
his deſire the Lords they granted there.
ht at his will they have conſented hail,
no kin thing the peace they would not fail.
e young Randail that then in London was,
e Lord of Lorn in this band he can ask.
e Earle of Buchan but then in tender age,
er he grew a man of great vaſſalage.
mming and Sowles he gart deliver als,
hich after was to King Robert full falſe.
llange fled over and durſt not bide that mute,
Picardie to ask him was no bute.
t he would rather have had that falſe knight,
an a thouſand of fineſt gold ſo bright.
e Bruce he asked, but he was had away,
fore that time to Calice many a day.
g Edward proved that they might not him get,
Gloceſter his Uncle had him fet.
at Calice had whole into his keeping,
llace that time got not his righteous King.
e Earle Patrick als from London they ſend,
ith Wallace to go as well before is kend.
this matter and final governance.
King Edward he gave up his leadgeance,
took to hold of Scotland evermare ;
ith full glad heart Wallace received him there.
ey honoured him right reverently as Lord.

The Scots were all reioyced at that concord:
An hundred horſe with young Lords of reno
To Wallace came all fred of that priſon :
Under his ſeal King Edward then gart ſend,
For to give over and make a final end :
Roxburgh, Barwick, which were of meikle vail,
To Scottiſhmen and all the bounds hail.
For five years trews they promiſed by their
Then Wallace ſaid, We will paſſe near Scotland
Ere ought be ſealed, and therefore make us bo
Again we will beſide Northallertown :
Where King Edward firſt battel height to me,
As we began, there ſhall it ended be.
Greet well the Queen, he charged the meſſage,
It is for her that we left our voyage :
A day he ſet, when they ſhould meet him there,
And ſeal the peace withoutten proceſſe mair,
Upon the morn the hoaſt but more adviſe,
Tranoynted North, upon a goodly wiſe.
To ſet the tryſt that Wallace had them made,
The Engliſh meſſage came but more abade:
They ſealed the peace without longer delay,
The meſſage then upon the ſecond day
To London went in all the haſte they can,
The worthy Scots with many likely man,
To Bamburgh came, with all their power hail,
Sixty thouſand, all Scots of great avail.
Ten dayes before All-hallow-even they fure,
On Lambes-day they lighted on Carhame mure.
There lodged they with pleaſure as they mou
While on the morn their prieſts to them then
In Carhame Kirk, and ſeiſed in his hand,
Roxburgh keyes, as they had made cunnand,
And Barwick als, which Engliſhmen had long,

ey fred the folk in England for to gang,
their lives iſhed off either place,
ey durſt not well bide reckoning with Wallace,
tain he made in Barwick of renown,
at worthy was, good Chriſtel of Setown:
per he made to Roxburgh caſtle wight,
John Ramſay, a wiſe and worthy Knight:
en Wallace ſelf with Earle Patrick in plain,
Dumbar rode, and reſtored him again,
is Caſtle, and als his heritage,
ith the conſent of all the whole barnage,
hen Wallace was agreed with this Lord,
rule the Realm he made him goodly ford.
land out over from Roſſe to Sulway ſand,
rode it thriſe, and ſtatute all the land.
the Lennox a while he made repare,
John Menteith a while was Captain there,
twiſe before he had his Goſſip been,
t no friendſhip betwixt them then was ſeen.
s moneths ſtill he dwelt in Dumbartan,
houſe he founded upon a rock of ſtain.
n left he there to build it to the hight,
en to the March again he rode right:
o Roxburgh they chooſed him a place,
od tower there he gart build in ſhort ſpace.
e Kingdom ſtood in good worſhip and eaſe,
as none ſo great durſt his neighbour diſpleaſe.
e able ground gart labour thriftily,
tual and fruit there grew abundantly.
s never before ſince this was called Scotland,
h wealth and peace both at once in the land:
ſent Jop twiſe to Bruce of Huntingtown,
ſeeching him to come and take his Crown
unſel he took at falſe Saxons alace,
had never hap in life to get Wallace.

Thre years as thus the Realm ſtood in great
Of this ſaying me worth is for to ceaſe:
And further forth of VVallace will I tell,
Into his life what aventure yet befell.

Here endeth the firſt conqueſt of *Scotland*.

THE NINTH BOOK

CHAP. I.

How *Wallace* paſt into *France*.

A Royal King then reigned into France,
Great bruite he heard of Wallace govern
The proves, pryces, and of this worth
Als forward faire commended of manhood.
Both humble, true, and proved well of pryſe,
Of honour, truth, and void of covetice.
That noble King reigned in royaltie,
Had great delite this VVallace for to ſee:
And knew right well ſhortly to underſtand,
The great ſupprize, and overſet of England:
He marvelled als of Wallace ſmall power,
That but a King took ſuch a Realm to ſteir,
Againſt England, and gart their malice ceaſe,
Will they deſired with good to take peace.
And right anone an Herauld he gart call,
In ſhort tearms he hath rehearſed all,
Of his intent compleated to an end,
Then in Scotland he bade him he ſhould wen
And he wrote right with very great honour,
To William Wallace as a Conquerour.

O Loved leed with worſhip wiſe and wight,
Through very help in holding of thy right:
hrough right reſcuing of thy native land,
ith Gods grace againſt thy foes to ſtand,
n defence, helper of thy righteous blood,
worthy birth, and bleſſed be thy ſeed.
it is read in prophecie beforn,
n happy time for Scotland thou was born,
thee beſeech with all humility,
y cloſe letter thou would conceive and ſee:
s your brother a chriſten King of France,
o the bearer ye hear and give credence.
he Herauld him bowned, and to the ſhip is gone,
n Scotland ſoon he comes unto one.
ut Herauld like he ſeeks his preſence,
n land he went and made no reſidence,
n every ſtead where he preſumed there,
o on a day he found him into Aire,
n good effear, and manlike company,
he Herauld then with honour reverently,
ath ſaluſt him upon a goodly manner,
nd he again with humble homely chear,
eceived him into right goodly wiſe,
he Herauld then with worſhip to deviſe,
etook to him the Kings writ of France,
allace on knee with lowly obeyſance.
ight revently for the worſhip of Scotland,
hen he it read and had it underſtand:
t this Herauld he asked his credence,
ith aſper ſpeach and manly countenance,
nd he him told as I have ſaid before,
he Kings deſire what needs words more.
he hie honour and the great nobleneſſe,
f your manhood well known in many place.

He likes als well your worſhip to advance,
As ye were born a liedge man of France.
Since his Region is flour of Realms ſeen,
Als the great band of kindneſſe you between;
And ſince this Realm ſtands in ſuch ſafety,
It were worſhip his preſence for to ſee.
Wallace conceived withoutten tarrying,
The great deſire of this moſt noble King:
Then to him ſaid, ſo God of heaven me ſave,
Hereafter ſoon an anſwer ye ſhall have.
Of your deſire that you have ſhawn me till,
Welcome ye are with a free hearty will;
The Herauld bode unto the twenty day,
With Wallace ſtill in good welfare and play.
Conſumed the time with worſhip and pleaſanc
By good adviſe made his deliverance.
With his own hand he wrote unto the King,
All his intent as touching to this thing.
Right rich reward he gave the Herauld to,
And him convoyed when he had leave to go:
Out of the town with goodly company,
His leave he took, and went unto the ſea.
His purpoſe was to ſee the King of France,
Good Wallace then hath made his purveyance.
Neareſt but wear to Saint Johnſtoun could fair,
A Counſel then he had gart ordain there:
Into his ſtead choſed a Governour,
To keep the land, a man of great honour:
James good Lord the Stewart of Scotland,
Which Father was as ſtories bears on hand,
To good Walter which was of hie parage,
Marjory Bruce then got in marriage:
Thereof as now to ſpeak I have no ſpace,
It is well known, thanked be Gods grace,
And to the Herauld withoutten reſidence,

ow he appeared unto the Kings preſence.
rom the Rochel the land ſoon hath he tane,
ut over the land he graithed him to gaine.
eking the King als goodly as he may,
to the Court he paſſed on a day.
o Paris went as pierleſſe of renown,
is King that time held pallace in that town :
hen he him ſaw, hath graithly underſtand,
e ſpiered tydings the welfare of Scotland.
he Herauld ſaid into theſe terms ſhort,
hat all was good, he had the more comfort.
ow thou Wallace the Chiftain of that land,
nd he ſaid yea, that dare I take on hand,
worthier wight this day is living none,
way of war als far as I have gone :
he hie worſhip, and the great nobleneſſe,
he good welfare, pleaſance and worthineſſe :
he rich reward vvas vvorthy for to ſee,
hat for your ſake he kythed upon me.
nd his anſwer in vvrit he hath you ſent,
he King received it vvith a good intent.

Royal Roy, and righteous crowned King,
Renowned of noblenes & vertues moſt conding.
e know this vvell by other mo then me,
ow that our Realm ſtands in perplexitie,
he fierce Nation that we are neighbours to,
hen it pleaſeth them they make us ay ado,
o band may be made of ſuch ſufficance :
ut ay in it they find a variance,
o wait a time, vvill God that I may be
ithin a year I will your preſence ſee.
f this anſwer vvell pleaſed was the King,
eave I them thus in royalty to reign,

And glad comfort right as I have you told,
Of VVallace forth I will my purpoſe hold.

CHAP. II.

How *Wallace* paſt into *France*, and fought with the *River*, and vanquiſhed him.

INto Aprile the one and twenty day,
The Kalends changed as we uſe to ſay,
The luſty time of Mayes freſh coming,
Celeſtial great blythneſſe in to bring.
Principal moneth forſooth it may be ſeen,
The heavenly hews upon the tender green :
When old Saturn his cloudy courſe hath gone,
The which hath been both birds and beaſts bone
Zephirus alſo with his ſweet vapour,
He comfort hath by working of Dame-nature,
All fructous thing into the earth abown,
That ruled is under the hie Region :
Sober Luna in following of the Sea,
When bright Phœbus into his Themes hie,
The Bulls courſe ſo taken hath his place,
And Jupiter was into Crabes face :
When Aries the hote ſign Colerike,
Into the Ram which hath his rowmis rike :
Thetis had his place and his manſion,
In Capricornus the ſign of the Lyon,
Gentle Jupiter with his mild ordinance,
Both hearb and tree converts into pleaſance :
And freſh Flora her flowrie mantle ſpread,
In every vail, both houp, hill, and mead,
In this ſame time, for this mine Author ſaye
VVallace to paſſe off Scotland took his wayes,
By ſhort adviſe he ſhop him to the ſea,
And fifty men took in his company.

e let no woꝛd then walk of his paſſage,
Oꝛ Engliſhmen had ſtoped his voyage,
Noꝛ took no leave at Loꝛds of Parliament,
e wiſt right well they would not all conſent.
o ſuffer him out of the land to go,
oꝛ they anone without witting of mo.
e gart foꝛ ſée and oꝛdain well the ſhip,
nd theſe were they paſt in his fellowſhip,
wo Wallaces was his kinſmen full near,
rawfurd, Cleland, to him were holden dear.
t Kirkcubright he oꝛdained his paſſage,
ea men he ſet and gave them goodly wage,
good new Barge right woꝛthily wꝛought foꝛ war.
hey wanted not of wine victual noꝛ gear.
ot ye they were a goodly company,
f wailed men had wꝛought full hardily:
on=ailies dꝛank right gladly on the moꝛrow,
hen leave they took, and with great God to boꝛrow,
oats were ſhot foꝛth and from the land they ſent,
ith glad hearts at once in they went,
nto the Ship they rowed haſtily,
he ſea-men then woꝛking full earneſtly:
nkers wand in, wiſely on either ſide.
heir Leads caſt out, and waited well the tide.
et ſails fall, and took their courſe anane,
goodly wind out of the right airth came:
tieks on foꝛeſten ruled well their gear,
eids on Leiburd with a Loꝛdly feere.
ynes laid out to look their paſſage ſound,
ith full ſail from Scotland foꝛth they found:
ailed whole over the day and als the night,
pon the moꝛn when that the Sun ſhined bꝛight:
heir Ship=maſter unto the top he went:
uth=eaſt he ſaw, that troubled his intent,
ixtéen ſails all arrayed on a row,

In colour red, that toward them could draw,
The glittering Sun upon them ſhined bright,
The ſea about illuminate with the light.
The mans ſpirit was in an extaſie,
Down he went ſoon, and ſaid right ſorrowfull
Alace, alace, that ever I was born,
Without remead our lives are all forlorn,
In curſed time I took this cure on hand,
The beſt Chiftain, and reſcue of Scotland,
Over rekleſly I have tane upon me,
With weak power to bring him through the ſ
It forced nought, would God I were torment,
So VVallace might with worſhip ſcape unſhent.
When VVallace ſaw, and heard this mans moan
To comfort him with good will is he gone,
Maſter, he ſaid, what hath anoyed thee :
Not for my ſelf, this man ſaid piteouſly,
But of one thing, I dare well undertane,
Though all were here the ſhips of broad Britain,
Part ſhould we loſe, except fortune had ſworn
The beſt war-man in ſea is us beforn,
Living this day, and King is of the ſea,
Wallace ſoon ſpeired, wots thou what he may be ?
The Red-river they call him in his ſtyle,
That I him ſaw, O curſed be the while :
For mine own life I will no mourning make,
Is no man born, that yon tyrant will take.
He ſaveth none for gold, nor other good,
But ſlayes and drowns all derfly in the flood.
He gets no grace though he were King or Kn
This ſixteen years he hath done great unright
The power is ſo ſtrong he hath to ſteir,
May none eſcape that comes in his danger.
Would ye him boord, no boot is to begin,
The loweſt ſhip that is his flot within :

ſelf is done unto the dolefull dead ,
en Wallace ſaid, Since thou cannot remead :
ll me his feir, and how I ſhall him know ,
hat is his uſe, and then go lodge thee low :
e ſhip-man ſaid, full well ye may him ken,
graith tokens, full clearly by his men.
s coat armour is ſeen in many ſtead,
battel bown, in rayment all of red.
is foremoſt ſhip that purſues us ſo faſt,
mſelf is in, and will not be agaſt :
will you hail, when that they come you near ,
ithout tarry then make you ſtrike and ſtear :
mſelf will enter firſt full hardily :
eſe are the ſignes that you ſhall ken him by :
ar of blew into his ſhining ſhield ,
end of white, deſiring ay the field :
e Red betokens blood and hardiment,
e white courage, increaſeth his intent.
e blew he bears, for he is a Chriſten man,
dly him anſwered, William Wallace than ,
ough he be Chriſten, this is no Chriſten deed,
under loft the Lord God mot us ſpeed.
oth ſhip-maſter, and the Steirſ-man alſo ,
to the How but bade he gart them go :
is fifty men withoutten longer reſt,
allace gart ray into their armour preſt,
ght and forty on loft boord laid they low,
lliam Crawfurd then to him can he caw,
d ſaid, thou canſt ſome part of ſhip-man fare,
ou haſt been uſed in the towne of Aire.
ay thee take this doctrine well of me,
k that thou ſtand ſtraitly by the tree :
hen they bid ſtreik, to ſervice be thou bain :
hen I thee warne, draw up the ſail again.
eland Couſen, come take the ſteir in hand,

Here on the wall near by thee ſhall I ſtand.
God guid our Ship, as now I ſay na mare,
The Barge began with a full warlike fare:
Himſelf on loft was with a drawn ſword,
And bade the Steirſ-man lay endlong the bo
On lowd he cryed, ſtreik dogs or ye ſhall die,
Crawfurd let down the ſail a little wie.
The Captain ſoon lap in, and would not ſtint,
VVallace hath him then by the gorget hint:
On the over loft caſt him where that he ſtood,
While noſe and mouth all ruſhed out of blood.
A forged knife braithly he braided out,
The war-ſhips were laped them about:
The Barge clipped, but they not faſtned faſt,
Crawfurd drew ſail, ſhot by, and off them paſt.
The Reaver cryed, with piteous voice ſo clear,
Grace of his life, for him that bought us dear.
Mercy he cryed for him that died on Rood,
Leaſure to mend, I have ſpilt meikle blood.
For my treſpaſſe I would make ſome remead,
Many ſakeleſſe I have gart put to dead:
VVallace wiſt well though he to death was bro
From them to ſcape no wayes might be noug
And of his life ſome reſcue might be make,
A better purpoſe right ſoon then can he take:
And als he rewed for his life had been ill,
In Latine tongue right thus he ſaid him till,
I never took man that enemy was to me,
For Gods ſake my life yet grant to me.
Both knife, and ſword, he took from him an
Up by the hand as priſoner hath him tane.
Upon his ſword ſharply he gart him ſwear,
From that day forth he ſhould him never de
Command thy men, ſaid VVallace to our pea
Their ſhot of Guns, that was not eith to ce

eir caſting were awfull on either ſide,
e Red-reaver commanded them to bide:
ld up a Glove in token of the trew,
s men beheld, and well the ſenzie knew.
ft off their ſhot the, ſigne when that they ſaw,
s greateſt Barge toward him can he caw,
t be your war, theſe are friends at one:
row to God our worſt hours are gone.
aſked VVallace to do what was his will?
ith ſhort adviſe, right thus he ſaid him till,
the Rochel I would ye gart them ſail:
r Engliſhmen we wot not what may aile.
them commanded withoutten words mare,
urn ſail and wind, toward the Rochel fair:
r there, will God, our purpoſe is to be,
ook well about for Scurriours in the ſea:
is charge they wrought, in all the haſte they can,
nd VVallace deſired to talk more with this man:
iſely he ſpiered, in what land art thou borne,
France he ſaid, and mine Elders beforne:
nd there we had ſome part of Heritage,
hough fierce fortune hath brought me in a rage,
allace yet ſpeired, how came thou in this life,
orſooth he ſaid, but through a ſudden ſtrife.
o hapned I into the Kings preſence,
her reckleſly to do a great offence:
worthy man of good kin and renown,
hat through my deed was put to confuſion.
ead of one ſtroak, what needs words more,
l mends it nought, though I repent it ſore.
hrough friend of Court I ſcaped off that place,
nd never ſince could get the Kings Grace:
eil of our kin they gart for my ſake die,
ra time I ſaw it might no better be.
ut leave the land that me behoved on need,

Upon a day to Burdeous I yeed,
An English ſhip ſo got me on a night,
For ſea labour full earneſtly us dight.
To me aſſembled miſdoers other moe,
Within ſhort time we multiplied ſo:
Were few that might againſt our power gang,
In tyranny thus have we reigned lang.
Theſe ſixteen years I have been on the ſea
And done great harme, therefore full woe is m
I ſaved none for gold nor great ranſome,
But ſlew and drowned in the ſea all down.
Favour I did to folk of ſundry land,
But French-men no favour of me fand:
They got no grace, ſo far as I might reign,
Als on the ſea I cleiped was a King.
Now ſee I well that my Fortune is went,
Vanquiſht with one, that gart me ſore repent.
Who would have ſaid this ſamine day at morne,
I ſhould with one thus lightly down be born,
In great haithing my men would it have tane,
My ſelf height als to have matched any twaine,
But I have found the very plain contrare,
Here I give over robbery for evermair,
In ſuch miſrule I ſhall never armes bear:
But if it be in honeſt uſe of war.
Now I have told part of my bliſſe and pain,
For Gods ſake now ſome kindneſſe ſhew again.
Mine heart will break but I wot what ye be,
Outragiouſly that hath rebuted me:
For well I trowed that living had been nane,
By ſtrength of force might me as priſoner tane,
Except VVallace that hath redeem'd Scotland,
The beſt is called this day living of hand,
Into his wars were worſhip for to wake,
Into this world I trow he hath no maike.

llace ſmiled and ſaid, Friend it may be
land had need of many ſuch as thee.
hat is thy name, tell me ſo have thou ſeil,
rſooth he ſaid, Thomas of Longoveil :
ell brook thou it, thus endeth all our ſtrife,
ape to pleaſe God in mending of thy life,
y faithfull friend my ſelf thinks for to be,
d als my name I ſhall ſoon tell to thee :
r chance of war thou ſhould no mourning make,
weird will work thy fortune muſt thou take :
m that man that thou advanceſt hie,
d but ſhort time ſince I came to the ſea.
Scotland born, my right name is Wallace,
knees he fell, and thanked God of Grace.
are avow that yeelden is mine hand,
the beſt man this day that is livand.
rſooth he ſaid, this pleaſeth me meikel more,
en of Florings ye gave me ſixty ſcore.
en Wallace ſaid, thou art now here through chance,
y purpoſe is to paſſe now into France :
to the King ſince I am bown to paſſe,
my reward thy peace I think to ask.
ace I would have fain of my native King,
d no longer then in this realm to reigne.
en thou take leave to come from it againe,
to thy ſervice I think for to remain.
rvice he ſaid, Thomas, it may not be,
t good friendſhip as I ſhall keep to thee,
rt draw the wine, and each one merry made,
e ſhips by then were in the Rochel Rade.

he red Blaſons, as they had born in war,
The towne was ſoon into a ſuddain fear :
e Red-reaver they ſaid was at their hand, (ſtand
ntrare whoſe ſtrength might none againſt him

Some ſhips fled, and ſome the land hath tane
Clarions blew, and Trumpets many ane :
When Wallace ſaw the people were on ſteir,
He gave command no ſhips ſhould nearer peir
But his own Barge in their haven gart he dr
The folk was glad when they the Banner ſa
Full well they knew in Gold the Red Lyon,
Let up the port, received them in the town ,
They ſovered him for all they had their brough
The Red Navie unto the haven ſought,
On land then went, where that them liked to
Right few wiſt there, what Scottiſhman VVallace
But well they thought he was a goodly man,
And honoured him with all the craft they can.
Thoſe four dayes VVallace remained there,
Theſe men he called when he was bown to far
He them commanded upon that coaſt to bide,
While he them fred, for chance that might be
Bear you evenly, what good that ever ye ſpend,
Live on your own, while I you tidings ſend.
Gar ſell your ſhips, and make you men of peace,
It were good time of wickedneſſe to ceaſe.
Your Captain ſhall paſſe to the King with me,
Through help of God I ſhall his warrand be.
He gart graith him in ſute with his own men,
Was no man there that might well Thomas k
Likely he was, manly of governance :
Like to the Scots, by manly countenance :
Save of his tongue that Scots had he none,
In Latine well, it might have ſufficed one.
Thus paſt they on, in all the haſt they may,
To Paris town they went upon a day ,
Tydings was brought of VVallace to the King,
So great deſire he had of no kin thing :
As in that time while he had ſeen VVallace.

To meat himſelf he waited upon caſe.
In a garden where he gart them be brought,
To his preſence, with manlike feir they ſought.
Two and fifty at once all kneeling down,
And ſaluſt him as Roy of moſt renown.
With ruled ſpeech in ſo goodly adviſe,
All France could no more nurture them deviſe:
The Queen had lieve, and came in her effear,
For meikle ſhe heard of Wallace deed in wear.
What needs more of courteſie to tell?
They keeped well that to the Scots befell.
Of Kings fare I dare make no rehearſe;
My feeble mind, my troubled ſprite tranſverſe,
Of the rich ſervice, what needs words mare?
Might none be found, but it was preſent there:
Soon after meat the King to parlour went,
With goodly Lords there VVallace was preſent:
Then communed they of many ſundry thing,
To ſpeak with him great deſire had the King.
At him he ſpiered of vvars the governance,
He anſwered him with manly countenance
To every point, ſo far as he had feill,
In Latine tongue right naturally and well.
The King conceived ſoon by his hie courage,
What war-men uſed by rief in their paſſage:
Into what mind the Red-Reaver then vvas,
Marvel he had how he let Wallace paſſe.
To him he ſaid, Ye are ſomething to blame,
Ye might have ſent with your Herauld from hame;
After power to bring you through the ſea,
God thank you Sir, thereof enough had we:
Few men may paſſe vvhere they find no peril,
Night when may keep where none is to aſſail:
Wallace he ſaid therefore marvel have I,
A tyrant reigns in yre full cruelly.

Upon the ſea that great ſorrow hath wroug
Might we him get, it ſhould not be for nou
Born of this land, a native man to me,
Therefore on us the greateſt harm doth be:
Then Thomas quoak and changed countenanc
He heard the King his ill deeds diſadvance.
VVallace beheld, and fenziet in a part,
Forſooth he ſaid, we found none in that Airt,
That proferred us any ſuch unkindneſſe,
By your lierver ſir, I ſpeak in homelineſſe:
Trow ye by ſight ye could the Squyer knaw,
Full long it is, ſince time that I him ſaw.
But theſe words of him are but in vain,
Ere he come here right good men will be ſlai
Then VVallace ſaid, here I have brought wi
Of likely men that dwelt in our Countrie:
Which of all theſe would ye call him moſt li
Among them blent this royal Roy moſt rike.
Weſied them vvell, both ſtature and courage.
Manner, mackdome, their faſhion, and viſag
Sadly he ſaid, adviſed ſoberly,
That largeſt man, which ſtands next you by:
Would I call him, by mackdome to deviſe,
Theſe are nothing but vvords of office.
Before the King on knees fell good VVallace,
O royal Roy, of hie honour and grace:
With vvaſt vvords I vvill you not trouble.
Now I vvill ſpeak ſomething for mine avail
Our barron land hath been overſet with vv
By Saxons blood that doth us meikle dear.
Slain our elders, deſtroyed our righteous b
Waſted our land of gold and other good:
And ye are here with might and royalty,
Eye ye ſhould have to our adverſity.
And us ſupport for kindneſſe of the land,

hich is confirmed betwixt you and Scotland.
I am here for your charge and pleaſance,
life-lait is but honeſt cheviſance :
oure of Realmes, forſooth is this Region,
o my reward I would have great guerdon.
allace he ſaid, aſk vvhat ſo ye vvould have,
nd gold or land ſhall not be laug to crave.
allace anſwered, ſo ye grant it to me,
hat I would have it ſhall ſoon choſen be.
hatever ye aſk that is in this Region,
ſhall it have, except my Wife and Crown.
hanked him of his great kindlineſſe,
l my reward ſhall be aſked of grace,
ace to this man, I brought with me throgh chance,
re I quite claim all other gifts in France,
his ſame is he, if that ye know him vvell,
hat ye of ſpake Thomas of Longoveil,
rigour ye deſired he ſhould be ſlain,
im reſtore unto your peace again :
ceive him fair as liedge man of your land,
he King marvelled, and could in ſtudy ſtand.
rfectly he knew that it was Longoveil,
him forgave his treſpaſſe every deal :
t for his ſake that had him hither brought,
e gold nor good, nor elſe he did nought,
llace he ſaid, I had lever of good land,
n thouſand pound hath ceaſed in thine hand:
at I have ſaid, ſhall holden be in plain,
re I receive Thomas to peace again :
arer to me then ever he vvas before,
l for your ſake though it were meikle more.
t I would wit how this matter befell,
allace anſwered, the truth I ſhall you tell.
hen he rehearſed what hapned on that day,
ye before mine Author hath heard ſay.

When the good King hath heard the ſudden
Upon the ſea before fight of Wallace :
The King him held right worthy to advance,
He ſaw in him manhood and governance.
So did the Queen and all the other Lords,
Each wight of him great honour then records.
He purchaſt peace for all the power hail,
Fourteen hundred was left at the Rochel.
Gart cry them free true ſervants to the King,
And never again for fault into ſuch thing.
When Thomas was reſtored to his right,
Of his own hand the King had made him Kni
After he gave ſtate to his neareſt aire,
And made himſelf with VVallace for to fare.
Thus he hath broght theſe men from rei
By ſuddain chance of him and wight VVallace;
Thus leave we them in worſhip and pleaſanc
At liking ſtill with the good King of France,

CHAP. III.

How Wallace paſt into Guyan.

These twenty dayes he lodged into reſt,
So to remain he thought it not the beſt.
Still into peace he could not long endure,
For why ? contrareous it was to his nature,
Right well he wiſt Engliſhmen occupied,
Guyan that time therefore hath he eſpied,
Some ieopardie upon them for to make,
A goodly leave he at the King can take.
Of Frenchmen he none would with him call,
At that firſt time, for Aventure might fall;
But ſir Thomas that ſervice could perſue,
He wiſt not well if all the lave was true,
Of Scottiſhmen then ſembled haſtily,
Nine hundred ſoon of worthy Chevalry.

In Guyan land, full haſtily can ride,
Raiſed fell fire, and waſted whimmings wide.
Forts they brake, and ſtalwart biggins wan,
Deftly to death brought many a Sutheron man.
A warlike town ſo fand they in that land,
Which Schement heght that Engliſhmen had in hand:
Toward that ſtead full ſadly Wallace ſought,
By any way aſſail it if he mought,
Bargone to have if he mought get them out,
Great ſtrength of wood there was that town about:
The town ſtood als upon a water ſide,
Into a park that was both long and wide:
They busked them well while paſſed was the night,
When the ſun roſe four hundred men he dight,
The leave he gart Crawford in buſhment take:
If they miſtered a reſcue for to make:
Then Longoveil that ay was full ſavage,
With Wallace paſt as one to that ſkirmage.
Theſe four hundred that was full well arrayed,
Before the town in plain battel diſplayed.
It was not well then known in that countrey,
The Lyon in Gold that awfull was to ſee,
A forrey caſt, and ceaſed meikle good,
War men within that wiſely underſtood,
Soon iſhed out the pray for to reſkew.
The worthy Scots feill Engliſhmen they ſlew:
The lave for dread fled to the town again,
The forrey took the pray and paſſed in plain,
Toward the park, but power of the town,
Iſhed out again in awful battel bown:
A thouſand whole of men in armes ſtrong,
Few bode within that might to armes gang.
Then Wallace gart the forrayers leave the prey,
Aſſembled ſoon into a good array.
A cruel counter was at their meeting ſeen,

Of the wight war men into their armour ſhin
Feill left their life upon the Sutheron ſide,
But not for thy full boldly they abide.
Of the Scots part then worthy men they ſlew,
VVilliam Crawfurd that well the peril knew.
Out of the park he gart the buſhment paſſe,
Into the field where feill men fighting was.
At their entry they gart full many die,
The Engliſhmen was wonder loath to flee.
Full worthily they wrought into that place,
Bode never ſo few ſo long againſt Wallace:
With ſuch power that day as he was there,
On either ſide aſſayled wonder ſare.
Into the ſtour ſo fellonly he wrought,
That worthy men derfly to death was brought:
With points pearſed through plaits birniſht b
VVallace himſelf, and ſir Thomas the Knight:
Whom ſo they hit made never more debate,
The Sutheron part was handled there ſo hate:
Into that place they might no longer bide,
Out of that field with ſore hearts they ride:
Unto the town they fled full haſtily,
VVallace followed and his good Chevalry:
Fighting ſo faſt into the thickeſt throng,
While in the town they entred them among.
With him Crawfurd and Longoveil the Knight,
And Richard als, Wallace his couſen right,
Fifteen they were of Scots company,
Thus hapned they among that great party,
A cruel Porter got upon the wall,
Pulled out the pin, let the port-culzies fall.
The Engliſhmen ſaw entred was no moe,
Upon the Scots full hardily they goe,
But to a wall they have their backis ſet,
Had ſtroaks and ſore boldly about them let.

ichard VVallace the Turngrece well hath ſeen,
e followed faſt upon the porter keen :
pon the vvall dead in a dyke him drave,
ot up the port, and let in all the lave.
hen Wallace men had thus the entry wun,
ull great ſlaughter again they have begun,
hey ſaved none upon the Sutheron ſide,
hat weapons bare and harneſſe in that tide :
omen and bairns, the good they took them fro,
hen gave them leave in the rowm land to go :
he Prieſts als that was not in the field,
f aged men that might not vveapons vvield,
hey ſlew none ſuch, for Wallace charge it was,
ut made them free at larges for to paſſe.
iches of Gold they got in great plenty,
arneſſe and horſe that might them well ſupply :
ith French folk pleniſht the town again,
n the tenth day the field they took in plain.
he river down into the land they ſought,
n Sutheron men full great maſtery they wrought.
hen when true men to the King told this tale,
f French men he ſembled a battel :
wenty thouſand of true liedges of France,
is brother them led was Duke of Orleance :
hrough Guyan land in rayed battel rode,
o follow Wallace who made but little bode.
or French ſupply to help them in their right,
ear Burdeous ere they overtake him might.
ood VVallace was there, and choſen hath a plain,
or ſome men told that Burdeous with great main,
ithin ſhort time thought battel for to give,
ut from they wiſt that French folk would relieve,
ith great power for helping of VVallace,
ther purpoſe they took into ſhort ſpace,
n Pickardie ſome meſſage could they ſend,

Of Wallace coming they have told to an end :
Of Gloceſter Captain of Calice was,
The hardy Earle he made him for to paſſe
In England ſoon, and then to London went,
Of Wallace deeds he told in Parliament :
Some plainly ſaid, that Wallace brake the peace,
Wiſe men ſaid nay, and prayed them for to ce
Lord Beaumont ſaid, He took but for Scotland,
And not for France that ſhall ye underſtand.
If your endentures ſpeak of any mare,
He hath done wrong the ſooth ye may declare.
Woodſtock anſwered, ſaid ye have ſpoken well,
But contrare right that tale is every deal.
If you be he that band for him and his,
May no man ſay, but he hath done amiſſe.
For principally he band with us the trew,
And now again begins he malice new.
Sir King he ſaid, if ever ye think to make,
On Scotland war on hand now ſhall you take :
While he is out or elſe it helps nought.
As Woodſtock ſaid, the whole counſel hath wrou
Power they raiſed in Scotland for to ride,
By land and ſea they would no longer bide.
Their land hoaſt the rayed ſoon indeed.
Their vanguard took the hardy Earle to lead.
Of Gloceſter that of war had great feill :
Of Longcaſtle the Earle governed well
The middle ward, and to the ſea they ſend,
Sir John Pſewart that well the North-land kend.
The Knight Wallance before the hoaſt in rade,
And ſuch a way with evil Scottiſhmen made.
Many caſtles he gart ſoon yeelden be,
To Engliſhmen withoutten more mellie.
Ere the beſt wiſt that it was war in plain,
Entred he was into Bothwel again.

is John Pſewart that came in by the ſea,
int Johnſtoun ſoon got through a ieopardie.
ndie they took and put Scots men to dead ,
Fyſe from them was not keeped a ſtead.
d all the South from Cheviot to the ſea,
to the Weſt there might no ſuccour be.
e worthy lord that ſhould have governed this,
d hath him tane to everlaſting bleſſe:
ue men him took and could to Arrane paſſe,
s ſon VValter that but a childe yet was.
am VVallace that wiſt of no ſupplie,
Rauchlie went, and Lindſay of Craigie.
d Robert Boyd in Bute made reſidence,
r haſty deceit, they took them to defence.
r John the Grahame in Dundaffe might not bide,
ccour he ſought to the Forreſt of Clyde,
e Knight Pſewart a Sheriff made in Fyſe ,
Aymers brother and gave for terme of life.
eſe lands all that Wallance had before,
hard Lundie had great dread through their ſhore ,
liked not for to come to their peace ,
erefore in Fiſe they would not let him ceaſe.
paſſe over Tay as then it might not be,
r Engliſhmen ſore ruled that countrie.
t of the land he ſtole away by night ,
ghteen with him that worthy were and wight ,
als his Son that were of tender eild ,
t after ſoon he could well weapons weild.
Striviling Bridge ere that the watch was ſet,
ere paſſed he the way withoutten let.
Dundaffe mure ſir John the Graham he ſought ,
oman him told as then before was wrought.
o a ſtrength he went upon the morne,
rk was tane with young Thomas of Thorne :
and Lundie they might no longer remain,

By ſouth Tinto to lodge they may in plain.
Sir John the Graham got wit that they were th
To them he paſt withoutten proceſſe mare.
Wallance gart bring from Caryle carriage,
To ſtuffe Bothwell, both wine and good bernag
Lundie and Graham, got wit of that bittaile ,
Right ſuddenly they made them to aſſail :
Fiftie they were of noble Chevalrie,
Againſt four ſcore of Engliſh companie.
A Squyer then keeped the Carriage,
All Brankiſtnahait whole then was his heritage,
Lundie and Grahame met with a Squyer wight,
Feil Engliſhmen derfly to death he dight :
Sixty were ſlain upon the Sutheron ſide,
And five Scots ſo boldly they abide.
Great good they wan, both gold and other gea
Victual and horſe, thus hapned in this wear.
Since they have ſeen well long they might no
Into the land, therefore they thought it beſt
To ſeek ſome place in ſtrength that they migh
The Sutheron folk had pleniſht on each ſide :
Lundies lodge they left upon a night ,
Into the Lennox they paſt the way full right.
To Earl Malcome, that keeped that Countrey ,
From Engliſhmen through help of their ſupply :
Seton and Lyle into the Baſſe abade,
For Engliſhmen ſo great myſtery had made.
That all the South they had into their hand,
And Hew the Hay they ſent into England,
And other heirs, to priſon at their will,
The Northland Lords ſaw none help come
A Squyer Guthrie among them ordained they;
To warn Wallace in all the haſte he may :
Out of Aberbrothock he paſſed to the ſea,
And at the Sluce landed full ſoon hath he.

Flanders land no reſidence he made,
France he paſt, but Wallace was abade
his purpoſe at Guyan at the wear,
Engliſhmen he had done meikle dear.
hile good Guthrie had gotten his preſence,
haſted him faſt and made no reſidence.
hath him told with Scotland how it ſtood,
en Wallace ſaid, theſe tidings are not good.
d example of times that is by worne,
ews to bind with them that are manſworne,
t I as then could not think of ſuch thing,
auſe that we took peace with their falſe King.
their Chancler the other peace was bounden,
that full ſore our fore Elders hath founden.
der that true they gart eighteen ſcore die,
at noble were, the beſt in our Countrey.
the great God my vow now here I make,
ce with that King I think never to take.
ſhall repent that he this war began,
as moved he with many noble man,
to the King, and told him his intent,
let him paſſe the King would not conſent:
hile Wallace there made promiſe by his hand,
ever again he thought to leave Scotland,
come to him, his great ſeal to him gave,
what Lordſhip that he liked to have.
us at the King an haſty leave took he,
man with him he brought from that Countrey
his own men, and Sir Thomas the Knight,
Flanders land they paſt with all their might.
hries-Barge at the Sluce could ly ſtill,
ſea they went with a full eager will.
th Forth and Tay they left and paſſed by,
the North coaſt good *Guthrie* was their guy,
Montroſſe haven they brought him to the land,

To true Scots it was a blyth tydand,
Sir John Ramſay, that worthy was and wigh
From Ouchter-houſe the way he chooſed righ
To meet Wallace with men of arms ſtrong,
For his coming they had thought wonder lo
The true Ruthven came als withoutten bade,
In Birnane, wood he had his lodging made.
Barklay, Biſſet, to VVallace ſembled faſt,
With three hundreth to Ouchter-houſe he paſt.

The end of the ninth Book.

◆ ◆ ◆

THE TENTH BOO

CHAP. I.

How *Wallace* wan Saint *Johnſtoun*.

THe latter day of Auguſt fell this caſe,
For the reſcue thus ordain'd good VVal
Of St. Johnſtoun, the Sutheron occupi
Faſt toward Tay they paſſed and eſpy
Ere it was day, under Kinnowle them laid,
Out of the town, as Scottiſhmen to him ſaid,
Their ſervants iſhed, with Carts Hay to lead,
So was it ſooth, and hapned in that ſtead:
Then ſix their came, and brought but Carts t
When they of Hay were leading buſily,
Guthrie, with him in hands then hath them t
Put all to death of them he ſaved nane,
VVallace in haſte gart take their upmoſt weed,
And ſuch like men they wailed with [illegible] ſp
Four were right good, Wallace himſelf took
A Ruſſet cloak, and with him good Ruthven,
Guthrie, Biſſet, and als good yeomen two,

n that each ſute he graithed them to go :
ifteen they took of men of arms wight,
n each Cart five they ordained out of ſight.
ull ſubtilly they covered them with Hay,
hen to the town they went the gaineſt way.
heſe Carters had ſhort ſwords of fine ſteel
nder their weed, then drove the Carts forth well,
ir John Ramſay bode in the buſhment ſtill :
hen miſter were to help them with good will,
heſe true Carters paſt out withoutten let,
ut over the Bridge, and entred at the gate.
hen they were in, their cloaks they caſt them fra
ood VVallace then the chief porter could ta,
pon the head, while dead he hath him left,
hen other two the life from them he reſt.
uthrie and *Biſiet* did right well in the town.
nd Ruthven als dang of their fey men down,
he armed men that in the Carts were brought,
oſe up, and well their devour duely wrought,
pon the gate they gart feil Sutheron die.
hen Ramſayes ſpy hath ſeen them get entry.
he buſhment broke, both bridge and port hath won,
nto the town great ſtrife there was begun,
wenty and one ere Ramſay came in plain,
ithin the town had fourty Sutheron ſlain.
he Engliſhmen to array them were not gone,
he Scots as then leaſure let them have none :
rom good Ramſay with his men entred in,
hey ſaved none were known of Sutheron kin.
nd Longoveil the worthy Knight Sir Thomas,
roved well there, and many other place.
gainſt his dint few Engliſhmen might ſtand,
Vallace in him great faith and kindneſſe fand.
he Sutheron part ſaw well the town was tint,
iercely they fled as fire doth from the flint,

Some fled, ſome fell into draw-dykes full deep,
Some to the Kirk, their lives if they might k
Some fled to Tay, and in ſmall veſſels yeed,
Some derfly died and drowned in that ſtead:
Sir John Pſewart at the weſt gate out paſt,
To Methwen wood he ſped him wonder faſt:
An hundreth men in the Kirk took for ſuccour,
But Wallace would no grace grant them that h
He bade ſlay all of cruel Sutheron kin,
Them for to ſlay he thought it was no ſin.
Four hundreth men without the town were dea
Seven ſcore on life ſcaped out of that ſtead.
Wives and bairns they made them for to go,
With Wallace will he would ſlay none of tho:
Riches they found that Engliſhmen brought new,
Pleniſh the town with worthy Scots and true:
Sir John Pſewart left Methven Foreſt ſtrong,
Went to the Gaſk full feill Sutheron among.
And then in Fyfe, where VVallange Sheriff wa
Made ſcurrions ſoon out through the land to pa
And gathered men a ſtalwart company,
To Archterardor he drew them privily.
Ordained them in ready bargain bown,
Again he thought to aſſail Saint-Johnſtoun,
Where VVallace lay, and would no longer reſt,
Ruled the town as then him liked beſt.
Sir John Ramſay great Captain ordained he,
Ruthven Sheriff at one accord to be:
This charge he gave if men them warning m
To come to him withoutten more abade:
And ſo they did when tydings was them br
With an hundred Wallace forth from them ſou

CHAP. II.

The battel of *Black-Irneſide* Forreſt.

N Fyfe he went to viſie that Countrey,
But wrong warned of Engliſhmen was he:
ir John Pſewart when they were paſſed by,
rom the Ochel he ſped him haſtily:
pon Wallace followed with all his might,
n Abernethy took lodging the firſt night.
pon the morn with fifteen hundred men,
o Black-Irneſide, as his guids could him ken.
here Wallace was, and might no meſſage ſend,
o Saint Johnſtoun, to make his iourney kend:
or Engliſhmen that full ſubtill hath been,
reat watches warn'd yͤ none ſhould paſſe between.
hen Wallace ſaid, this matter likes not me,
e called to him the Squyer good Guthrie,
nd Biſſet als that knew full well the land,
nd asked at them what deed was beſt on hand?
eſſage to make, our power for to get,
ith ſeill Sutheron we will be unbeſet.
nd wicked Scots that knows the Forreſt beſt,
hey are the cauſe that we may get no reſt.
dread far more VVallange that is the guide,
han all the reſt that comes upon that ſide.
hen Guthry ſaid, might we get once over Tay,
o Saint Johnſtoun it were the gaineſt way,
o warn Ramſay we would get ſuccour ſoon,
ver-ſooth it is, that cannot well be done:
ght well I wot, Veſſel is leaved nane,
om the Wood-haven to the ferry called Arrane:
en Wallace ſaid, the water awful is,
y ſelf can ſwim, I trow, and aile no mis,
t curier uſe accordeth not for me,
nd leave you here, yet I had rather die.

Through Gods grace we ſhall better eſche
The ſtrength is ſtrong, and we were men
In Elchock park but fourty men were we,
For ſeven hundreth, and gart feil Sutheron
Eſcaped well in many unlikely place,
So ſhall we here through the help of Gods
While wa may laſt, we may this wood hald
Therefore each man be true of hardy will,
And that we do ſo nobly into deed,
Of us be found after no lack to reed.
The right is ours, we ſhould more ardent b
I think to free this land, or elſe to die.
His waiſed ſpeech, with wit and hardiment,
Made all the reſt ſo cruel of intent,
Some bade take field, and give battell in pl
VVallace ſaid no, theſe words are all in vain,
We will not leave that may be our vantage,
This wood to us is worth a whole years wag
Of hewen timber in haſt he gart them take,
Pyles of Oake and a great Barreris make,
At a fore-front into the Forreſt ſide,
Made a great ſtrength where they purpoſed t
Stelled them faſt to trees that growing was,
That they might well in from the Berteri
And ſee their availe on either ſide about,
Then come again, when they ſaw there wa
But that this ſtrength arrayed was at righ
The Engliſh hoaſt approached to their ſight.
Then Pſewart came, that way for to have w
That they vvere wont, his guids ſo him ke
At their entry they thought to have paſſage
But ſoon they found that made them great
A thouſand he led of men of armour ſtrong,
With five hundreth he gart John Wallange
Without the wood, that none ſhould ſcape th

llace with him had twenty [illegible] there:
ped were ſpears, full noble in [illegible],
their enemies they [illegible] with gud ſpeid,
ual counter were at the [illegible] ſten,
Scots defence ſo ſicker was and ſeen,
ron ſtood alſo to enter them among,
ll to the ground they overthrew in that throng:
alom was left, where part in front might fare,
ho entred in, again yeed never mare,
rty they ſlew that gone-ward would have paſt,
diſarrayed, the hoaſt was all agaſt,
e part of hoſte through that to death was brought,
ke to a plain the Suthcron to them ſought.
n Pſewart ſaid, alas, how may this be:
do no harm, over great refuſe have we.
called Wallange, and asked his counſel,
eriff thou art, what may us beſt avail:
few they are that makes this great debate,
Wallenge ſaid, this is the beſt I wate,
ceaſe thereof, and remain here beſide,
they may not long in the Forreſt bide,
fault of food they muſt in the Country,
n were more time to make on them melly:
they be woon on force into this ſtrife,
that ye lead ſhall ever loſe their life.
Pſewart ſaid, this rede I will not take,
Scots be warned, reſkew ſoon will they make:
his deſpite amends I think to take,
e therefore in [illegible] with the lave.
a range my ſelf on foot will [illegible],
t hundred he took the [illegible] that was there:
n bade the reſt at [illegible] bide ſtill,
John Wallenge, to rule them at his will,
ge he ſaid, be foreward in this caſe,
h a ſnare we could not get Wallace,

To take or ſlay him, I promiſe by my life,
That King Edward ſhall make thee Earle
At yon eaſt part we think to enter in,
I hade no more might ye this Barreris
From they be cloſed graithly among us
But marvel be they ſhall no further go.
Waylie ſore when ye wot we come near,
On either ſide we ſhall hold them on ſteir.
Thus Stewart charged upon an awful wiſe,
Wallace hath ſeen what hath been their de
Good men he ſaid, ye underſtand this deed:
Forſooth he ſaid, they are meikle to dread.
Yon Stewart is a worthy noble Knight,
Forward in wars, right hardy, wiſe, and
His aſſaylie he ordains wonder ſore,
As for to baſin mans wit can do no more,
Pleaſant it is a wiſe Chiftain to gae,
So Chiftain like, it ſhould great comfort
To his own men, and they of worſhip be,
Then for to ſee ten thouſand Couarts flee:
Since we are ſet with enmies on each ſide,
And here on force muſt in this forreſt bide.
That all the reſt of us abaſed be,
Aſſay the firſt, for Gods ſake cruellie.
Crawfurd he left, and Longoveil the Knight,
Fourty with them, to keep the Barreris
With him ſixty all worthy men in weir,
To meet Stewart with hardy will they
A manner of dyke into the wood was ma
Of thortour trees, boldly he there aba
A down with all the Suthron to them ha
Soon ſembled they with ſtrokes ſore and
Sharp ſpears then puſhed on either ſide
Through birnies bright made wounds
The vantage was the Scots them danted

at no Engliſh durſt from his fellow go,
break array or formoſt enter in,
chriſten blood to ſee it was great ſin.
wrongous cauſe and hath been many a day,
il Engliſhmen in the dyke dead they lay:
ars full ſoon all into ſplenders throng,
ith ſharp ſwords they hewed on in the throng.
d burſted out through fine harneſſe of mail,
Wallange als full ſharply can aſſail,
n Crawfurd and the Knight Longoveil,
ith their power keeped the Warreris well:
e good defence, by wit, manhood, and might,
the entry feill men to death they dight.
us all at once they failed either place,
ne that was there durſt turn to the Warreris:
help Wallace no man of his durſt paſſe,
reſcue them, ſo fell the fighting was,
ither hand they handled were ſo hote,
t do or die, no ſuccour elſe they wote.
llace was ſad into that ſtalwart ſtour,
hery, Biſſet, with men of great valour.
hard VVallace, that worthy was of hand,
vart marvelled that contrare them might ſtand:
at ever ſo few might bide in battel place
inſt them, and matched face for face.
thought himſelf to end that matter well,
preaſſed in with a good ſword of ſteel,
the dyke a Scottiſhman he gart die
ce therefore in heart had great pity:
nds to have he followed on him faſt,
Engliſhmen ſo thick betwixt them paſt,
upon him a ſtroak get could be nought,
worthy derfly to death he brought:
s he made through all the Chevalry,
hardy Scots that wrought ſo worthily,

When Sutheron ſaw theſe good men were
Longer to bide they thought it not the beſt,
Fourſcore were ſlain ere they would leave th
And fifty als were in the Barreris dead,
A trumpet blew, and from the wood can
Wallange left off, that ſight when that he ſa
To ſaylie more they thought it was no ſp
Without the wood to Counſel faſt they y
The worthy Scots to reſt them was right f
Feill hurts they had, but few of them was
Wallace bad all of good comfort to be,
Thanked be God the fairer part have we.
Yon Knight Pſewart hath at great journeys b
So ſore aſſay I have but ſeldome ſéen.
I had lever on Wallange wroken be
Than any man that is yon menie,
The Scots all into the Barreris yéed,
Stanched wounds that could full braithly bl
Some Scots men had bléed full meikle blood,
For fault of drink, and als wanting of food,
Some ſembled faſt, that had feill hurts ther
Wallace therefore ſighed with heart full ſare,
An hat he hint, to get water is gone,
Other refuge as then he wiſt of none.
A little ſtrand as then he found him by,
Of clear water he brought them bound
And drank himſelf then ſaid with ſober
The wine in France me thought not half
Then of the day thrée quarters was over
Sir John Pſewart hath caſten in his intent,
To ſayly more as then he could not per
While on the morn that new men could
And kéep them in while they for hunger
Come in his will or elſe to die therefore
Wallenge he ſaid, I charge thée for to bide,

And keep them in while I to Cowper ride:
Remain thou with five hundred at thy will,
And I the morn with power ſhall come thee till.
John Wallange ſaid, this charge I here forſake,
After this day all night I may not wake,
But truſt ye well they will iſh to the plain,
Though ye bide als or elſe die in the pain,
Pſewart bade bide or underly the blame,
I thee command in good Edwards name,
Or here to God a vow I make beforn,
And they break out to hang thee on the morn.
Of this command John Wallange had great dread,
Pſewart from them with nine ſcore into ded:
Next hand the wood and his good men of Fife,
The Scots were blyth when that they heard ſuch ſtrife
Wallace drew near his time when that he ſaw.
To the wood ſide and could on Wallange caw.
The Knight hath height the morn to hang thee hie,
Come into us I ſhall thy warrand be.
In contrare him and all King Edwards might,
Take we him quick we ſhall him hang on hight.
A good Lordſhip I ſhall thee give here eft,
In this each land that thy brother hath left:
Wallange was wiſe full ſoon could underſtand,
By liklineſſe Wallace ſhould win the land:
And better him were upon the right to bide,
Than be in war upon the other ſide.
With ſhort adviſement to Wallace ſoon they ſought.
Then Pſewart cry'd, and ſaid, that lies for nought,
And als of kind thou art of heritage,
Edward on thee is evil wared great wage:
Here I ſhall bide my purpoſe to fulfill,
Either to die, or have thee at my will.
For all his ſpeach to paſſe they would not ſpare,
With full glad heart Wallace received him there.

By that Ruthven and Ramſay of renown,
By a true Scot that paſt to Saint Johnſtoun,
Them warning made that Pſewart followed f
Upon Wallace, then were they ſore agaſt.
Out of the town iſſued in all their might,
With three hundred that worthy were and w
To Black-Irnſide aſſembled in that place,
As Wallange was gone in to good VVallace:
The Knight Pſewart hath well their coming
A fair plain field he choſed them between,
Eleven hundred and fourſcore then had he,
The Scottiſhmen were five hundred and ſixty:
Theſe were but few a plain field for to take,
Out of the wood good Wallace can him make:
He wiſt no wit of them that coming was,
More hardiment was from the ſtrength to paſſe
But when he heard Ruthven and Ramſay cry,
Of Ochter-houſe blyth was his Chevalry:
Might they of gold have bought a kings rent,
The good Wallace might not ſo well content,
Then to array they yeed on either ſide,
In cruel yre in battel bown to bide:
Worthier men then Pſewart ſembled there:
In all his time Edward had never mare:
But Pſewart ſaw his number was far mae,
His power ſoon he gart divide in two:
To fight in that cauſe knightly he them kend,
In that journey either to fight or end.
The worthy Scots that firſt among them bade,
Full great ſlaughter on Engliſhmen they made:
Into the wood before had proved ſo well,
That on the plain they ſonzeit not a deal.
In courage grew as they were new begun,
Short reſt they had from riſing of the Sun.
By that Ramſay and good worthy Ruthven,

hroughout the [illegible] of the preaſe is gane,
ps they made amongſt the Engliſhmen,
iſſevered them by twenty and by ten.
hen ſpears were gon, with ſwords of mettel clear
o Engliſhmen their coming ſold full dear:
allace and his by worthineſſe of hand,
eill Sutheron blood gart light upon the land.
he two fields together reiled then,
ir John Pſewart with many noble men,
o help their Lord three hundred in a place,
bout him ſtood, and did their buſineſſe,
efending him with many awfull dint,
hile all the outward of the field was tint:
f commons, part into the Forreſt fled,
uccour to ſeek their men ſo had them led:
hen Scots hath ſeen [illegible]any in a rout,
ith Pſewart ſtand they guarded him about,
pon the ſides aſſailed wonder ſair,
he poleiſt plaits with points peirced bair:
he Sutheron made defence full cruelly,
ll occupied was this noble Chevalry.
ir John Ramſay would they had yeelden been,
Wallace ſaid, nay, it is a wrong ye meen.
anſome to take we cannot now begin,
On ſuch a wiſe this land we may not win.
on Knight of old our enemy hath been,
o feill to us of them have not been ſeen.
ow he ſhall die through help of Gods grace,
e came to pay his ranſome in this place:
he Sutheron ſaw and wiſt plainly to die,
eſcue was none, ſuppoſe that they would flee,
Freſhly they fought as they had entred new,
Upon our ſide part worthy men they ſlew.
Then Pſewart ſaid, alas in wrong doing,
Our lives we loſe for pleaſure of our King:

That fellon Knight doubled his ire right
Among the Scots full fiercely he brought.
Biſſet he ſtrake to death withouten mare,
Wallace aſſailed with his ſword burniſht bare,
At Pſewarts hals he etled with great yre,
Through peſane ſtiffe in ſunder ſtrake the
Dead to the ground he ruſhed for all his might,
By Wallace hand thus ended that good Knight.
The remanent withouten mercy they ſlay,
For good Biſſet the Scots was wonder wae:
In hands ſome they ticked but remead,
No Sutheron paſt with life out of that ſtead.
Then to the wood for them that left the field,
A range they ſet, thus might they have no biel
Fled none away was contrary our opinion,
Good Ruthven paſt again to [illegible] Johnſtoun,
Sir John Ramſay to Cowper tooke rade,
That houſe he took for defence none was made,
Wallace, Crawfurd, and with them good Guthrie,
Richard VVallace had long been in mellie.
And Longoveil into Lundores bade ſtill,
Faſted they had too long againſt their will,
VVallange they made their ſteward for to be,
Of meat and drink they found abundantly:
The power fled and durſt no longer bide,
That was before upon the Sutheron ſide.
Upon the morn to Saint Andrews they paſt,
Out of the town that Biſhop bowned faſt.
The King of England had him thither ſent,
That rent at will he gave him in commend.
His Kings charge as then he durſt not hald,
A wrongous Pope that tyrant might be cald,
Few fled with him and got away by ſea,
For all Scotland VVallace he would not ſee:
Of him as then he made but light regard,

ut reſtoze him that was their rightwiſe Lozd :
e wozthy Knight then into Cowper lay,
t ſpoylzie them upon the ſecond day.
en ozdained men at command of VVallace,
t moze proceſſe foz to caſt down the place.
nders they gart ſoon pierce out through the wall,
n puniſions fired, unto the ground caſt all.
r John Ramſay then to Carrail can fare,
heron were fled, and left but walls bare :
ey Pſewart they durſt not tarry long,
Scots at large out through all Fyfe rong,
Engliſhmen were left in that Country,
in Lochlevin there bode one company :
n that inch in ſmall houſes they light,
le was none, but walled with water wight,]
e Carrail ſembled VVallace befozn,
purpoſe was foz to aſſay Kinghorn.
night Muſgrave then Captain in it was,
ſhozt adviſe he purpoſde foz to paſſe,
her he would bide challange of the King,
with Wallace to reckon foz ſuch thing :
t houſe he took, and little tarry made,
n the mozn withoutten moze abade :
over the mure where they the triſt had ſet,
r Scotland-well their lodging took but let.
r ſupper Wallace bade them go reſt.
ſelf will wake, me think it may be beſt.

CHAP. III.

The winning of *Lochlevin*.

he commanded but graithing they have done,
nto their ſleep VVallace then graithed him ſoon.
to Lochlevin, as it was near midnight,
en with him that he had warned right :
e men weined well he came to viſſe it,

Fellows

Fellowes he ſaid, I do you well to wit:
Conſider well this place, and underſtand
That it may do full great ſkaith to Scotland
Out of the South, and power come them ti
They may take in, to keep at their own wi
Upon yon Inch right many men may be,
And iſhew out, their time when that they
To bide long here, we may not well for
Yon folk hath food, truſt well at ſuffiſance:
Water from them forſooth cannot be ſet,
Some other wile behoved us to get.
Ye ſhall remain here at this part all ſtill,
And I my ſelf ſhall bring the Boat you till:
Therewith his weed in haſte off caſteth he,
Upon yon ſide no watch-man can he ſee,
Held up his ſhirt, and took his ſword ſo good,
Bound on his neck, then lap into the flood.
And over he ſwam, for letting had he noug
The Boat he took, and to his men it brough
Arrayed them well, and would no longer bi
But paſſed in, and rowed to the other ſide:
The Inch they took with drawen ſwords in
They ſpared none, that they before them fa
Strake doores up, and ſticked men where they
Upon the Sutheron thus ſadly ſembled they,
Thirty they ſlew, that were into that place,
To make defence the Engliſh had no ſpace.
Their women five were ſent out of that ſte
Women nor Bairns he never put to dead.
The goods they took, as it had been their ow
Then VVallace ſaid, Fellowes I make you
The purveyance that was within theſe w
We will not tine gar ſemble us all at ane
Let warne Ramſay: and our good men each
I will remain till all the ſtuff be gone,

t forth a man their horſes for to keep,
w up the Boat, and then took beds to ſleep :
llace power near Scotland well which lay,
ore the Sun they miſſed him away :
ne mourning made, and marveiled at that caſe,
ſay bade ceaſe, and mourn not for VVallace.
is for good that he is from us went,
t ye ſhall ſee, and truſt for veriment :
e head to wed, Lochlevin he paſt to ſee,
ept that place, no Engliſhman found he,
this land betwixt theſe waters left,
ings of him full ſoon ye ſhall hear oft :
they about were talking on this wiſe,
ſage ſoon came, and charged them to riſe,
Lord he ſaid, to dinner hath you cald,
o Lochlevin which is a ſeemly hald.
hall fare well, therefore put off all ſorrow,
y graithed them right early on the morrow,
hither paſt of Wallace well to wit,
n ſembled in a full blith fellowſhip.
y lodged there till eight dayes were at end,
meat and drink, they had enough to ſpend.
ſed forth gear that Sutheron had brought there,
t burn the Boat, to Saint Johnſtoun they fare.
op Sinclar, that worthy was and wiſe,
VVallac came and told him his adviſe,
s he deſired Wallace with him to ride
in Dunkeld ſojourn'd that winter tide :
he ſaid, No, that hold I not the beſt,
Scotland thus, in peace I cannot reſt.
Biſhop ſaid plainly, we may not wend
the North, for men I red you ſend :
t quoth he, and chooſed a Meſſenger,
worthy Jop was with the Biſhop there,
Maſter Blair, while Wallace came they bade,

With that good Lord that noble Clear them
VVallace ſent Blair into his prieſts weed,
To learn the weſt where friends had grea
How they ſhould paſſe, or to good Wallace w
The Engliſhmen that held them long in thra
Adam VVallace and Lindſay that was wight
Rauchly they left, and went away by night,
Throughout the land, to the Lennox they fu
To Earl Malcome, that welcomed them full
Maſter John Blair was blyth of that ſembly,
Sir John Graham was there, and Richard of Lundie
Als Robert Boyd out of Bute to them ſought,
Got they Wallace, of nothing then they raught,
But Engliſhmen betwixt them was ſo ſtrang,
That they in plain might not well to him g
Jop paſſed on, for nothing could he let,
Great gather then as there he might not get
The Lord Cumine, that Earl of Buchan was,
For old envy, he would let no man paſſe:
That he might let, in good Wallace ſupply,
The Earl Patrick at plain field keeped he.
Yet poor men came, and proved all their mig
To help Wallace, in fence of Scotlands right:
The good Randal in tender age was kend,
Part of good men out of Murray he ſend,
Jop paſt again, and came in preſence ſoon
Before VVallace, and told how he had done:
But Maſter Blair ſo good tydings him broug
That of Cumine Wallace full little rought
Als Engliſhmen they had full meikle dread,
From Fyfe was tint, the worſe they thou
The Duke and Earl that time in Scotland
Captains they made, in England then the
VVallace him bowned, when he thought tim
From Saint Johnſtoun and took with him

ven of Ireland, and Kierly that was wight,
n Engliſhmen they had holden the right,
hatch-mens weed, and fended them right well,
good Wallace they were as true as ſteel:
follow him, thoſe two thought never lang
ough the Ochel they made them for to gang:
n more power he carried not that tide,
keep the land the reſt he gart abide:
Strivling Bridge as then he would not paſſe,
ſtrong power of Engliſhmen there was.

CHAP. IV.

The winning of *Airth.*

he Airth Ferry they paſſed privately,
And buſhed them in a dern ſtead thereby:
cruel Captain in Airth dwelt that year,
England born, that height Thomlin of Weir,
hundreth men were at his lodging ſtill,
brook that land they did both power and will:
Scottiſh fiſher which they had tane before,
ntrare his will, gart him to them be ſworn:
n their ſervice they held him day and night,
efore the Sun, Wallace gart Jop him dight,
nd ſent him forth the paſſage to eſpy,
n the Fiſher they happened ſuddenly:
ll him alone, but one boy that was there;
e hint him ſoon, and for no fear would ſpare.
y the Coller, and a knife out pulled he,
r Gods ſake this man asked mercy:
e ſpeired ſoon of what Nation art thou?
cot he ſaid, but *Sutheron* gart me bow,
n their ſervice, againſt my will full ſore,
for my life that I remained there.
o ſeek fiſhing, I came in this Forth here,
e ye a Scot; I would fain with you bide:

Then he him brought in preſence of Wallace,
The Scots were blyth when they have ſeen
For with his Boat they might well paſſed
For Ferry craft he thought not for to crave:
Upon that ſide long ſpace they tarried nou
To the ſouth land with full glad hearts they
Then brake the Boat when they were land
Service of it Sutheron might have na mare:
Then through the Moſſe they paſſed with good
To the Torwood that man with them they led,
The Widow there brought tydings to VVallace,
Of his true Eme that dwelt at Dunipace.
Thomlin of Weere in priſon had him ſet,
For more treaſure than he before might get.
VVallace ſaid, Dame, he ſhall well lowſed be,
The morn by noon, or more therefore ſhall die:
She got them meat, and in quiet they bade,
While it was night, then ready ſoon they
Toward Airth-hil right ſuddenly they drew,
A ſtrength there was that well the fiſher kne
Of [illegible] dykes, and full of water wan,
Wiſely thereof he watched them this man.
On the backſide he led them privately,
From the water as wont to come was he:
Over a ſmall bridge good Wallace entred in,
Into the hall himſelf thought to begin:
From the Supper as they were bown to riſe,
He ſaluſt them upon an awfull wiſe.
His men followed ſuddenly at anes,
Haſty ſorrow was raiſed in theſe wanes:
With ſhearing ſwords ſharply about them
Feill in the floor were felled them among:
With Thomlin of weere VVallace himſelf ha
A felloun ſtroak ſadly upon him ſet:
Through head & ſwyre, all through the corſt

thy Scots faſt ſticked all the lave :
well the doors, and to the death them dight,
pe away the Sutheron had no might.
windows ſought for to have broken out,
ll for nought, full ſey was all the rout,
he fire guſhed the blood ſo red,
ndred men was ſlain into that ſtead:
n VVallace ſought where his Uncle might be,
deep Cave he was ſet dolefully :
re water ſtood, and he in yrons ſtrang,
lace full ſoon the braiſſes up he dang,
of the dark brought him with ſtrength at liſt;
noyſe he heard, of nothing elſe he wiſt :
lyth before in world he had not been :
therewith ſighed when he had Wallace ſeen.
itches the dead bodies out they caſt,
ithed the place as then them liked beſt.
e full good chear, and wiſe watches they ſet,
lle near the day they ſleeped without let :
hen they had ſight, ſpoiled the place in hy,
nd gaining gear, both Gold and Jewelry,
all that day in quiet held them ſtill,
hen Sutheron came, received them with good will
that labour the Scots were all full bain,
heron came in, but none went out again :
omen and Bairns put in priſon and cave,
they might make no warning to the lave.
ven of Ireland and Keirly that was wight,
eped the Port upon the ſecond night.
fore the day the worthy Scots roſe,
rſed good gear, and to the Torwood goes,
mained there while night was come on hand,
en bowned them in quiet through the land.
e Widow ſoon, fra they were paſſed doubt,
ſervant ſent, and let the women out.

To paſſe from Airth, where that they lik
Now ſpeak of them that went into the

CHAP. V.

How *Wallace* burnt the *Engliſhmen* in *Dumb*

WAllace himſelf was ſicker guid that ni
To Dumbartan the way he choſed rig
Ere it was day for then the night was lang,
Unto the town full privately they gang ;
Meikle of it Engliſhmen occupyed,
Good Wallace ſoon through a dark gate him hy
Unto the houſe which he was wont to ken,
A Widow dwelt, which friend was to our m
About the bed, and on the back-ſide was ma
A dern window, was neither long nor braid ;
There Wallace called, and ſoon from ſhe him
In haſte ſhe roſe and privately him drew,
In a cloſe Barn, where they might keep
Both meat and drink ſhe brought them in pl
A goodly gift to Wallace als ſhe gave,
An hundred pounds, and more out over the
Nine ſons ſhe had, were likely men and wig
An oath to him ſhe gart them ſwear full righ
In peace they dwelt, in trouble they had b
And tribute payed to Engliſh Captains then ;
Sir John Menteith the Caſtle had in hand,
But ſome men ſaid, There was a private b
To Sutheron made, by means of that Knight,
Of their ſupply to bear all his might.
Whereof as now I will no proceſs make,
VVallace that day a ſhort purpoſe can take.
When it was night he bade the widow paſs,
And mark the dure where Sutheron dwelling
Then after this he and his Chevalrie,
Graithed them well, and weapons took on h

t to the gate where Sutheron were on ſleep,
reat Meſtellary our Scots took to keep,
nglish Captain was ſitting up ſo late,
ile he and his with drinking were made hate :
e men was there with him of hie courage,
e would have had good VVallace into that rage :
e would have bound S. John ÿ Gr. through ſtrength,
ne would have had good Boyd at ſwords length :
ne wiſhed Lundie that ſcaped was in Fife,
ne wighter was nor Setoun then in ſtrife :
en Wallace heard the Sutheron make ſuch din,
gart all bide and him alone went in :
e lave remained to hear of their [illegible],
ſaluſt them with ſturdy countenance :
llows, he ſaid, ſince I came laſt from home,
travel I was, in land of uncouth ſome,
m South Ireland I came in this Countrey,
e new conquiſh of Scotland for to ſee.
t of your drink and ſome good I would have,
e Captain then a ſhrewd anſwer him gave :
u ſeemeſt a Scot, likely to be a ſpy,
u mayeſt be one of VVallace company.
ntrare our King he is riſen again,
e land of Fife he hath riden in plain :
ou ſhalt bide here, while we wat how it be,
t thou of his, thou ſhalt be hanged hie:
llace thought then it was no time to ſtand,
s noble ſword he gripped ſoon in hand :
r-thort the face, drove the Captain in tein,
ke all away that grew above the ſen,
ther braithly on the breaſt he bore,
h brain and bone the burely blade through ſhore:
e reſt ruſht up, then VVallace in great yre,
e third he felled derfly into the fire :
of Ireland and Keirly in that throng,

Steped

Keeped no charge, but entred them among,
And other moe, that to the door can preaſe,
While they him ſaw, there could nothing t
The Sutheron men full ſoon were brought to
The hoſtler bade them all good Aile and brea
Wallace ſaid, No, while we have leaſure mar
To be our guide, thou ſhalt before us fare,
And begin fire where that the Sutheron lies,
The hoſtler ſoon upon an haſty wiſe
Hint fire in hand, and to an great houſe yeed,
Where Engliſhmen were into meikle dread:
For they wiſt not, while that the red flame ro
As wood as beaſts among the fire then goes,
With pains fell ruſhed full ſorrowfully,
The lave without of our good Chevalry.
At each houſe where the hoſtler began,
Keeped the doors from them ſcaped no man,
For all their might though King Edward had ſ
Got none away that was of England borne,
But either burnt or but reſcue was ſlain.
And ſome through force driven to the fire agai
Some Scots folk in ſervice them amang,
From any pain freely they let them gang,
Three hundreth men was to Dumbartane ſend:
To keep the land as their Lord had them kend:
Skaithleſſe of them for ay was this Region,
Wallace or day made him out of the towne.
Unto the Cave of Dumbartane they yeed,
And all that day they ſojourned but dread:
Both meat and drink the Hoſtler gart be brou
When night was come, in all the haſte they
Toward Roſneth full earneſtly they gang,
For Engliſhmen was in that Caſtle ſtrang:
On the Garloch they purpoſe them to bide,
Betwixt the Kirk that near was there beſi

to the Caſtle full privatly they draw,
r a bray, and lodged them full law,
e the water where common uſe had they,
n Caſtle to the Kirk they paſt each day :
rriage als was that day to begin ,
ſhed out, and left no man within,
t fence might make but ſervants in that place,
s to that tryſt they pa[illegible] upon caſe.
llace and his drew them full privily ,
r hand the place when they were paſſed by,
hin the [illegible] and thought to keep that ſtead,
n Sutheron [illegible] or elſe therefore be dead.
pleat was made the marriage into plain ,
to Roſneth they paſſed home again :
rſcore and nine was in that company,
t not arrayed as was our Chevalry :
the Caſtle they wend to paſſe, but late.
e worthy Scots ſo hard upon them ſet,
nty at once derfly to death they bare,
e remnent affraied was ſo ſare ,
ger in field they had no might to bide ,
t fiercely fled from them on either ſide.
e Scots there well hath the entry won ,
flew all ſuch as the houſe found was in :
n on the flyers followed wonder faſt,
Engliſhman with their life from them paſt :
e women ſoon they ſeaſed upon hand,
ped them cloſe, for warning of the land :
dead bodies all out of ſight they caſt ,
n at good eaſe they made them for to reſt :
heir purveyance ſeven dayes lodged there,
de coſt, to ſpend they would not ſpare :
en Sutheron came, they took them gladly in,
out again they let none of that kin :
tydings ſent the Captain of that ſtead ,

Their ſervitours the Scots put to dead,
Spoiled the place, and left no goods there,
Brake wals down, and made the bigging
When they had ſpilt all ſtone-work ẏ they
Then kindled fire, and from Roſneth they
When they had burnt all tree work in tha
VVallace gart free the women of his grace :
To do them harm his purpoſe never was,
Then to Falkland the worthy Scots can paſſe :
Where Earle Malcome was byding at defence,
Right blyth he was of Wallace good preſence :
Then he fand there a noble company,
Sir John the Graham, and Richard of Dundie,
Adam Wallace that worthy was and wiſe,
Barklay and Boyd with men of meikle priſe :
At Chriſtmaſſe there Wallace ſojourned ſtill,
Of his mother tydings was brought him till ;
In time before ſhe had left Ellerſlie,
For Engliſhmen ſhe durſt not in it be :
From thence diſaguiſed ſhe paſt in pilgrims
Some girth to ſeek in Dumfermling ſhe yeed,
Sickneſſe ſhe had forſooth into that ſtead,
Diſeaſed ſhe was, God took her ſprite to lead :
When Wallace heard that theſe tydings were
Then ſadneſſe ſore on each ſide did perſue,
In thank he took, becauſe it is natural,
He loved God with ſicker heart and heal :
Better him thought that it was hapned ſo,
Than Sutheron ſhould put her to other wo.
He ordained Jop, and alſo Maſter Blair,
Thither they paſt, and for no coſt to ſpare :
But honourably put corps to Sepulture,
At his command they ſerved all their cure.
Doing thereto as death deſired to have,
With rich intire the Corps they put in gra

in they turned, and ſhewed of her end,
hanked God, what grace that ever he ſend:
aw the world was full of fantaſie,
nfort he took, let all mourning go by,
moſt delight was for to free Scotland,
will I tell what caſe then came on hand:

CHAP. VI.

w Sir *William Dowglas* wan the Caſtle of *Sanquhair* by a jeopardie, and how *William Wallace* reſcued him from the *Engliſhmen*, and put them out of that part.

ir William long of Douglas dail was Lord,
y his firſt wife as right is to record:
ceaſed then out of this worldly care,
wo ſons he had with her that lived there.
hich likely was and able in courage,
School was ſent into their tender age:
es and Hew ſo heght theſe brethren twa,
d after ſoon their Uncle could them ta:
d Robert Keith had them from Glaſgow town,
d over the ſea, to France hath made him bown;
ſtudy then he ſet them in Paris,
ith a Maſter that worthy was and wiſe:
e King Edward took their father the Knight,
d held him ſtill though he was never ſo wight:
hile time he had aſſented to his will,
marriage als they had ordained him till,
e Lady Ferres of power and hie blood,
t thereof came to his life little good:
o ſons he got on this Lady but mare,
ith Edwards will he took his leave to fare.
Scotland came and brought his wife in peace,
Dowglas dwelt, forſooth this is no leeſe:
ing Edward trowed that he had ſtedfaſt been,

Faſt their faſt faith, but contrare ſoon
Aye the Scots blood remained in Dowglas
Againſt England which proved in many place,
The Sanquhair was a Caſtle fair and ſtrong,
An Engliſh Captain had done feil Scots wrong,
Into it dwelt, and Bewfurd he was cald,
That held all waſt, from then to Dowglas ha
Right near of kin was Dowglas wife and he
Therefore he trowed in peace of him to be :
Sir William ſaw that Wallace roſe in plain,
And right likely to free Scotland again,
To help him part, into his mind he caſt,
For in that life right long he could not laſt :
He thought no charge to break upon England,
It was through force that ever he made them
A young man then, that hardy was and bald :
Borne with himſelf, and Thomas Dickſon cald :
Dear friend he ſaid, I would prove at my mi
And make a fray to falſe Bewfurd the Knight,
In Sanquhair dwels, and doth full great outrag
Then Dickſon ſaid, My ſelf in that voyage
Shall for you paſſe, with Anderſon to ſpeak,
Friendſhip to me my Couſing will not break,
He is the man that fire leads them till,
Through his help we our purpoſe will fulfill :
Sir William then in all the haſte he might,
Thirty true men in that voyage he dight,
And told his wife to Dumfries he would fare,
A tryſt he ſaid, of England he had there.
Thus paſſed he where that no Sutheron wiſt,
With theſe thirty through waſt land at their
While night came, then couched they full law,
Into a Cleugh near at the water Craw,
To the Sanquhair Dickſon alone he ſend,
And he ſoon made with Adderſon this end :

ſon ſhould take both his horſe and his weed,
it was day, a draught of wood to lead:
ain he paſt, and told the good Dowglas,
hich drew him ſoon into a private place.
derſon told what ſtuffe there was therein,
Thomas Dickſon that was right near of kin.
rty they are all men of meikle vail,
they on foot, they will you ſore aſſail,
you happen the entry for to get,
the right hand, a ſtalward Axe is ſet:
herewith you may defend thee in a throng,
Dowglas wiſe, he bide not from thee long:
derſon yeed to the buſhment in hie,
ear the Caſtle he drew them privily:
to a ſhaw, *Sutheron* miſtruſted nought,
the next wood with Dickſon ſoon he ſought:
raithed a draught on a broad ſlipping Law,
ged an horſe, and to the town can draw,
rayed he was in Anderſons weed,
bade have in, the Porter came good ſpeed:
his hour he ſaid: thou might have been away,
ntimous thou art, for it is ſcantly day.
he Gate yeed up, Dickſon yeed in but mare,
thortour band that all the draught up bare;
cutted it the ſlip to ground could ga,
ummered the gate ſteiking they might not mae:
he Porter ſoon he hint into that ſtrife,
wiſe through the head, and reft him of his life,
he Axe he got, that Anderſon of ſpake,
nd beckning made, therewith the buſhment brake.
owglas himſelf was formoſt in the preaſe,
n over the wood entred or he would ceaſe:
Three watchmen was from the wals coming new,
Within the Cloſe the Scots men them ſlew.
Ere any ſcry was raiſed in that ſtowre,

Dowglas had tane the gate of the great to
Ran up the ſtair where that the Captain la
On foot he got and would have been away.
Over-late he was, Dowglas ſtrake up the dore,
Rewfurd he found in midſt of the floor:
With a ſtiff ſword to death he hath him dight,
His men followed faſt that worthy were and w
The men they ſlew that were within theſe w
Then in the Cloſe they ſembled all at anes:
The houſe they took, and Sutheron put to dead,
Gat none but one with life out of that ſtead:
For that the gate ſo long unſteiked was.
This ſpy he fled, and to Durſdeir can paſſe:
Told that Captain that they had hapned ſo,
Another he gart into the Ennoch go:
And Tybers mure was warned of this caſe.
And Lochmabane all ſembled to this place:
The Countrey als, when they heard of ſuch th
Would ſiedg Dowglas, a heght they ſhould him
When Dowglas wiſt that one did from them ſe
To ſailyie him, he trow'd that they ſhould
Dickſon he ſent upon a Courſer wight,
To warn Wallace in all the haſte he might:
In the Lennox VVallace had tane the plain,
With four hundred that were of meikle main:
Kilſyth Caſtle he thought to viſie it,
That Ravindail held, but true men let him wit,
That he was out that time in Cumbernald,
Lord Cumine dwelt on tribute in that hald:
When Wallace wiſt, he gart Earle Malcome hye,
With two hundred the buſhment near thereby:
To keep the houſe, that none ſhould to it fare.
He took the reſt in the wood-ſide near there:
A ſcurriour ſet, to warn if he ſaw ought,
Syne Ravindail came, of them he had no thought.

en he was coming the two buſhments between,
e ſcouriour warned theſe cruel men and keen:
en Earl Malcome had barred them from the place
Sutheron yeed with life they ſe that grace :
t Lennox men they left the houſe to tae,
ſpoiling then, they would not tarry mae
ege-houſes then Wallace would not bide ,
oughout the land Wallace would not bide :
en Linlithgow they burnt into their gate,
ere Sutheron dwelt they made their biggings bait,
e Peil they took, ſlew them that were within ,
Sutheron blood the *Scots* thought no ſin :
en on the morn burnt Dalkeith in a gleid,
n to a ſtrength, to Newbottell they yeed,
that Lawder and Chriſtel of Seton ,
me from the Baſſe and burnt Northberwick town
t Engliſhmen they ſhould no ſuccour get.
om they overtook they ſlew withoutten let.
meet Wallace, they paſt in all their might,
hundreth men with them of arms bright ,
lyth meeting that time was them between,
en Earl Malcome and Wallace hath them ſeen,
omas Dikſon als met with good Wallace,
hich granted ſoon for to reſcue Dowglas,
ſon, he ſaid, wots thou of their multiplie,
ee thouſand men their power may not be :
l Malcome ſaid, though they were thouſands mae,
this action me think that we ſhould ſtrive,
en New the Hay , that dwelt under trewage,
Engiſhmen ſoon he gave over that wage :
e for to pay as then he liked nought :
ith fifty men to VVallace forth he ſought,
Peibles faſt but no Sutheron them bade,
ere at the Croſſe a plain cry they made :
llace commanded who would come to his peace ,

And bide thereat, reward ſhould have but
Good Rutherfurd, that ever true had been,
In Etrick wood againſt the Sutheron keen:
Bidden he had, and done them meikle dear,
Sixty he had of noble men of wear.
Wallace him welcomed that came in his ſuppl
With lordly fare, and Chiftain like was he.
Then to array they went about the town,
Their number was ſix hundreth of renown:
In birnes bright, all men of meikle bail:
With glad hearts they paſſed through Cliddiſ
The ſiege began, and to the Sanquhair ſet,
But tydings came, and made therein a let.
The Sutheron heard that Wallace was ſo near,
Through haſty fray the hoaſt was all on ſteir:
No man was there would for another bide,
Purpoſe they took in England for to ride.
Their Chiftain ſaid, Since their King had be
From VVallace fled, their cauſes was the mor
From South they ſought, to bide it was grea
Dowglas as then was thus quite of their ſkait
In Crawfurd mure by then was good Wallace,
When men him told that Sutheron upon caſe,
Were fled away, and durſt not him abide,
Three hundreth then he chooſe with him to ri
In light harneſſe and horſe that they would
The Earl Malcome he bad bide with the ſtaile,
To follow them, a back guard for to be,
To ſtuffe the chaſe in all the haſte bowned he:
Through Duriſdeir he took the gaineſt gate:
Right fain he would with Sutheron make deba
The plaineſt way above Morton they hold.
Ryding the hight, if that the Sutheron would,
Them to purſue, or turn to Lochmabane,
But heed thereto the Engliſhmen took nane:

wn right they held graith guids could them lear
ut Closhurn Wallace appꝛoached near :
yꝛe he grew when they were in his ſight,
them he ſpéed with will and all their might :
an out part the Scots ſet that tide,
henſcoꝛe at ground they had ſlain at a ſide.
e Sutheron ſaw that it had hapned ſo,
rned in again, ſome reſcue foꝛ to ſho :
hen they trowed beſt with good Wallace to ſtand,
rl Malcome came then right near at their hand,
e whole power took plain purpoſe to flée,
ho were at ground Wallace gart let them be.
on the foꝛemoſt followed with all their might,
e Earl and his amongſt the reſt they light,
all to death that unhoꝛſed were that tide ,
er the hoꝛſe full freſhly can they ride :
e hundꝛeth whole, ere they paſt Dalſwyntoun,
Sutheron ſide to ground there was bꝛought down
Scots hoꝛſe many began to tyꝛe,
poſe their ſelves were fierce as any fire.
e ſlyers left both wood, waters, and hill,
take the plain, ſpéedfull they thought them till :
great battell away full faſt they rode,
to the ſtrength they thought to make no bode :
ear Lochmabane and Ouchterhouſe they went,
ſide Crochmad, where feil Sutheron they ſhent :
ght many hoꝛſe that ridden had ſo lang,
d travelled ſoꝛe, they might no farther gang :
r John the Graham upon his féet was ſet,
en Wallace als lighted withoutten let :
eſe two on foot among their enemies yéed,
as none but hoꝛſe might from them paſſe foꝛ ſpéed,
Engliſhmen ſo cruelly they fought,
om they overtook, again harmed us nought.
Wallace came a part of power new,

On reſted horſe, that partly can purſue :
Adam Currie, with good men of great vail,
And Johnſtoun als that dwelt in Eskdail,
And Kirkpatrick was in that company,
And Haliday who ſembled ſturdily :
Where they entred the ſaylie was ſo ſare,
Dead to the ground feil flyers down they bare :
Sevenſcore were whole of new come men in
The ſouth party of them had meikle dread :
Wallace was horſed upon a Couſer wight,
That good Currie had brought into his ſight :
To ſtuff the chaſe, with the new Chevalrie,
Commanded Graham, and his good men for thy,
Together bide, and follow as they might,
Three Captaines there full ſoon to death he di
The reſted horſe ſo wonder well them bare,
Whom he overtook again roſe never mare :
Raithly he rode, and wrought full many wound,
Theſe three Captains he ſticked in one ſtound :
Of Duriſdeir, Ennoch, and Tybers-mure,
Lord Cliffords Eme away to Carlile ſure :
The which before had keeped Lochmabane,
No landed man ſcaped with him but ane :
For Maxwell als out of Carlaverock drew,
On the Sutheron the gaineſt way can ſue :
Into the chaſe ſo wilfully they ride,
Few got away that came upon that ſide :
Beſide Cock-pool full fell fighting they fand,
Some drowned were, ſome ſlain upon the land :
Who ſcaped was, in England fled away,
Wallace returned, no priſoner took they :
In Carlaverok that night reſting they made,
Upon the morne to Dumfries blythly rade :
There Wallace cryed who would come to his
Againſt Sutheron their malice for to ceaſe :

true Scots he ordained wariſon,
ho faulted had, he granted remiſſion.
Dumfries then he would no longer bide,
e Sutheron fled off Scotland on each ſide:
y ſea and land, without longer abade,
f Caſtles and towns VVallace Chiftains made,
led the land, and put it in good reſt,
ith true keepers the which he truſted beſt.
e good Dowglas of which I told you aire,
eper he was from Drumlanerick to Aire:
cauſe he had on Sutheron ſuch thing wrought,
s wife was wroth, but that ſhe ſhewed nought:
nder covert her malice held perfyte,
ſerpent waits her time when ſhe may byte,
o Dowglas oft ſhe wrought full meikle care,
f that as now I leave while further mare.
t Sutheron men durſt then no Caſtles hold,
hey left Scotland as I before you told:
ave one Morton a Captain fierce and fell
hat held Dundie, but Wallace would not dwell
ut thither paſt, and laid it round about,
hen Morton ſaw that he was in that doubt,
e asked leave, with their lives for to go,
Vallace denyed, and ſaid, It bees not ſo,
he laſt Captain of England that here was,
gave him leave whole with his men to paſſe,
hou ſhalt forethink ſuch maſtery for to make,
ll England ſhall of thee example take,
uch men I weind from thine for to have [illegible],
Thou ſhalt be hanged, ſuppoſe the King had ſworne.
He gart command no Scots ſhould to him ſpeak,
Confirmed the ſiege, and ſaid, we ſhall us wreak
On Engliſhmen, as skill will of Dundee,
Scrimgeour he made their [illegible] for to be:
An Ballinger of England tha[illegible]ere,

Paſt out of Tay and came to Quhitbie fair:
To Loddon ſent, and told of all this caſe,
To hang Morton ſo vowed had VVallace:
Before this time Edward with power yeed,
To war on France, for then he had no dread:
Before he trowed Scotland to be his own,
When they him warned his men were overth
Again he took to England haſtily,
And left his turn all fickled in follie:
Gaſcoun he claimed, all into heritage,
He left it thus, with all his hie barnage:
And Flanders als he thought to take in hand,
All theſe he left and came to reave Scotland.
When that this King to England was come ham
Summonds they made and charged Bruce by na
And other moe that lived under his Crown,
Biſhop and Barron to come at his Sumon:
When VVallace twiſe through force had fred Scot
This tyrant King took plainly upon hand:
For great deſire he might no way take reſt,
He thought to him, to make it plain conqueſt:
In covetiſe he had reigned ſo long,
Chiftains he made that they ſhould not go wrong:
Guids they chooſe, for ſtrengths them to guy,
They thought no more to bide at jeopardy,
In plain battell that they might Wallace win,
He trowed for war they would no more begin:
Leave I this King, making this ordinance,
My purpoſe is to ſpeak ſomthing of France:
The Engliſhmen then Guyan held in wear:
To French folk they did full meikle dear.
King and Counſel ſoon in their wits caſt,
To get VVallace them thought it was the beſt.
For Guyan land the [illegible] men had they,
Then ſhup they thus, with all the haſte they may,

they traiſted, if Scotland were not hard ſtade:
llace would come, as he them promiſe made,
e ſamine Herauld that in Scotland was,
ey him commanded, and ordain'd him to paſſe
o Scotland, without longer delay:
t of the Sluce as goodly as he may.
oy he was, in ſhip he paſt on caſe,
Tayes mouth, but bode the Haven tais:
here Wallace then was at the ſailyie ſtill,
o he received the Herauld with good will,
eir writ he read, and ſaid to them this wiſe,
anſwer ſoon he could them not deviſe:
honeſt Innes the Herauld ſoon he ſend,
Wallace coſt right boldly for to ſpend,
hile time he ſaw how other matters ſtood,
en anſwer he ſhould have withoutten dread:
e wit of France thought Wallace to commend.
o Scotland with this Herauld they ſend:
iſe of his dead, and als the deſcription
f him tane there, by men of deſcription:
erks, Knights, and Heraulds that him ſaw,
ut I hereof cannot rehearſe it aw.
allace ſtature, of greatneſſe, and of hight
as judged thus by diſcretion of ſight,
hat ſaw him both on Chevill and on weed,
ine quarters large of hight he was indeed,
hird part that length in ſhoulders broad was he,
ght ſeemly ſtrong, and luſty for to ſee,
limbs great, with ſtalwart paſſe and ſound,
s brains hard, with armes long and round.
s hands made right like to a palmeare,
manlike make, with nails long and clear.
oportioned fair, and long was his viſage.
ght ſad of ſpeech, and able of courage:
th breaſt high, with ſturdy craig and great,

wallace described

His lips round, his noſe ſquare and neat,
Burning brown hair, on brows and brie
Clear aſper eyes, like Diamonds full brig
Under his chin, on his left ſide was ſeen,
By hnrt, a wan, his colour was ſanguine;
Wounds he had in many diverſe place,
But fair and whole, well keeped was his face;
Of riches als he keeped no proper thing,
Gave that he wan like Alexander the King:
In time of peace meek as a mind ſhould be,
When war approached, the right Hector was he.
To Scots men right good credence he gave,
But known enemies they could not him deceive.
Theſe properties were judged into France,
Of him to be a goodly remembrance:
Maſter John Blair this patern could receave,
In VVallace book he brieved with the leave:
But he thereof as then took little heed,
His laborous mind was all of other deed:
At Dundie ſeige thus earneſt as he lay,
Tydings to him Jop brought upon a day:
How King Edward with likly men of vail,
An hundreth thouſand come for to aſſail,
And Scots ground they had tane upon caſe.
Into ſome part it grieved good VVallace:
He made Scrimgeour at this houſe for to lye,
With eight thouſand, and charged them for the
That none ſhould ſcape with life out of that
That Sutheron were, but put them all to dead:
Scrimgeour granted right faithfully to bide,
With two thouſand VVallace could from him ri
To S. Johnſtoun, three dayes graithed he there
With ſad adviſe towards the South can fare:
For King Edward that time ordained had,
Ten thouſand whole to paſſe that was full gl

ith young Woodſtock, a Lord of meikle might
Strivling Bridge he ordain'd them full right:
there to bide, the entry for to weir,
Wallace then he trowed to have no deir,
ght royally upon a good array,
en leave they took, and paſt out but delay,
Strivling came, and there would not abide,
ſee the North beyond Forth can they ride:
new courage fell into his intent,
hich made the Sutheron full ſore for to repent.

The end of the tenth Book.

◆ ◆ ◆

HE ELEVENTH BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The Battel of *Fawkirk*.

THis Woodſtock rode into the North good ſpeed,
Of Scots as then they had but little dread,
For well they trowed for to reſcue Dundie,
heir Ships came to Tay in by the ſea:
guids ſaid, that they ſhould lead him by
int Johnſtoun where paſſage lay plainly:
e high they took, and looked them about,
were they ware of VVallace and his rout:
en in ſome part he remorded his thought,
e Kings command becauſe he keeped nought:
t when he ſaw they were fewer nor he,
would them bide, and either do or die:
r John Ramſay formoſt his power ſaw,
, Yon are they that ye ſee hither draw:

Either Sutheron, that came ſo cruelly,
Or Earl Malcome to ſeek you for ſupply,
Then Wallace ſmiled and ſaid, Engliſh they ar
Ye may them know right well where that th
On Shyreffe muire VVallace the field hath tane,
With eight thouſand of worthy men in wane.
The Sutheron were right doughty into deed,
Together ſtrake, well ſtuffed in ſteel weed :
Then ſpears all ſoon into ſpenders ſprent.
The hardy Scots out through the Sutheron went,
In rayed battel ſeven thouſand down they bar
Deed on the bent, recovered never mare,
Right feil fighting with weapons grounden
Blood then from birns was bluſhed on the gr
The ſtalward ſtour right fellon was and ſtrang,
The worthy Scots ſo derfly on them dang :
That all was dead within a little ſtound,
None from that place had power for to found.
Young Woodſtock hath both life and hoſts forlo
The Scots ſpoiled all good gear them beforne :
What them thought beſt, of fine Harneſſe the
Both Gold and good, and horſe that might abai
To Strivling Bridge without reſting they rade,
Or moe ſhould come, VVallace this ordinance ma
Paſt over the Bridge, Wallace gart Wrights c
And with Crafts-men undid the paſſage all :
Then theſe ſame folk he ſent to the Dridfurd,
Gart ſet the ground with ſtrong ſtaiks and bu
With nine or ten ſyles he caſt the gate before,
Endlong the ſhald made it as deep as ſhore :
Then VVallace ſaid, We ſhall on one ſide be,
Yon King and I, but if he ſouth-wart flee :
He ſent Lawder which had in hand the Baſſe,
Endlong the coaſt, where any veſſel was:
And men with him that buſily could look,

each Boat a boord or two they took :
ips they burnt of Strangers that was there,
on and he to VVallace thus can fare :
Strivling lay upon his purpoſe ſtill,
Engliſhmen to ſee what way they will :
Earl Malcome Strivling in keeping had,
him came with men of armes ſad :
hundreth whole that ſicker was and true
Lennox folk their power to renew.
John the Grahame from Dundaffe ſickerly,
VVallace came with a good Chevalry ,
ings him brought that Sutheron came at hand ,
Torphichine King Edward was lodgand :
eping the place of purveyance was there,
int Johns good as then they would not ſpare.
wart of Bute came unto VVallace there :
ith him he had twelve hundreth men and mare :
Cumine then was paſt in Cumbernald,
n the morne bowned the Steward bald.
n to array with men of arms bright :
enty thouſand then ſembled in their ſight :
Lord Stewart and Cumine forth they ride
the Fawkirk, and thought there to abide.
llace and his then to array they yeed
ith ten thouſand of worthy men indeed :
o could behold his awfull Lordly bult ,
well beſeen , ſo forward, ſterne and ſtout ,
good Chiftain as with ſo few they been,
hout a King was never in Scotland ſeen ,
llace himſelf and Earl Malcome the Lord.
John the Grahame and Ramſay at record :
, Lawder, and Boyd that was full wight,
m Wallace was to that journey dight,
many other that proved well in preaſe,
ir names all I may not here rehearſe :

Sutheron, or then out of Torphichine fure ,
Their paſſage made into Slamanane mure :
Into a plain ſet tents and pavilion,
South the Fawkirk a little above the town.
Good Joy himſelf thus judged by his ſight.
In whole number an hundreth thouſand right:
Of Wallace coming the Scots ſuch comfort took,
When they him ſaw all dreadour they forſook,
For of envie was few there that it wiſt,
Treaſonable folk their matter works at liſt.
Poyſon ſince then at the Fawkirk is cald ,
Through great treaſon, and corruption of ald.
For Cumines had envie of good Wallace,
For Earl Patrick as hapned upon caſe :
Counteſſe of March was Cumins ſiſter dear,
Under colour he wrought on this manner ,
Into the hoaſt had ordained Wallace dead ,
And made Stewart to fall with him at plead,
That Lord, he ſaid, that Wallace had no right.
Power to lead, and be preſent in ſight :
He bade him take the vanguard for the gy,
So wiſt he well that he ſhould ſtrive for thy ,
Lord Stewart aſked at VVallace his counſel,
Said Sir, ye know what may us beſt avail ,
Yon awfull King is fellon for to bide,
Right unabaſed Wallace anſwered that tide ,
And I have ſeen twiſe moe into Scotland
With yon ſame King when Scots men took
With fewer men than now hither is ſought
This Realme againſt and to good purpoſe
Sir, we will fight, for we have men enew
As for a day, ſo that we all be true :
The Stewart ſaid, the vanguard we ſhould
Wallace anſwered, and ſaid, ſo God me ſave,
That ſhall ye not ſo long as I may reigne :

e no man elſe, except my righteous King,
he will come and take on him the Crown,
his command I ſhall be ready bown.
hough Gods grace I reſcued Scotland twiſe,
were over mad to tine it in ſuch wiſe.
o tine for boaſt I that have governed lang,
hus half in wrath from ward him can he gang.
ewart therewith all bowned into bale,
allace he ſaid, by thee I tell a tale,
y forth quoth he, of the faireſt ye can,
nhappily, his tale thus he began:
Wallace he ſaid, thou takes this meikle cure,
o fared it by working of nature,
ow an Howlat complained of his Fethreme,
hen Dame nature took of each bird but blame
fair feather, and to the Howlat gave,
hen he through pride rebuted all the lave:
herefore ſhould thou thy ſenzie ſhow ſo hie,
hou thinks none here that ſhould thy fellow be,
his makes it, thou art glad with our men,
d we our own, then were but few to ken:
t theſe words good Wallace burnt as fire,
ver haſtily he anſwered him in ire:
hou lied he ſaid, the ſooth full oft hath been,
here have I bidden, where thou durſt not be ſeen,
ontrare thine enemies, no more for Scotlands right,
or dare the Howlat when that the day is light:
hat tale full near thou haſt told by thy ſell,
n thy deſire thou ſhalt not me compell:
mine it is hath given thee this counſaile,
ill God ye ſhall of your firſt purpoſe fail:
That falſe traitour that I from danger brought,
Is wonder like to bring this Realm to naught,
For thine oggart either to do or die,
To priſon fled, or cowardly to flee:

Reſcue of me thou ſhalt get none this day,
Therewith he turned, and from them rode
Ten thouſand men away with VVallace rode,
None better was in all the world ſo broad,
As ſuch men was living upon life,
Alas, great harme fell Scotland for that ſtrife;
Paſt to the wood from the Fawkirk by eaſt,
He would not bide for command nor requeſt:
For charge of none, but it had been the King.
That might that time bring him from his
The other Scots ſaw their deſtruction,
For diſcomfort to leave the field was bown:
But that theſe men was native to Stewart,
Principall in Bute took hardiment in heart:
Lord Stewart was at Cumine grieved there,
Heght and he lived, he ſhould repent it ſare.
The great treſpaſſe that he through miſknowle
Had gart him make to Wallace in that place:
Of their debate it was a great pitie,
For Engliſhmen then might no blyther be,
Haſted ſo faſt in battell to the field,
Thirty thouſand that well could weapons wei
The Earl Hartfurd was choſen their Chiftaine,
The good Stewart to that array is gane:
The field he took as true and worthy Knight,
The Engliſhmen came on with full great might:
Their fell meeting was awfull for to ſee,
At that Counter they gart feil Sutheron die,
When ſpears were ſplit, bint out with ſwords
On either ſide full doughty deeds were done,
Feil on the ground was felled in that place,
Stewart and his can on their enemies race,
Blood burſted out through mailzie birniſht bri
Twenty thouſand with dreadfull weapon dight,
On Sutheron men derfly to death they ding,

he remanent again fled to the King.
n thouſand then after the dead eſchewed,
ith that Chiftain unto the hoaſt relieved,
gain to ray the hardy Stewart yeed,
hen VVallace ſaw that worthy noble deed,
eld up his hands with humble prayer preſt,
God, he ſaid, give yon Lord grace to laſt,
nd power have his worſhip to attend,
o win theſe folk, and take the whole commend;
reat harme it were that he ſhould be overſet
ith new power, they then to him revet,
y that the Bruce an awfull battell rayed,
he Biſhop Biek that oft hath been aſſayed,
fourty thouſand upon the Scots to fare,
ith full effear they raiſed up right there,
he Bruces Banner with gold and goules clear,
hen Wallace ſaw the battels approached near,
he right Lyon againſt his own Kinrike,
lace he ſaid, the world is contrare like,
This land ſhould be yon tyrants heritage,
That comes thus to ſtroy his own barnage.
So I were free of it that I ſaid aire,
I would forſwear Scotland for evermare,
Contrare Bruce I ſhould reſcue them now,
Or die therefore to God I make a vow,
The great debate in VVallace wit can waide,
Betwixt kindneſſe and wilfull vow was made,
Kindneſſe bade him reſcue them from their fo.
Then will ſaid nay, why fool wilt thou do ſo.
Thou haſt no wit with right thy ſelf to lead,
Should thou help him that would put thee to deed.
Kindneſſe ſaid, yet they are good Scots men,
The will ſaid wit, the verity thou may ken,
Had they been good all in one we had been,
By reaſon here the contrare well is ſeen.

For they us hate more than the Sutheron lied,
Kindneſſe ſaid nay, that ſhow they not indeed,
Though one of them be falſe into their ſaw,
Becauſe of him thou ſhould not loſe them aw:
They have done well into yon fellon ſtoure,
Reſcue them now, and take the high honour.
Will ſaid, they would have reft from me my life,
I bade for them in many a fellon ſtrife.
Kindneſſe ſaid, help, their power is but nought,
Then wreak on him that all the malice wrought.
Will ſaid, this day they ſhall not holpen be,
That I have ſaid, ſhall ay be ſaid for me:
They are but dead, God grant them of his bliſſe,
Envy long ſince, done hath great harm and miſſe.
VVallace therewith turned in yre and teen,
Tears for baill burſt out from both his eene:
Sir John the Grahame, and many other wight,
Weeped for woe for ſorrow of that Knight.
When Bruces battell upon the Scots ſtrake,
Their cruel coming made cowards for to quake:
Lord Cumming fled in Cumbernald away,
About the Scots the Sutheron lapped they:
The men of Bute before their Lord they ſtood,
Defending him when that feil ſtreams of blood
Were them about in floats where they yeed,
Bathed in blood was Bruces ſword and weed,
Through fell ſlaughter of feil men of his own,
Soon to the death the Scots were overthrown,
Then ſlew the Lord, for he would not be tane:
When Wallace ſaw that their good men were gane
Lords he ſaid, what now is your counſail?
Two chooſes there are, I rede the beſt ye wail,
Yonder the King his hoaſt abandounand,
With Bruce and Biek in yond battell to ſtand,
Yond King in war right wiſe and fell hath been,

ir Captains als full cruel are and keen,
ter of hand is none living I wis,
tyrannie, ye trow me well of this,
y Bruce and Beik, to what ſide they be ſet,
e have a choiſe which is full hard but let :
we turn Eaſt for ſtrength in Lowthian land,
ey ſtuffe a chaſe right hard I underſtand,
e we the mure, yon King is us before,
ere is but this withoutten words more.
the Torwood, for our ſuccour is there :
ough Bruces hoaſt, forſooth firſt muſt we fare,
ongſt us now there needeth no debate,
n men are dead, we need not ſtrive for ſtate,
ey all conſented to work right as he will,
at him thought beſt, they granted to fulfill.
VVallace then that ſtoutly could them ſteir,
fore them rode into his armour clear,
led their ſpears all in one number round :
we grace have for to paſſe through them ſound,
few be loſt, to our ſtrength will we ride,
ant we many, in faith we ſhall abide.
ith their armed horſe faſt on the hoaſt they rade,
e reird then roſe when ſpears in ſunder glade :
hed in droſſe dunted with ſpears dint.
om forged ſteel the fire flew from but ſtint :
e fellon throng, when horſe and men renewed,
drove the duſt when they their piths proved.
e other hoaſt might not their deeds ſee,
e ſtour that roſe, while they diſſevered be.
e worthy Scots eight thouſand down they bare,
o fell on ground that good VVallace brought there,
e King cryed horſe upon them for to ride :
t this wiſe Lord gave him counſell to bide :
e Earl of York ſaid, Sir, ye work amiſſe,
break array, yon men quite through them is,

They ken the land and will to ſtrengths dra
Take we the plain we are in perill aw,
The King conceived that his counſel was ri
Ruled the hoaſt, and bade ſtill in their ſight.
Ere Bruce and Beik might return their battell
The Scots were through and had a great abail.
Wallace commanded the hoaſt ſhould paſſe away
To the Torwood in the all haſte they may,
Himſelf and Graham and Lawder turned in,
Betwixt Battels, pryſe and proves to win.
And with them bode in that place hundreth th
Of Weſtland men uſed in jeopardie,
Upon wight horſe, that right warly could ride,
A ſlop they made where they ſet on a ſide,
No ſpears they had but ſwords of tempered ſte
Therewith in ſtour they let their enemies fee
How they full oft had proved been in preaſſe,
Of Engliſhmen they made feil to deceaſe.
Ere Bruce thereof might well perceiving have,
Three hundreth there were graithed to their g
The hardy Bruce an hoaſt abandone it,
Thirty thouſand he ruled by force and wit,
Upon the Scots his men for to reſcue.
Served they were with good ſpears anew.
And Biſhop Beik a ſtuffe to him to be ,
When good Wallace their ordinance can ſee,
Alace, he ſaid, yon man hath meikle might,
And over good will to undo his own right.
He bade his men toward the hoaſt to ride.
Them for to ſave he would behind them bide,
Meikle he trowed in God and his own deed,
To ſave his men into his doughty weed :
Upon himſelf meikle travel he taes,
The great battell compleat upon him gaes :
In the fore front turned he full oft,

hom ever he hit their ſaughning was unſoft,
hat day in world known was not his maik,
Sutheron man he ſlew ay at a ſtraik,
t his own ſtrength might not againſt them be,
ward his hoaſt behoved him to flée ,
he Bruce him hurt at his returning there ,
nder the hanch a déep wound and ſare,
od burſted out braithly a ſpears length.
rom the great hoaſt he fléed toward his ſtrength ;
ch a flyer before was never ſéen ,
ught as Gaderis of Gaudiffer the téen ,
hen Alexander reſcued the foreours,
ight not to him be compared in thoſe houres,
he feil turning of foreours he made;
w boldly as béfore the hoaſt he bade,
or how good Graham with cruel hardiment,
or how Lawder among his enemies went,
w they alone into the ſtour then ſtood,
hile Wallace was in ſtanching of his blood,
then he had ſtemed full well his wound ,
ith thrée hundreth unto the field can found.
o reſcue Graham and Lawder that were wight,
ut Biſhop Beik came on with ſtrength and flight.
he worthy Scots retired far aback,
ver aiker broad, unto their own great wrake ,
here theſe two delivered there full well,
his own hand, and a good ſword of ſtéel :
e awfull Bruce among them with great main ,
t the reſcue, thrée Scots men hath he ſlain.
hom he hit right ay at one ſtroak was dead,
allace therefore preaſſed in to ſet remead.
ith a good ſpear Bruce was ſerved but bade,
ith great envy to Wallace faſt he rade,
d he to him aſſonzeit not for thy,
e Bruce him miſt, as Wallace paſſed by,

Aewart

Athwart he ſtrake with his ſharp grounden gl
Spear and horſe neck he all in ſunder drave,
Bruce was at ground ere VVallace turned ab
The great battel of Sutheron, ſtern and ſtout.
They horſed Bruce with men of great valour,
Wallace alone was in that ſtalwart ſtour,
Grahame preaſſed in, and ſtroke an Engliſh Knigh
Before the Bruce upon the baſnet right,
That fribale ſtuffe, and all his other weed,
Both bone and brain the noble ſword through
The Knight was dead, good Grahame returned
A ſubtill Knight thereat had great deſpight,
Followed at wait, and hath perceived well,
Grahams birnie to narrow was ſome deal
Beneath the waſte that cloſe it might not be,
On the fillet full ſternly then ſtroke he,
Pierced the back, in the bowels him bare,
With a ſharp ſpear, that he might live no more
Grahame turned there, and ſmote the Knight in
Through the viſart a little beneath the ene:
Dead of that dint, to ground he ruſhed down,
Sir John the Grahame ſwowned on his arſoun,
Ere he overcame to paſſe to his party,
Feil Sutheron men that were on foot him by,
Sticked his horſe that he no further yeed,
Graham yields to God his good ſpirit and his d
When Wallace ſaw this good Knight to death b
The piteous pain ſo ſore thirled his thought:
All out of kind altered his courage,
His wit in war was then but a wood rage.
The horſe him bare in field where ſo him liſt,
For of himſelf as then he little wiſt.
Like a wood beaſt that was from reaſon rent,
As witleſſe wight into the hoaſt he went,
Dinging on hard what Sutheron right he hit,

Straight upon horſe again might never ſit,
Into that rage full feil folk he dung down,
All him about was red a full great rowm,
When Bruce perceived with Wallace it was ſa,
He then charged men long ſpears for to ta.
And ſlay his horſe, ſo he could not eſcape.
Feil Sutheron then to Wallace can them ſhape,
Pierced his horſe with ſpears on either ſide,
Wounds they made, that were both deep and wide:
Of ſhafts, part Wallace in ſunder ſhare,
But feil heads into his horſe left there.
Some wit again to VVallace can redoun,
In his own mind, ſo ruled him reaſoun,
So for to die he thought no vaſſallage,
Then for to flee he took into a rage,
Spurred the horſe, and ran in a randoun.
To his own folk, were bidding on Carroun:
The ſea was in, they ſtopped and ſtill ſtood,
On loud he cryed, and bade them take the flood.
Together bide, ye may not loſe a man,
At his command they took the water than.
He returned the entry for to keep.
While all the hoaſt were paſſed over the deep.
Then followed faſt, and dread his horſe ſhould fail,
Himſelf was clad in a heavy plate of male.
Though he could ſwim, he trowed he might not well
The clear water cooled the horſe ſome deal.
But over the flood he bare him to the land,
Then fell down dead and might no longer ſtand.
Keirly full ſoon a Courſer to him brought,
Then up he lap, amongſt the hoaſt he ſought:
Grahame was away, and other fifteen wight,
On Magdalene day theſe folk to death were dight.
Thirty thouſand of Engliſhmen for true,
The worthy Scots upon that day they ſlew:

What by Stewart, and then by wight Wallace,
For all his price King Edward rewed that ca,
To the Torwood he bade the hoaſt go ride,
Keirlie and he paſſed on Carroun ſide.
Beholding over upon the South party:
Bruce foremoſt came, and could on Wallace cry,
What: art thou there? a man Wallace can ſay
The Bruce anſwered, that haſt thou proved this
Abide he ſaid, thou needeſt not now to flee,
VVallace anſwered, I eſchewed not for thee,
But that thine power hath near thine own und
Amends hereof will God we ſhall have ſoon.
Language of thee, the Bruce ſaith, I deſire,
Say forth quoth he, thou mayeſt for little hire:
Ride from thine hoſt, and gar them bide with Be
I would fain hear what thou likeſt to ſpeak.
The hoſt bode ſtill, the Bruce paſſed them fra,
No man with him, but one Scot that height Rae.
When that the Bruce out of their hearing were,
He turned in by, and this queſtion can ſpear,
Why works thou thus, and might in good peace
Then Wallace ſaid, But in default of thee:
Through thy falſhood thine own wit is miſkend,
I claim no right, but would this land defend,
That thou undoeſt through thy falſe cruel deed,
Thou haſt tint two that were with far more ne
Upon this day, with a good King to found,
Nor five millions of fineſt gold ſo round,
That ever were wrought in work or coyn ſo bri
I trow in world be not a better Knight
Then was good Graham of truth and hardiment:
Tears therewith from Wallace eyes down went.
Bruce ſaid, Far more on this day we have loſt,
Wallace anſwered, Alace they were ill coſt,
Through thy treſon(ſhouldſt be our righteous

at wilfully deſtroyeſt thine own off-ſpring :
e Bruce anſwered, wilt thou do my deviſe,
llace ſaid, No, thou liveſt in ſuch wiſe :
u wouldeſt me make at King Edwards will be,
t I had rather to morn be hanged hie :
t wilt thou do as I ſhall counſel give,
en as a Lord thou might at liking live.
thine own will in Scotland for to reign,
be in peace, and hold of Edward King.
that falſe King I think never to take,
t contrare him with all my power to make :
laim nothing, as by tittle of right,
ogh I might reave, ſince God hath lent me might
om thee thy Crown of this Region to wear,
t I ſhall not ſuch charge upon me bear :
eat God knows beſt what wars I took on hand
e to keep free that which thou doeſt gain-ſtand.
might be ſaid of thee long time beforne,
curſed time thou waſt for Scotland borne,
emeſt thou not, that never yet didſt good,
ou Runagate, devourer of thy blood,
bow to God, may I thy Maſter be,
any field, thou ſhalt far rather die
hen ſhall a Turk, for thy falſe cruel wear,
gans to us do not ſo meikle dear,
hen leugh the Bruce at Wallace earneſtneſſe,
nd ſaid, thou ſeeſt that thus ſtands the caſe,
his day thou art with power overſet,
gainſt yon King overhand ye may not get,
hen Wallace ſaid, We are by meikle thing,
ronger this day in contrary yond King.
hen at Bigger, where he left many of his,
nd als the field, ſo ſhall he do with this :
nto the field we have left many a Knight,
die therefore, for all his meikle might,

And Scotland now into ſuch peril ſtad,
To leave it thus, I might be called mad:
Wallace, he ſaid, it approacheth near night,
Would thou to morne when that the day is
Ere nine of clock, meet me at the Chappell,
By Donypace, I would hear thy Counſel,
Wallace ſaid, Nay, ere that each time be ſpent,
Were all the men hence in the Orient
Into one will with Edward, who had ſworne,
We ſhall bargan ere nine hours of the morne
Of this wrong reaſe, either he ſhall think ſha
Or die therefore, or flee in England hame,
But and thou wilt, ſoon by the hour of three,
At that each tryſt, will God I ſhall thee ſee.
While I may laſt, this Realme ſhall not forge
Bruce promiſ'd him with twelve Scots to be the
Then VVallace ſaid, Stood thou righteous to me
A contrare part I ſhould not be to thee,
I ſhall bring ten, and for thy power moe,
I give no force, though thou be friend or foe:
Thus they departed, Bruce paſſed thus away,
To Lithgow rode, where that King Edward lay ſ
The field had left, and lodged by ſouth the town
At ſupper ſet as Bruce at the Pavilion,
He entered in, and ſaw vacand his ſeat,
No water took, but made him to the meat:
Faſting he was, and been in meikell dread,
Bloody was all his weapons and his weed:
The Sutheron Lords ſcorned in tearmes rude,
And ſaid, behold yon Scot eates his own blood,
The King thought evil they made ſuch deriſion
Bade have water to Bruce of Huntingtoun,
They bade him waſh, he ſaid that he would no
This blood is mine that hurts moſt my thoug
Sadly the Bruce then in his mind remorded

he words ſooth VVallace, had him reherſed,
hen rewed he ſore, fra reaſon he had known,
at blood and land ſhould both have been his own.
ith them he was long ere he got away,
t contrare Scots he fought not from that day,
eave I the Bruce ſore mourning in his intent,
d VVallace ſoon again to his hoaſt went
the Torwood which had their lodging made,
yres they beit that was both wight and braid,
nolt and ſheep, they took at ſufficiance,
hereof full ſoon to get them ſuſtenance.
allace ſleeped but ſhort while and ſoon roſe,
o rule the hoaſt on a good peace he goes.
he Earl Malcome, Ramſay, and Lundie wight,
d five thouſand in battell then he dight.
allace, Lawder, and Chriſtell of Seton,
ive thouſand led, and VVallace of Richartoun.
ull well arrayed into their armour clean
t to the field where that the chaſe had been;
eeking dead men among the worthieſt
he corps of Graham, for whom they mourned moſt,
hen they him fand, and good Wallace him ſaw,
e lighted down, him hint before them aw
arms up, beholding his pale face,
e kiſſed him and cryed full oft alace.
y beſt brother in world that ever I had,
ine efold friend when I was hardeſt ſtad:
ine hope, mine health, thou waſt of moſt honour,
y faith, mine help, my ſtrengthner in ſtour.
thee was wit, freedome, and hardineſſe,
thee was truth, manhood, and nobleneſſe:
thee was rule, in thee was governance:
thee vertue withoutten variance:
the lawty, in thee was great largeneſſe:
thee gentrees, in thee was ſtedfaſtneſſe:

Thou waſt great cauſe of winning of Scotland,
Though I began and took the war on hand,
I vow to God that hath the world to wald,
Thy death ſhall be to Sutheron full dear ſald:
Martyre thou art for Scotlands right and me,
I ſhall be venged, or elſe therefore ſhall die.
Was no man there from weeping might refrain
For loſſe of him when they heard VVallace plain.
They carried him with worſhip and honour,
In the Fawkirk made him a ſepulture,
Wallace commanded his men therefore to bide,
His ten he took for to meet Bruce they ride,
Southweſt he paſt where that the tryſt was ſet,
The Bruce full ſoon, and good VVallace have met,
For loſe of Grahame, and als for proper teen,
He grew in yre when he the Bruce hath ſeen:
Their ſaluting was but bouſterous and thrown.
Rews thou he ſaid, thou art contrare thine own.
Bruce ſaid, Wallace, rebute me now no more,
Mine own deeds have bet me wonder ſore.
When Wallace heard with Bruce that it ſtood ſa,
On knees he fell fair countenance can him ma.
In arms ſoon the Bruce hath VVallace tane,
Out from their men in couſell are they gane,
I cannot tell perfectly their language,
But this was it their men had of knowledge:
VVallace him prayed come from the Sutheron King,
The Bruce ſaid nay, there lets me yet one thing:
I am ſo bound with witneſſe to be leale,
For all England, I would not falſe my Seal.
But one thing here, I hecht to God and thee,
That contrare Scots again I ſhall not be,
Into a field with weapons that I bear,
In my purpoſe I ſhall thee never dear:
If God thee grants overhand of us to have,

will not flee mine own ſelf for to ſave:
Edward ſcape, I paſſe with him again,
I through force be either tane or ſlain:
eak be on me when that my tearme is out,
ome to thee, may I ſcape from that dout:
their counſel I cannot tell you mare,
e Bruce took leave, and can to Edward fare,
allace in haſte provided ſoon his hoaſt,
ht ſad in mind for Scots men that he loſt:
made Crawfurd the Earl Malcome to guide
the low way to *I*nnerravin to ride:
at their watches then ſhould not them eſpy,
e other hoaſt himſelf led haſtily,
South Manwel while that they were between,
the out watches thus ſcaped they unſeen,
e Earl Malcome on Lithgow entred in,
here haſtily a great ſtrife can begin:
llace was nought all to the battel bown,.
hen they heard the cry riſe into that town.
Edwards hoaſt they ſet full ſuddenly,
allace and his made little noiſe and cry:
t occupied with weapons in that ſtour,
il felled to death that was without armour:
l diſarrayed the Engliſh hoaſt was than,
nong the Pavilions where Scots full many man,
utted down cords, gart many tents fall,
ne ſoinȝiet then, at once were fighting all:
t VVallace hoaſt and Earl Malcome with might,
g Edward then with awfull fear on heght:
ped to array on Bruce ſo ſtern and ſtout,
enty thouſand in arms him about.
o harneſſe had bidden all that night,
t frayed folk ſo dolefully been dight,
each ſide fled, for feareneſſe of their dead,
allace and his ſo roughly through them yeed:

Toward the King, and felles feil to ground,
Who bode them there right fell fighting they,
The cruel King right awfully abade,
To all his folk a great comfort he made:
The worthy Scots among them in that ſtour,
Feil Sutheron ſlew into their fine Armour,
Before the King made ſtops them among,
So forwardly they preaſed in that throng.
Engliſh Commons they fled on either ſide,
But Noble men there durſt none other bide,
The Bruce as then to Scots made no grievance,
But judge he was with feinzeit countenance:
So did he never into no battell air,
Nor yet after ſuch deed as he ſhowed there.
The Earl Hartfurd to flee he made him bown,
The Earl Malcome by that came in the town:
The Lennox men ſet their lodges in fire,
Then fearedly fled many Sutheron ſyre,
The King Edward that yet was fighting ſtill,
Hath ſeen them flee, and liked them full ill,
The worthy Scots faſt toward him they preaſe,
His bridle near aſſayed ere they would ceaſe,
His banner man in that place Wallace ſlew,
And then to ground the banner ſoon it flew.
The Earl of York counſelled the King to flee,
And ſo returned, ſince no ſuccour they ſee,
The Engliſhmen hath ſeen the banner fall,
Without comfort to flee they purpoſe all,
Ten thouſand men in field and town was dead
Of Edwards folk, ere himſelf left that ſtead.
Twenty thouſand away together rade,
King and Chiftains no longer tarry made,
The Scots in haſte then to their horſe they yeed,
To ſtuff the chaſe, with worthy men indeed.
The Lennox folk that wanted horſe and gear,

ok them at will to help them in their wear,
t ſtragill rode what Scots might formoſt paſſe,
On Sutheron men full great ſlaughter there was,
Wallace hath ſeen the Scots unorderly
Follow the chaſe, he made maſters in hye
Them for to rule, and altoge[illegible]r ride,
Commanding them, each one ſhould other bide,
nto flying the Sutheron ſubtill are,
ee they a time they will ſet on full ſare,
Feil ſcailed folk to them will ſoon renew,
For ye ſee well that they are men anew,
The followers was ruled well with ſkill,
n good array they rode all at his will.
nd ſlew down faſt what Sutheron they overtook,
Contrare the Scots came not maſtrie to make,
nto that chaſe they haſted all ſo near,
No Engliſhman durſt from the hoſt out ſtear.
The frayed folk at ſtragil were fleeand,
Flew to the King well mo then ten thouſand.
Thirty thouſand in number then were they,
nto array together they paſt away,
Feil Scots horſe ſo driven was in travel,
Overrun that day and irked, began to fail,
The Sutheron was with horſe ſerved ſo well,
Of Wallace chaſe the Sutheron had ſome feil,
Of horſe they were purveyed in great wain,
The King changed on ſundry horſe of Spain.
Then Wallace ſaid, Lords ye may well ſee,
Yon folk are now all that yon King may be,
For fault of ſtuffe we loſe over meikle thing,
Had we good horſe to paſſe before yon King,
We ſhould make end of all this long debate,
Yet ſome of them ſhall be handled ſo hait.
Part of our horſe are holden freſh and wight,
Set on them faſt while that we are in might.

With that the Scots ſo hard among them drew,
Of the outmoſt three thouſand men they ſlew.
In Crawfurd mure many a man was ſlain,
Edward gart call the Bruce of meikle main.
Then ſaid he thus, good Earle of Huntingtown,
Ye ſee the Scots put many to confuſion.
Would ye with men again on them relieve,
And mar them once, I ſhall while that I live,
Love you far more then any other Knight,
And for all this ſhall put you in your right.
Then ſaid the Bruce, Sir looſe me of my band,
And I ſhall turn, I height you by my hand:
The King ſoon conſidered in his mind,
When he heard Bruce anſwer him in this kind.
From Engliſhmen the Bruce heart ſet it is,
Then caſt he this how he ſhould mend this miſſe,
And ſo he did in England at his will,
No Scots man he let with Bruce bide ſtill.
But where he paſt held him in ſubjection,
Of Engliſhmen under a great bandon,
He turned not nor no more language made,
In rayed battel the King to Sulway rade.
With meikle pain paſt upon Englands coaſt,
Fifty thouſand in that travel they loſt,
When Wallace ſaw he ſcaped was away,
Upon command again returned they,
To Edinburgh, withoutten words more,
Put in Crawfurd that Captain was before.
Of heritage he had in Manwell land,
Wallace commanded each man ſhould hold in h
Their own office, as they before time had,
Put in good peace, Scotland in right he ſtad.
On the tenth day to S. Johnſtonn he went,
Aſſembled Lords, then ſhowde them his inten
Scrimgeour came that then had woon Dundie,

Wallace command that time well keped be.
e ſailed ſo, while ſtrong hunger them drave,
ebled them ſo the houſe to him they gave.
heſe wageours ſoon they put to confuſion,
hen brought Morton to make a concluſion,
efore Wallace, and ſoon from he him ſaw,
e gart hang him for all King Edwards aw.
aſons and Minds with Scrimgeour forth he ſend,
aſt down Dundie, and thereof make an end.
allace ſadly when theſe deeds were done,
he Lords he called, and his will ſhowde then ſoon.
odmen he ſaid, I was your Governour,
y mind was ſet to do you ay honour,
nd for to bring this Realm to righteouſneſſe,
or it I paſt in many painful place.
o win our own my ſelf I never ſpard,
t the Fawkirk they ordained me reward,
f their reward ye hear no more through me,
nto ſuch gifts God will full well have eye.

NOw ye are free through the maker of might,
He grant you grace for to defend your right,
ls I preſume if harm be ordained me,
here are Scottiſhmen which ſhould the workers be:
have enough of our old enemies ſtrife,
e thinks our own ſhould not envy my life.
ine office here over plainly I reſign,
think no more to take on me ſuch thing.
n France I will, and win my living there,
s now adviſed, and home to come no more.
ords gain-ſtood, but all that helped nought,
or any there he did as himſelf thought:
iſhop Sinkler was viſited with ſickneſſe,
nto Dunkeld, and then through Gods grace,
e recovered when Wallace paſt away:

After the Bruce he lived many a day.
Good VVallace thus took leave in Saint Johnſ
Eeghteen with him to Dundie made them bown,
Longoveil paſt that doughty was indeed,
The Barrons Son of Brechin with him yeed.
Two brethren old with their Uncle them dight,
Symon Wallace, and Richard that were wight,
Sir Thomas Gray, this Prieſt can with him fare,
Edward Little, and Jop and Maſter Blair,
Good Keirly paſt, had been with Wallace lang,
And done full well in many fellon throng.
This Keirly then that could with VVallace fare,
Will Ker he heght mine Author will declare,
Keirly in Iriſh, is but Ker Litle cald,
In Carrick he had heritage of ald.
His forebear which worthy was of hand,
Saint David King him brought out of Ireland,
Then at Dunmoir where firſt Norwayes came in,
This Ker made great diſcomfite of their kin,
With ſeven hundreth vanquiſht nine thouſand,
Some drowned in Doune, ſome ſlain upon the land,
Those whole lands the good King gave him till,
How Wallace paſt now further ſpeak I will.

CHAP. II.

How *Wallace* met with *John Lyne* upon the ſea.

AMong Merchants thus Wallace took the ſea,
Pray we to God that he their helper be,
Pray we ro God that he their helper be,
They ſailed forth by part of England Shore,
To Humber-mouth when that they came before,
Out of the South a great red ſail they ſee,
Into the top three Leopards ſtanding hie,
The Merchands then the ſigne when that they ſ

mming ſo near, they were diſcomfort aw,
well they wiſt that it was John of Lyn,
ts to ſlay, he ſaid it was no ſin.
heſe frayed folk they yéed to confeſſion,
hen Wallace ſaid, ſuch a devotion,
t ſaw I never in no place where I paſt,
hat for one ſhip ye ſhould be all agaſt,
n wood Cats ſhall do but little dear,
e ſaw them ſail twiſe moe when they were,
n a fare field, ſo ſhall they on the ſea,
pite it is to ſée them ſtand ſo hie,
e Stierſ-man ſaid, Sir we well underſtand,
ſaveth none that is born of Scotland :
e may not flée from yon Barge wot I well,
ell ſtuffed they are with gun and gainzie of ſtéel,
on the ſea yon River long hath béen,
righteous men he doth full meikle téen,
ght we be ſaved we rek not for our good.
is uſe he hath ſhortly for to conclude,
lood he bears upon his Coat Armour,
drowning folk, ſo painted in his figure,
ppoſe we mourn ye ſhould have no marveil,
hen VVallace ſaid, here is men of more vaile
ſail the ſhip, therefore in How thou gae :
d thy fires, no more cummer us mae,
llace and his then ſoon to Harneſſe yéed,
hen they were graithed into their worthy wéed,
nſelf and Blair, and the Knight Longoveil ;
eſe thrée hath tane to kéep the mid-ſhip well,
ore were eight, and ſix he eft he kend,
en two he chooſe the top for to defend,
Gray he made their Stierſman for to be
e Merchands then ſaw them ſo manfully
fend themſelves, becauſe they had no wéed,
of the How they took then ſkins good ſpéed,

Ay betwixt two ſtuffed Wool as they might
Againſt the ſtroak, that they might ſome part
Then VVallace leugh and commended them aw,
Of ſuch Harneſſe before he never ſaw.
By that the Barge came on them wonder faſt,
Seven ſcore in her that were nothing agaſt,
When John of Lyn ſaw them in Armour bright,
He leugh, and ſaid, theſe naughty words on hig
Yon glaiked Scots can us not underſtand,
They are but fools, and new come from the land
He cryed ſtrike, but none anſwer them made,
Blair with a Bow ſhot faſt withoutten bade,
Ere they had clipped he ſhot but arrows three,
And at each ſhot he gart a river die.
The Briggans then they bickered wonder faſt,
Among the Scots, with ſhot of Guns caſt,
And they again with ſpears headed well,
Feil wounds they made through plates of fineſt
Either other faſtned with clips ſo keen,
A cruel Counter was at that ſhip-board ſeen,
The derſe ſhot drave as thick as hail ſhoure,
Laſted and well near the ſpace of an hour,
When ſhot was gone the Scots great comfort had,
At hand ſtroaks they were ſicker and ſad.
The Merchants als with ſuch things as they mig
Proved full well in defence of their right.
Wallace and his at near ſtroaks when they ſee,
With ſharp ſwords they gart full Brigands die,
They in the top ſo wightly wrought on hand,
In the South top there might no river ſtand:
All the midſhip of Reavers was made waſte,
That to give over at point they were almaiſt:
Then John of Lyne were right graithly agaſt,
He ſaw his folk about him failyie faſt,
With eager will he would have been away,

Made winde the ſail in all the haſte they may,
But from the Scots then might they not eskey,
The ſhips ſo ſore on either ſide they wey.
They ſaw nothing that might be to them eaſe,
Crawfurd on loft their ſail burnt in a bleiſe,
Ere John of Lyne ſhuip for to leave that ſtead,
Of his beſt men ſixty were brought to dead.
Their ſhip by ours a boord was more in hight,
VVallace lap in amongſt the Reavers wight,
A man he ſtroke over ſhip-boord in the ſea,
On the Over-loft he ſlew ſoon other three.
Longoveil entered, and als good maſter Blair,
They gave no grace to frieks that they found there.
VVallace himſelf with John of Lyn hath met,
At his Coller a fellon ſtroak him ſet,
Both helm and head from the ſhoulder he drave,
Blair over the boord in the ſea caſt the lave
Of his body, then all the remanand
Entered and ſlew the Brigands that they fand,
The ſhip they took both gold and other gear,
That thoſe reavers had gathered long in wear,
But Maſter Blair ſpake nothing of himſell
In deed of Armes what eventer that befell,
Sir Thomas Gray was Prieſt then to VVallace,
Put in this Book how them hapned this caſe,
That Blair was in, and many worthy deed,
Of which himſelf had no pleaſance to read,
Wallace gart rule the Ship with his own men,
And ſailed forth the right courſe for to ken,
Into the Sluce haven, while they entred be,
The Merchants well he helped in ſafety,
Of Gold and gear they took part that they fand,
Gave them the ſhip then paſſed to the land,
Through Flanders rode upon a goodly wiſe,
Entred France, and then paſt to Pariſe.

The glad tydings that to the King was bro
Of Wallace coming, it comfort all their thou
They trowed by him to get redreſſe of wrong,
The Sotheron had in Guyan wrought ſo lang.
The Peirs of France were at their Parliament,
The King commanded with true and whole in
They ſhould foreſee a Lordſhip for Wallace,
The Lords then all demed of this caſe,
For Guyan was all whole out of their hand,
They thought it beſt for to give him that land,
For well they trowed he had wrought ſo before,
He ſhould it win, or elſe to die therefore.
Alſo of it they might no profit have,
That was the cauſe that Wallace ſhould it have,
This decreet ſoon they ſhewed to the King,
Diſpleaſed he was they made him ſuch a thing,
Of Guyan thus when Wallace had a feel,
No land he ſaid, liked him half ſo well,
My chance is thus for to be ay in wear,
And Engliſhmen have done our Realm moſt dear,
It was well known my defence righteous there,
Right have I here, my comfort is the mare.
I thank you Lords, made ſuch reward to me,
Your purpoſe is I ſhould not idle be.
The King bade him be Duke of Guyan land,
To that command Wallace was gain-ſtandand,
Becauſe that land was haſtily to conquiſh:
His thought was ay to win it through Gods gra
But neverthleſſe, the King had made him Knigh
And gave him gold for to maintain his right.
And then gave charge to all war men in France,
They ſhould be whole at Wallace ordinance.
And alſo of him he bade him armes to take,
Wallace forſook ſuch changing for to make,
Since I began, I bore the red Lyon,

thinks to be ay true man to the Crown.
thank you Sir, of this mighty reward,
nmen herefore ſhall not right long be ſpar'd,
hink to quite ſome part ye kithed on me,
your ſervice, or elſe therefore to die.
Wallace thought his time he ſhould not wait,
nto the wars he graithed him in haſte,
Scottiſhmen that were into that land,
him they ſought with their fewty and band.
goveil als a great power can raiſe,
VVallace help this good Knight gladly gaes,
n thouſand whole of noble men they were,
e broad Banner of Scotland diſplayed there,
hoſe war-men ſoon upon Guyan they fure,
ake buildings down which had been ſtark and ſture
theron they ſlew againſt them made debate,
ightly on broad they raiſed fires full hate.
mon they took that Wallace firſt had wonnen,
ſlew all men of Sutheron there was founden.
to that town Wallace his dwelling made,
l there about he wan the Countrey broad,
he worthy Duke of Gleance was Lord,
mbled his folk into a good accord,
welve thouſand then he had in armour bright,
nd thought to help good Wallace in his right,
eave I them thus, the Duke and Wallace baith,
nd ſpeak ſome part how Scotland took great ſkaith.

CHAP. III.

How King *Edward* of *England* came into *Scotland* and made whole conqueſt thereof.

The falſe envie and the wicked treaſon
Amongſt themſelves brought feil to confuſion,
he knight Vallance in Scotland made repare,
he falſe Menteith, Sir John withoutten mare,

Betwixt them two was made a private band,
So on a day they met into Annand.
Of the Lennox Sir John had great deſire,
Sir Aymer height he ſhould have it in hire,
To hold in Fee, and other lands moe,
Of King Edward, ſo he would paſſe him to.
Thus corded they and then to London went,
Edward was glad to hold that appointment.
Menteith anone was bound to that fierce King,
To further him in Scotland in all thing.
Then paſſed home and Vallance with him ſure,
While he was brought again over Carlile mure,
King Edward then in yre and fierce outrage,
By thirty dayes he raiſed his Barnage,
In Scotland paſt, and there no ſtopping fand,
No Chiftain was that durſt againſt him ſtand,
For Mentieth told they thought to make Bruce King.
All true Scots would be pleaſed of that thing.
Yet many fled, and durſt not bide Edward,
Some into Roſſe, and in the Yles paſt part,
Biſhop Sinkler again fled into Bute:
With that fierce King he had no will to mute.
Thus without ſtroak the Caſtles of Scotland,
King Edward hath tane into his own hand,
Divided then to men that he would like,
Strength and towns to Roſſe through the Kingri
Both height and baile obeyed whole his will,
That he commanded they purpoſde to fulfill,
The Biſhops all inclined to his Crown,
Both temporall, and the religion.
The Roman Books that then were in Scotland,
He gart them bear to Scone where they them fan
And but redeem they burnt them all each one,
Saliſbury uſe our Clerks then hath tane,
The Lords he took that would not of him hold,

England ſent the noble blood of old,
ir *W*illiam long Dowglas to London ſend,
ſtrong priſon, and there he made an end.
arl Thomas als that Lord was of Murray,
nd Lord Fraſer, with him to paſſe away,
ls Hew the Hay, and other heirs moe,
egart Valence with him in England go.
o man was left all this main land within
rom Edwards peace knowen of any Kin.
ton and Lawder dwelt ſtill into the Baſſe,
ith them Lundie, and men that worthy was,
he Earl Malcome and Campbell paſt but let,
Bute ſuccour with *S*inclare for to get,
ir John Ramſay, and Ruthven they fled North
o their Couſine that Lord was of Fillorth:
e paſt with them through Murray lands right,
found they there a gentle worthy knight
hat Clement heght, full cruelay had been,
nd fended well amongſt their enemies keen:
e thought never at Edwards will to be,
nto his time he gart feil Sutheron die.
e led theſe Lords in Roſſe withoutten mare,
t the Stockfurd a ſtrong ſtrength bigged there,
eeped it long right worthily by weir,
o their enemies they did full meikle dear,
dam VVallace, and Lindſay of Craigie,
way they fled by night unto the ſea,
nd Robert Boyd that was both wiſe and wight,
rrane they took to fend them at their might:
nd Corſpatrick into Dumbar dwelt ſtill,
ewty full ſoon he made King Edward till.
bernethie, Lord Soules, and Cumming als,
nd John of Lorn that long time had been falſe:
ord of Brechin, and many other mae,
t Edwards peace, for gifts that he them gae:

Juſting of peace for twenty dayes ſet he,
Of Engliſhmen in Lorne, that men might ſee,
Plain to declare, but of this cauſe, I wis,
That all Scotland by conquiſh then was his.
The Lords then, and good Biſhop Sinclare
Out of Bute then they made a Ballingair,
To good Wallace told him the torment hail,
Then wrote they thus to get help of their bail.

OUr hope, our health, and our whole Gover
Our goodly guide, our beſt Chiftain in ſtead,
Our Lord, our love, our ſtrength in righteous
For Gods ſake relieve us of this caſe,
And take the Crown, to us it were kinder,
To bruke for ay ere fierce Edward it bear.
The write he got, but yet ſuffer he would,
For great falſhood that part him did of old:
Meikle dolour it did him in his minde,
Of their miſfare, for true he was and kind.
He thought to take amends of their great wr
He anſwered not but into war ſeeth rang:
Of King Edward yet more forth will I mell,
In what wiſe that he could Scotland deal:
In Saint Johnſtoun the Earl of York he made,
Captain to be of all theſe lands braid,
From Tay to Dee and under him Burtellar,
His goodſhyre had at Kincleven ended there,
His Father als, Wallace had them both ſlain,
Edward therefore made him a man of main,
The Lord Bewmont into the North he ſend
Theſe Lordſhips whole he gave them in com
To Strivling then from Saint Johnſtom he went
There to fulfill the lave of his intent.
The Lord Cliffurd he had then Dowglaſdail,
Ruler to be of the South Marches hail,

Galloway he gave Cumine in hand,
s none but God governing that ſtate ſhould ſtand,
ith the gentle Lord Biſhop Lambertoun
St. Andrews was Dowglas of renown.
fore that time young James wight and wiſe,
him was come from Schools of Pariſſe.
privat favour the Biſhop to him bare,
t Engliſhmen was ſo great maſters there,
e durſt not well in plain ſhow him kindneſſe,
hile on a day he took on his hardineſſe.
wglas he called and came to Striviling fare,
here King Edward was dealing lands there,
e proferred him unto the Kings ſervice,
o brook his own, if he would in this wiſe.
wglas he was, then he forſook plainly,
ears by St. George he brooks no land of me.
s Father was in contrare of my crown,
herefore as now he bides in our priſon.
the Biſhop none other anſwer he made,
t as he pleaſed dealt all their lands braid;
the Lord Soules all whole the Mers gave he,
d Captain als of Berwick for to be,
iphant then that he in Striviling fand,
hen he him had he would not keep his band,
he which he made ere he him Striviling gave,
eceitfully the King could him deceive,
to England ſend him in priſon ſtrong,
great diſtreſſe he lived there full long.
hen King Edward had dealt this Region,
is leave he took, to England made him boun,
t of Strivling Southward as they came ride,
umming happned near hand the Bruce to bide.
hus ſaid he, Sir, and ye can keep counſell,
can you learn which may you beſt avail.
he Bruce anſwered, what ever ye ſhow to me,

W A 5

As for my part ſhall well-concealed be.
Lord Cumine ſaid, Sir, ye know not this thing,
Of all this Realm ye ſhould be righteous King,
Then ſaid the Bruce, ſuppoſe I righteous be,
I ſee no time to take ſuch thing on me,
I am holden into mine enemies hand
Under great Oath when I came in Scotland,
To part from him for profit nor requeſt,
Nor for no ſtrength, but if death me arreſt,
He heght again to give this land to me,
Now find I well it is but ſubtiltie.
For this thou ſees he deals mine heritage
To Sutheron part, and ſome to traitours wage,
Then Cumine ſaid, Will ye thereof concord,
Of my lands and ye like to be Lord,
Ye ſhall them have for your right and the Cr
Or and ye like, Sir for my wariſon,
I ſhall you help with power at my might,
The Bruce anſwered, I will not ſell my right,
But on this wiſe what Lordſhip thou would cr
For the ſupply I heght thou ſhalt it have,
Come from yon King, Sir with ſome jeopardie,
Now Edward hath all Galloway given to me,
My Nevoy Soules that keeps Berwick town,
At your command his power ſhall be bown,
My Nevoy als a man of terrible might,
The Lord of Lorne hath great rule in the high
My third Nevoy a Knight of great renown,
Will riſe with us of Brechin the Barron,
Then ſaid the Bruce fell there ſo ſore a chance,
That we might get again Wallace from France.
By wit and force he could this Kingrike win,
Alace we have been over long in twine.
To that language Cumine made no record,
For old done deeds did in his minde remord.

e Bruce and he [illegible] with their band,
n that ſame night ſealed it with their hand,
s ragement left the Bruce with Cumine there,
th Edward King in England home could fare,
there remained while his ragment was knowen,
e years and [illegible] ruce claimed his own;
e men deemes Cumming the ragment ſend,
e men again the contrare doth defend.
e may ſay well that Cumming was ſome leſſe,
auſe his wife was Edwards Couſineſſe:
ſerved death by right law of the King,
recklesly interpryſed ſuch a thing.
Bruce paſt by but bode to S. Johnſtoun,
whole aſſent, and has received the Crown,
Cumming then, he might have done the ſame,
uld nat thole from time that he him ſaw.
s Scotland left in hard perplexitie,
Wallace mare in ſome part ſpeak will we.

◆ ◆ ◆

HE TWELFTH BOOK

CHAP. I.

w *Wallace* conqueſt the land of *Guyan*, and how he was made Lord thereof.

The ſore travell, the earneſt buſineſſe,
The full labour he had in many place:
To win the land that the good King him gave
his Reign he would no Sutheron have:
Guyan land VVallace was ſtill at weir,
Scotlands loſſe it did his heart great deir:

Of true Scots in mind he had great pitie,
He thought to help, his time when he migh
Of ſet battels five he diſcomfiſt haile,
With jeopardie and many ſtrang aſſaile.
Then they forſook and durſt not him abide,
The Sutheron fled from the[illegible] on either ſide,
To Burdeous into great multiply,
The town they ſtuffe with victuals by the ſea,
All Guyan land Wallace took to his peace,
To Burdeous he paſt ere he would ceaſe:
On out biggings full great maſtery he made,
Still twenty dayes at ſtrong aſſailying bade:
Forts and works that were without the town
They brake and burnt, and put to confuſion,
Hedges and alleyes by labour that was there,
Foiled and ſpoiled, they would no fruits ſpare.
The Engliſhmen made great defence again,
With ſhot and caſt that meikle were of main:
Of Guns they were and Ganzeis ſtuffed well,
All artailyie and weapons of fine ſteel,
With men and meat within was buſked bei
The great Captain was wiſe, cruel and keen,
Of Glocester the hudge lord and heir,
The Earl had been ay uſed into weir:
Keeped his men by wit and hardiment,
Without the town there durſt none from him
The land without was neer waſted away,
War men ſo long into the Countrey lay,
In Wallace hoſt ſuch ſcant was of victual,
They might not bide no longer to aſſail.
Then this wiſe Lord, the Duke of Orleance,
To Wallace ſaid, Sir, ye ſhould know this cha
It ſtands over well with this falſe Sutheron
For on no wiſe can we now ſtop their food:
The haven they have and ſhips at their will,

om England comes victual enough them till :
he land is poor of victual ſhould us bield ,
nd ye ſee well that they forſake the field,
e may with peace pleniſh theſe lands wide,
hey will not fight though ye all year ſhould bide,
y counſel is in plain anent this thing;
hat ye would paſſe with worſhip to the King,
y his aſſent ye may at leaſure waile,
ith proviſion againſt them to aſſaile,
allace inclined, and thanked this wiſe Lord,
hen they returned all with one good accord :
t up in France with honour to the King ,
d ſhowed him whole the verity of this thing,
d he in heart thereof was wonder glad,
nch-men before a hundreth year not had
Guyan half ſo meikle in their hand,
riting by then was new coming of Scotland ,
om part of Lords and good Biſhop Sinclare ,
ought this King into theſe termes fair :
his gentrice and of his goodly grace,
their ſupply to counſell good Wallace,
come again and bring them from bandon,
take to wear the Crown of that Region.
is writ as then he would not to him ſhaw,
ght loath he was for friendſhip, feed, or aw ,
llace ſhould paſſe ſo ſoon from his preſence,
dwelling place he took for his reſidence.
Shemon ſtill Wallace his dwelling made ,
d held about right liking land braid,
en Captain then claimed in heritage ,
ice of it, and great lands into wage,
erefore he thought good Wallace for to ſlae ,
der colour ſuch maſtery for to mae,
ng time he ſought to get a day and place,
d he deſired then ſervice of Wallace.

A Tryſt they ſet, with ſtones on the ſide,
Fourty therby he gart in buſhment bi
Of men in Arms: When he with Wallace
Right awfully he bade them on him ſet,
No armour had Wallace men in that place,
But ſword and knife they bore on them thoug
Part of his men left near a Forreſt ſide,
Right bouſteouſly the Captain ſaid that tide,
That VVallace held his lands with unright,
Right ſoberly he ſaid to that French Knight,
I have no lands but what the King gave me,
My ſelf therefore have been in jeopardie.
The Knight then ſaid, thy life ſhall be forlor
Or elſe that land the contrare who had ſtrength
Aback he lap, and out a ſword he drew,
The buſhment brake when he that token ſhew,
Good Wallace thought that matters ſtood not we
He gripped ſoon a ſhearing ſword of ſteel,
And at one ſtroak the Knight to death he drave,
About ſixteen then laped all the lave.
Wallace and his ſo worthily have wrought,
Full ſeil they ſlew, that ſoreſt on them ſought,
The Knightes Brother that ſtalwart was and ſt
And thought they ſhould be venged ere they g
Of VVallace men ſome part he wounded ſare:
Mowing there was into a Meadow there
Nine ſtout Carles, all ſervants to that Knig
Sythes then they took, and ran in all their mig
To the fighters, ere they came near that place,
But them perceived right well hath good VVal
So awfull thing of ſuch we never ſaw,
Them to aſſail, himſelf can to them draw,
Into that ſtour left his men fighting ſtill,
To meet thoſe Carles that came with eager w
The firſt let draw at Wallace with his Syth.

Deliver he was, and him overlap the ſyth ,
In athwart ſtroak hit the [illegible] on the head,
Derfly on ground he hath him left for dead :
The other he met overlap the Syth ſo kéen ,
On the ſhoulder als ſtroak him in that tein
Through all the coſt the noble ſword it ſhare,
The third he met with a full awfull fare,
The grounden Syth at Wallace he let draw,
This good Chiftain, cleanly overlap them alſo :
With his good ſword, he made an hideous wound,
Left him for dead, then on the fourth can found ;
On the right bone in great yre can him tae,
Cleaved the coſt right cruelly in twa :
Thrée formoſt Sythes this good VVallace overlap ,
And four he ſlew, they ſaw ſuch was his hap.
For ay a man he ſlew at every each ſtraik.
The laſt fled faſt, this can their power faik.
Wallace faſt followed, and ſoon the fifth over taes ,
Strake him to death that no further he gaes :
Then ſped him ſoon unto his men again ,
By then they had the Knights brother ſlain ,
Fifty and ſix derfly to death were dight ,
Except ſeven men that fled out of their ſight :
Five Mowers als that Wallace ſelf with met ,
To French-men ſince no ſuch tryſt was ſet :
Becauſe that they him brought to ſuch a caſe ,
The King heard tell well ſcaped was Wallace,
Sent for him ſoon, and prayed him to be
Of his houſhold, and live in good ſafety :
For well he ſaw they had him at envie ,
Still with himſelf he gart him bide for thy :
Two yeares there Wallace with mirth abade
Still into France, many good journey made :
The King him pleaſed in all his goodly main,
From him he thought he ſhould not part again,

Lords and Ladies honoured him reverently ;
Wretches and ſhrewes ay held him in envy.

CHAP. II.

How *Wallace* ſlew the two Champions.

Two Champions that time dwelt with the
Had great deſpight at Wallace in all thing,
Together yeed ay theſe two Champions,
Of fellon force and froward of conditions,
Right great deſpite they ſpake ay of Scotland,
While on a day it happed upon hand,
Wallace and they were leaved them alone
By a beware into an houſe of ſtone,
They uſed to bear no weapons in that hall,
They trowed therefore amiſſe they might not fall;
There communed they of Scotland ſcornfully,
Then VVallace ſaid, Ye wrong us utterly:
Since we are bound in friendſhip to your King,
And he of us is pleaſed of all thing:
Als Scots men hath helped this Realm from dread,
We think ye ſhould give good word for good deed,
What may ye ſpeak of our enemies but ill?
In lightlineſſe they made anſwer theretill:
And him deſpited in their language als,
Ye Scots they ſaid, have ever yet been falſe.
Wallace took one on the face in his teen,
With his good hand, while mouth, noſe, and
Through the braith blow, all guſhed out of blood,
Groſling to ground he ſmote him where he ſtood;
The other hint to Wallace in that ſtead,
For well he weind his fellow had been dead.
And he again in grief him gripped ſore
While his ſpirit fail'd, that he might do no mo
The firſt friek roſe, and ſmote on VVallace faſt,

th to the death he brought them at the laſt,
on a pillar their brains out he dang,
o with his hands out at the dore them ſlang.
o ſaid, What devil moved yon Carles at me?
g time in France I would have let them be:
uſt well in truth, thus were they done indeed,
ugh French men now likes not thereof to read.
I will ceaſe, and put it out of Ryme,
tter it is, who right can look in time:
ny great Lords was diſpleaſed in France,
t the good King who knew all the whole chance,
ht great deſpite of VVallace ſpoken had they,
is paſſed over, while that upon a day:
s none of them that durſt it undertake,
had done wrong, or therefore Battell make.

CHAP. III.

How *Wallace* ſlew the Lyon in the Barrace.

This royal Roy an high worſhip him gave,
As conquerour him honoured over the lave:
ſell Lyon this King gart be brought
ithin barrace for great harme that he wrought,
irlized with yron, and no more power him gave,
f woodneſſe he exceeded over the lave:
t he was fair, and right fellon indeed,
that ſtrong ſtrength he gart men him feed,
ped him cloſe, from men and beſtial,
Court there dwelt two Squyers of great vail,
t Couſens were to the Champions twa,
e which before VVallace hapned to ſtay,
nd they made in privie concluſion,
heir power to work his confuſion:
any means through fraud and ſubtiltie,
r therefore, they caird not for to die.

In death of ſhame ſo that they might him
Upon a time they went unto the King:
This Scot, they ſaid, that ye ſo well ſure ma
He ſees nought here, but he would undertake,
By his great force to put to confuſion,
Now he deſires to fight with your Lyon.
And bade us aſk of you the battell ſtrang,
Ye grant him leave in the barrace to gang.
Gladly again to them anſwered the King,
Sore me fore-thinks he deſires ſuch a thing,
But I will neither for right nor yet pleaſance,
Deny VVallace what he deſires in France:
Then went they forth, and ſoon met with Walla
A figured tale they told him in that caſe:
VVallace they ſaid, the King deſires that ye
Direnze battell ſo cruel for to ſee:
And charged you to fight with this Lyon,
VVallace anſwered in haſty concluſion:
And I ſhall do what be the Kings will,
At my power, right gladly to fulfill.
Then paſſed he unto the King but mare,
A Lord in Court when he approached there.
Wilfully asked, without oppoſition,
Wallace dare ye go fight with our Lyon,
And he ſaid, Yea, ſo the King ſuffer me,
Or with your ſelf, if ye ought better be.
What will ye more: this thing admitted wa
That VVallace ſhould unto the Lyon paſſe:
The King charged to bring him good harneſſe,
And he ſaid, Nay, God ſhield me from ſuch
I ſhould it take if I fought with a man,
But for a dog, that nought of arms can,
I will have none, but ſingle as I gae
A great mantle about his hand can tae.
And a good ſword, with him he took na mar

Abandonedly in barrace entred there.
Great chains were brought in the gate with a gin,
And pulled to, when Wallace was therein.
The wood Lyon on Wallace where he stood,
Ramping he braid, for he desired blood:
With his rude pawes in the [illegible] [illegible],
Athwart the back good Wallace can him tae
With his good sword that was of burnisht steel,
His body in twain it cutted ever ilk deal,
Then to the King he raked in great ire,
And said on loud, was this all your desire,
To ware a Scot thus lightly into wain?
Is there more dogs that ye would yet have slain,
Go bring them forth, since I must [illegible] [illegible],
To do bidding while that I with you dwell?
It gains me well to graith me in Scotland,
For greater deeds there men hath tane in hand,
Then with a dog in battell to escheve,
At you and France for ever I take leave.
The King perceived that Wallace grieved was,
So earnestly he asked leave to pass:
Rewed in his mind that it was happed so,
So lewd a deed to let him unlosed go:
Knowing the worship and the great nobleness
Of him which sprang that time in many place:
Homely he said, it should displease you nought,
Ye it desired, it heed never in my thought,
And by the faith I ow the Crown of France,
I thought never to charge you with such chance:
But men of Waile [illegible] [illegible] to try you,
Wallace answered, [illegible] I make a vow,
I liked never in such battell to be in,
Upon a dog no worship is to win.
The King conceived how this mishood was wrought,
The Squyers both were to his presence brought.

Could not deny, when they came him befoze
All their treſpaſſe they told withoutten moze.
The King commanded they ſhould be done to
Smote off their heads without any remead :
The Champions, lo, foz envie cauſleſſe ,
To ſudden death, Wallace them brought through
The Squyers alſo from their falſneſſe was ken
Envie them brought both to a ſudden end.
Lozds behold, envie the evil Dzagon,
In cruel fire he burneth this Region :
Foz whoſoever aboundeth in envie,
To ſome miſchief it bzings him haſtily,
Fozſake envie, thou ſhalt the better ſpeed ,
Hereof as now I will no further read.
But in my matter as I befoze began ,
I ſhall declare as plainly as I can.

When Wallace ſaw they had him at envie,
Longer to bide he thought not then plainly:
Better him thought in Scotland foz to be,
And adventure take, either to live oz die,
To help his own, he had far moze pleaſance ,
Than there to bide, with all the wealth of France.
Then his whole minde, manhood and courage
Was plainly ſet to win out of bondage
Scotland again from pain and meikel ſhoze,
He vowed he ſhould, oz elſe to die therefoze ,
The King hath ſeen how good Wallace is ſet,
The letter then him gave withoutten let.
The which of late from Scot[illegible] was him ſend ,
Wallace it ſaw, and well their [illegible]ms kend.
By the firſt writ thereto accozdall,
Them to ſupply he thought he would not fail,
Whereof ſhould I hereof long pzoceſſe make?
Wallace of France a goodly leave can take,

The King hath ſeen, that it would not elſe be,
To Chamber went, behold him might not he:
For great langour, when VVallace can remove,
The King to him kept ay kindneſſe and love;
Jewels and gold his worſhip for to ſave,
He bade them give as much as they would have;
Lords and Ladies weeped wonder faſt
When VVallace there ſo took his leave and paſt.
No man he took, but whom he thither brought,
Again with him Longoveil forth ſought:
For pain nor bliſſe that good Knight left him never,
For caſe befell, while death made them diſſever,
Towards the Sluce in goodly feir paſt he,
A veſſel got, and made him to the ſea,
Eight Ship men hired and goodly wage them gave;
To Scotland ſure, the firth of Tay they have.

CHAP. IV.

How *Wallace* came in *Scotland* again at the battell of *Elcrok* Park.

Upon the night VVallace the Tay hath tane,
At Ernis-mouth, and is to Elchock gane,
He gart the Ship-men ſober ſail away,
So out of ſight they were ere it was day:
At Elchock dwells then Wallace Couſin dear,
That Crawfurd hight, the houſe when they came near,
On the back ſide VVallace a window fand,
And in he called, then Crawfurd came at hand,
From time he wiſt that it was good VVallace,
Into his Barn he ordained them a place,
A mow of corn he builded them about,
And cloſed it well, none might perceive them out,
But at one place where meat was to them brought,

And bedding [illegible] as goodly as he mought.
Unto the wood, whereof Wallace was glad;
A deep dale wood on the North ſide they had;
Four dayes and five in reſt ſojourned there,
While meat was gone, Crawfurd bouned for m
To St. Johnſtoun their purveyance to buy,
Engliſhmen thought he took more abundantly
Than he was wont in any time before,
They took him [illegible] and put in priſon ſore:
What gueſts he had, to tell made him requeſt?
He ſaid, it was but [illegible] feaſt:
Yet they [illegible] the coming of Wallace,
Knowledge to get they ſet a ſubtile caſe:
They let him paſſe with thing that he had boug
Thereafter ſoon in all the haſte they mought,
To harneſſe yeed the power of the town,
Eight hundreth men with Butteller made them bo
Followed on dreigh, while that this man came h
VVallace him ſaw, and ſaid, he ſerved blame:
In my ſleeping a fell viſion me told,
Till Engliſhmen that thou ſhould have me ſold.
Crawfurd ſaid, he had been tormented ſare
With Engliſhmen, that put him to deſpair,
Therefore [illegible],
I dread full ſore [illegible]:
The worthy Scots [illegible] in good ſpeed,
Their weapons took, then from the houſe they
Thus ſuddenly [illegible] they [illegible],
So few they were to fight againſt them [illegible],
That [illegible] with young Butteller the
Then Wallace ſaid, [illegible] right;
But Elchoke park that is near here beſide,
The firſt [illegible] there to abide.
Nineteen they were, and Crawfurd with good w
The twentieth man, the number to fulfill.

e Park they [illegible] where VVallace a place [illegible]
great Holins, that grew both high and [illegible]
ith thorter trees a manner of ſtrength made he,
e they were won, they thought to make [illegible]
e wood was thick, but little of breadth and length,
they had meat, [illegible] thought to hold the ſtrength.
e Engliſhmen then paſt to Crawfords place,
und in the Barn the lodging of Wallace,
en Crawfurds wife in hands ſoon take they [illegible]
asked at her, what way the Scots were [illegible]
ght well they trowed that Wallace ſhould [illegible]
om France to Tay he was come through the [illegible]
e would not tell for boaſt, nor yet reward.
en Butteller ſaid, over long thou haſt been [illegible]
gart them big a full broad burning fire,
erewith he grew in matalent and ire.
Sutheron ſware therein ſhe ſhould burnt be.
en Wallace ſaid, ſhe ſhall not end for me
eat ſin it were yon ſakeleſſe [illegible] to ſlee,
e ſhe ſhould end, in faith there ſhall die more.
left the ſtrength, and the plain field can take
loud he cryed, and ſaid, Lo, here thy [illegible]
inks thou not ſhame for to [illegible] a wife?
me forth to me, and make end of our ſtrife.
e Butteller had on field good VVallace ſeen,
r old malice he were near wood for teen,
n the Scots [illegible] all with great main,
Wallace ſoon the ſtrength he took again.
ll bicker the Engliſhmen began,
ailied ſore with many cruel man:
they within were noble of defence,
e great debate with ſore and violence,
the entry fifteen they put to dead.
en all the reſt removed from that ſtead:
ed to array again to ſailzie [illegible],

Wallace

[illegible] beheld who well in war him knew
Fellows he ſaid, again all at this place:
[illegible] will not fail, but this ſtands the caſe:
Yon Knight thinks for to divide his men
In [illegible] places throw ye ſhall well ken,
[illegible] us to prove how it may be,
As now behoves ſome other way to ſee,
Contrare their might a good defence to make;
[illegible] Longoveil thou ſhalt ſix with thee take;
[illegible] mine Eme as many with you go,
[illegible] with me, as now we have no moe:
Knight Butteller then parted his men in three,
Wallace bided where Butteller ſhup to be,
[illegible] then paſt that entry for to wear,
Which ſore they did aſſailyie with great fear
Wallace let part in the entry begin,
But none [illegible] that on the Scots came in:
Seven formoſt was that in the front firſt yeed,
Wallace [illegible] men that doughty were indeed,
Each one ſlew one, and Wallace gart two die.
Butteller was neſt, and ſaid, this will not be,
A back he drew, and let his courage ſlake,
The worthy Scots proved well for Scotlands ſa
Good Longoveil his [illegible] made to ſore,
And Crawfurd als they failyied them no more,
Right near by then approached the dark nigh
And Stars to appear began into their ſight.
Sutheron ſet watches, and to their ſupper wen
The Butteller was ſore grieved in his intent.
Yet ſure they wiſt of good ſtuffe, aile and b
Wallace and his, they wiſt of no remead
But cold water that ran out through a ſtrand,
In that lodging none other food they fand:
Then Wallace ſaid, good fellows think not lon
Will God we ſhall be ſoon out of this thrang.

ppoſe we faſt a day or yet a night,
ke all in thanks this pain for Scotlands right:
he Earl of York was in St. Johnſtoun ſtill:
o Butteller ſent, and bade him bide at will,
o him full ſoon there ſhould come new power,
nd als himſelf, this told the Meſſenger:
tteller would fain that Wallace had yeelden been,
re the Earl came, and for this cauſe was ſeen,
is Goodſyre and his Father both he ſlew,
he Knight therewith toward the Park him drew,
hat chear they made upon the Scots he cald,
hen VVallace ſaid, far better then thou wald:
he Butteller ſaid, I would fain ſpeak with thee,
hen VVallace ſaid, thou mayeſt for little fee,
Vallace he ſaid, thou haſt done me great ſkaith,
y Father and my Goodſyre thou ſlew baith:
hen VVallace ſaid, for that ſtate thou art in,
were my debt for to undo thy Kin,
nd als I think as God of heaven me ſave,
hat my two hands ſhall graith thee to thy grave:
hen Butteller ſaid, that is not likely now,
ut we thee have, we ſhall gar ſides ſow.
f this I ask, and thou would make me grant,
hat I thee heght, that thing thou ſhalt not want:
ay forth, quoth he, be thy deſire reaſonable,
ſhall it grant without any fable:
he Butteller ſaid, Wallace thou knows right,
hou may not ſcape by power nor by ſlight,
nd ſince thou ſees it may no better be,
or thy gentrice thou would thee yeeld to me,
hen Wallace ſaid, thy will unſkilfull is,
hou would me do which is over hie amiſſe,
elden I am to better, I can prove,
o whom? he asked, to the great God above:
or ever each day, ſince I had wit of man,

Before

Before my work to yeeld me I began,
And als at night when that I failed light,
I me betaught to the maker of might:
The Butteller ſaid, me thinks thou haſt done we
Yet of one thing I pray thee let me feel:
For thy man-hood this to me manifeſt,
When thou ſees thou may no longer laſt
On this each place which I have tane to wear,
That thou come forth and all other forbear:
Then Wallace leugh at his cruel deſire,
And ſaid, I ſhall though thou were wood as fir
And all England, the contrary had ſworn,
I ſhall come out thereat each place the morn:
Or elſe this night, truſt well that I thee ſay,
I bide not here till nine hours of the day:
Butteller ſent forth the chake watch on the ſide,
In that each place boldly he bowned to bide:
Thus ſtill they bode, while day began to pear,
A thick miſt fell, the planet was not clear.
Wallace aſſayed all that place about,
Like as he would at that ſame place brake out:
While Buttellers men away from him could go
To help the lave, when he ſaw it was ſo
Wallace and his faſt ſped them to that ſtead,
Where Butteller bode feil men they brought to d
The worthy Scots ſoon paſt through that mellie,
Crawfurd therewith was ſore hurt on the knee,
At each he was, good VVallace turned again,
And at a ſtroak the Butteller hath he ſlain.
Hint up that man under his arme ſo ſtrong,
Defending him out of that fellon throng:
Good rowm he made among them where he goe
With his right hand he ſlew five of his foes,
Bure out Crawfurd by force of his perſon,
Nine aiker broad ere ever he ſet him down.

he Sutheron found that their Chiftain was dead,
mbled him about, but then was no remead ,
hirty with him of the wighteſt he brought,
ad on that place, whereat the Scots out ſought.
allace and his by then was from their ſight,
theron bode ſtill for great loſſe of that Knight,
he miſt was mirk, that Wallace liked well,
mſelf was glad and ſaid to Longoveil ,
Methven wood is my deſire to be,
g there is beſtial to get in great plenty.
then they were well come unto the hight ,
e miſt ſlaiked, the Sun ſhin'd fair and bright :
n were they ware, a little ſpace them by,
four and thirty in a company,
en VVallace ſaid, Be yon men friends or foe
e will them ſee ſince that they are no moe :
hen they came near a noble Knight it was,
e which to name heght Sir Hew of Dundaſſe ,
d Sir John Scot a wiſe and worthy Knight,
to Stratherne a man of meikle might.
r there he had great part of Heritage :
ndaſſe Siſter he had in marriage :
lling they were, and might no longer leſt,
o Engliſhmen their fewty for to feſt.
e Lord of Brechin ſuch command had them made
King Edward to hold their lands braid:
t fra they ſaw that it was wight Wallace ,
d up their hands, and thanked God of grace,
this great help which he had ſent them there,
Methven wood with one aſſent they fare :
n got them meat of beſtiall that they fand,
ed that day, when night was come on hand,
Birnan wood but reſting are they gane ,
here they have found the Squyer good Ruthven,
Out-law uſe he had long lived there ,

Of beſtial while he might get na mare :
They tarried not, but into Athole yeed,
Where meat was ſcant, there Wallace had great
Paſſed to Lorn, right little found they there,
Of wyld and tame that Countrey was made bare:
But in the ſtrengths there food was leaved none,
Theſe worthy Scots then made a piteous moan :
Sir John Scot ſaid, he had far rather die
Into good name , and leave his heirs free,
Than for to bide as bound in ſubjection ,
When VVallace ſaw theſe good men of renown
With hunger ſtad, almoſt might live no more,
Wit ye for them he ſighed wonder ſore ,
Good men he ſaid, I am the cauſe of this,
At your deſire, I ſhall amend this miſſe,
Or leave you free ſome cheviſance for to ma,
All him alone he bowned for to ga:
Prayed them bide while he might come again,
Out over an hill he paſſed into plain.

OUt of their ſight into a forreſt ſide,
He ſet him down under an Oak to bide,
His bow and ſword, he leaned to a tree,
In anguiſh great on grouſe then turned he :
This piteous moan was for his men ſo wrought,
That of himſelf little thing he then thought :
O wretch ! he ſaid, that never could be content
Of over great might that the great God thee lent,
But thy fierce minde, wilfull and variable ,
With great Lordſhip thou could not ſo bide ſtable,
And willfull wit, for to make Scotland free,
God likes not that which I have tane on me :
For worthier than I of birth was born ,
Through my deſire for hunger are forlorn :
I ask at God them to reſtore again ,

Iam the cauſe, I ſhould have all the pain :
While ſtudying thus, while flyting with himſell ,
While at the laſt upon a ſleep he fell,
Three dayes before there had him followed five ,
The which was bound, or elſe to loſſe their live,
The Earl of York bade them ſo great guardoun,
That they by theft thought to put VVallace down,
Three of them was born men of England ,
And two was *Scots* that took the deed on hand:
And ſome men ſaid, the third brother betrayed
Kildromie eaſt, where great ſorrow was raiſed ,
A childe they had which uſed to bear meat ,
In wilderneſſe among the mountains great,
They had all ſeen the diſſeverance of *Wallace*
From his good men, and where he bode on chaſe
Among thick wood in covert held them law ,
While they perceived he could on ſleeping faw ,
And theſe five approached *Wallace* near ,
Whats beſt to do at other faſt they ſpear ?
One man ſaid thus, it were an high renown.
And we might lead him quick to S. Johnſtoun :
Loe how he lyes we may our grips wail,
Of his weapons he ſhall have none avail,
We ſhall him bind in contrare of his will,
And lead him thus on back-ſide of yon hill:
So that his men ſhall nothing of him know,
The other four aſſented to that ſaw,
And then thoſe five made them unto Wallace,
And thought through force to bind him in that place.
What ? trowed theſe men for to hold VVallace down ?
The manlieſt man, the ſtarkeſt of perſon,
Living he was als ſtood into ſuch right,
We truſt great God his deeds hath in ſight.
They gripped him, and out of ſleep he braid :
What meaneſt this ? then ſadly VVallace ſaid,

About he turned, and up his armes thrang :
On theſe traitours with knightly force he dang.
The ſtarkeſt man into his hands hint he,
And all his brains he dang out on a tree :
His ſword he got ſoon after that he roſe,
Champion like among the four he goes.
Ever a man he gart die at a dint,
When two were dead, ẏ other three would not
Made them to flee, but then it was no boot,
Was none living might paſſe from him on foot.
He followed faſt, and ſoon to death them brought,
Then to the childe ſadly again he ſought.
What didſt thou here ? the childe with a pale fa
On knees did fall, and asked Wallace grace,
With them I was, and knew nothing their thou
Into ſervice, as they me bade I wrought.
What beareſt thou there, but meat the child can
Go take it up, and paſſe with me away.
Meat in this time is far better than gold,
Wallace and he forth founded on the fold :
Who brought VVallace from his enemies bold,
Who ? but great God that hath this world to h
He was his help in many fellon thrang,
With glad chear, thus unto Erne can he gang.
Both roſted fleſh there was, als bread and chieſe,
To ſuccour them that was in point to leiſe :
And he it deals to four men and fifty,
Which had before faſted over dayes three.
Then took his part, he had faſted as long,
Where heard ye ever any in ſuch a throng.
In hunger ſo ſleeping, and weaponleſſe,
So well recovered as VVallace did in caſe.
Plainly by force vanquiſht his enemies five,
Men of wit this queſtion will deſcribe :
Withoutten gloze I will tell forth my tale,

How came this meat, this fellowſhip asked hale.
To their deſire VVallace no anſwer yold,
Where five were dead, he led them forth and told:
Greatly diſpleaſed was all the Chevalry,
To a Chiftain they held it fantaſie,
To walk alone: VVallace with ſober mood,
Said, hereof hath come nothing now but good.
To the lowland again full faſt they ſought,
Askt at the childe if he could wiſh them ought:
Where they might beſt of purveyance for to win:
Of none he ſaid was this countrey within,
For all about in as far as I know,
While that he came down to the Rannach haw.
That Lord hath ſtuff, but hail, bread, and bernage,
Of King Edward he takes full meikle wage.
Then Wallace ſaid, My ſelf ſhall be your guide,
I know that ſtead, about on either ſide.
Through the wild land he guided them full right,
To Rannoch hall he brought them that ſame night.
A watch was ſet, and that full ſoon they ta,
He was a Scot yet would he not him ſla:
But gart him tell the manner of that place,
Thus entred they within a little ſpace.
The gate they wan for Caſtle there was none,
But mood-wall wight, withoutten lime or ſtone,
VVallace in haſte ſtroak up the chamber door
With his right foot, that ſtalwart was and ſtour,
Then they within awaked ſuddenly,
The Lord got up, and mercy can he cry.
Fra time he wiſt that good Wallace was there,
He thanked God, then ſaid theſe words mare,
True man I was, and win againſt my will,
With Engliſhmen, ſuppoſe I like it ill:
All Scots we are that in this houſe are now,
At your command all boldly ſhall we bow.

Of our Nation good Wallace had great pity,
Took oaths of them, and then meat asked he.
Good chear they made while day light on the morn,
This true man ſoon ſembled him beforn:
Three ſons he had that ſtalwart were and bold,
And twenty men of kin in his houſhold.
Wallace was blyth they made him ſome ſupply,
Said, I thank God, that we thus multiply.
All that day over in good liking they reſt,
Watches they chooſe to keep them that could beſt.
Upon the morn, the light day when they ſaw,
Then VVallace ſaid, our power for to knaw:
We will take field, and up our banner raiſe,
In right of Scotland, and contrare of our foes,
We will no more now us in covert hide,
Power to us will ſemble on each ſide.
Then horſe they got, the beſt that could be there,
Towards Dunkeld the gaineſt way they fare.
The Biſhop then got him to S. Johnſtoun,
The Scots ſlew that were of that Nation.
Both poor and rich, and ſervants that they fand,
Left none alive that was born of England:
The place they took and made them well to fare,
Of purveyance that Biſhop had brought there,
Jewels they got, both gold and ſilver bright,
With good chear there five dayes ſoicurned right.
On the ſixt day VVallace to counſel went,
Gart call the beſt and ſhowd them his intent:
No men we have to aſſault S. Johnſtoun,
Into the North therefore let us make bown,
In Roſſe ye know, good men a ſtrength hath made,
Hear they of us they come withoutten bade.
Als into Bute is good Biſhop Sinkler,
Fra he got wit, he comes withoutten mair.

ood weſt-land men of Arrane and Rouchlie,
Fra they be warned, they will all come to me :
his purpoſe took, and in the North they ride,
No Engliſhmen durſt in their gate abide.
hom Wallace took, they knew the old ranſoun,
Fra he came home to ſee they made them bown :
nd Scots men aſſembled to VVallace faſt,
n awfull fear out through the land they paſt :
trengths were left, wot ye all deſolate,
gainſt thoſe folk no man durſt make debate :
n arrayed battell they rode to Aberdene,
n whole number, ſeven thouſand then were ſeen :
ut Engliſhmen had left the town all waſte,
n ever each ſide away then can they haſte.
n all the land left neither more nor leſſe,
Lord Bewmount took the ſea at Buchan-neſſe.
hrough Scotland then was manifeſt in plain,
he Lords that fled, in heart was wonder fain.
he Knight Clement of Roſſe came ſuddenly
n Murrayland, with their good Chevalry.
he houſe of Narne that good Knight well hath tane,
lew the Captain, and good men many ane :
ut of Murray and Buchane Land came they,
To ſeek Bewmount, but he was paſt away.
hen theſe good men to Wallace paſſed right,
hen VVallace ſaw Sir John Ramſay the Knight,
nd other good that had been from him long,
reat courage then was raiſed them among :
he land he ruled as that him liked beſt,
To St. Johnſtoun then rode ere they would reſt.

The

The ſiege of Saint Johnſtoun.

AT every Port a ſtalwart watch he made,
Confirmed a ſiege, and ſtedfaſtly abade:
Biſhop Sinclare in all good haſte him dight,
Came out of Bute with ſéemly men in ſight:
Out of the Yles of Rauchly and Arrane,
Lindſay and Boyd, with good men many one:
Adam Wallace, Barron of Richartoun,
Full ſadly ſought to Wallace of renown.
At Saint Johnſtoun bode at the ſailyie ſtill,
For Sutheron men they might well paſſe at will,
For in their way their durſt no enemy be,
But fled away by land, and eke by ſea,
About the town thus ſembled they but more,
For they had béen with good Wallace before.
Seton, Lawder, good Richard of Lundie,
In a good Barge they paſt about the ſea,
In St. Johnſtoun haven their Anchors have they ſ
Two Engliſh ſhips they took withoutten let:
The one they burnt, and ſtuffed the other well,
With artailȝie, and ſtalwart men in ſtéel.
To keep the port, there ſhould come no victual,
Into the town, nor men that might avail.
From South and North many from Scotland fled,
Left Caſtles waſte, feil left their wives in wed.
The Sutheron Biſhop that before left Dunkel,
To London paſt and told King Edward himſell.
In Scotland there had fallen a great miſchance,
Then ſent he ſoon for Aymer the Vallance:
And aſked him, what then was beſt to do,
He height to paſſe, and take great Gold thereto,
In Scotland, ſome means there to make,

Againſt Wallace on hand thus can he take,
He ſaid, he would undo King Edwards crown,
Except he might through treaſon put him down.
King Edward height what thing that Vallance band,
He ſhould it keep, thereto he gave his hand:
Vallance took leave, and into Scotland went,
To Bothwel came, then caſt in his intent:
What man there was might Wallace beſt beguile,
And ſoon he found within a little while,
Sir John Menteith that *W*allace Goſſop was:
A meſſenger Sir Aymer hath gart paſſe:
At Rugline Kirk theſe two together met,
Him to betray the barnage there was ſet:
Then Vallance ſaid, ſir John thou knowſt this thing,
Wallace again riſeth contrare the King:
And thou mayſt have what Lordſhip thou wilt wail,
And thou wouldſt work as I would thee counſel:
Yon tyrant holds the Realms at trouble baith,
To thrifty men it doth full meikle skaith:
He truſteth thee, thou mayſt full well him take,
Of this matter I rede an end thou make:
Were he away, we might at liking reign,
All as Lords, and live under a King:
Then Menteith ſaid, he is our Governour,
For us he bode in many fellon ſtour.
Not for himſelf, but for our heritage,
To ſell him thus, it were a great outrage:
Then Vallance ſaid, And thou well underſtood,
Great merit it were, he ſpills ſo meikle blood,
Of chriſten men, putteth ſouls in perril,
I bind me als he ſhall be holded hail,
As for his life, and kept into priſon.
King Edward would have him in ſubjection:
Then Menteith thought, ſo they would keep command
He would full fain have had him off Scotland

Vallance ſaw him in a ſtudy be,
Three thouſand pound of fine Gold let him ſee:
And height he ſhould the Lennox have at will,
Thus treaſonably Menteith granted theretill.
An obligation with his own hand he made,
Then took the gold, and Edwards ſeal ſo braid:
And gave them his, when he his time might ſee,
To take Wallace, over Sulway give him free
To Engliſhmen, by this treaſonable concord,
Sir John ſhould be of all the Lennox Lord.
Thus Wallace ſhould in England keeped be,
So Edward might make Scotland to him free,
There Covetiſe was over great maſter ſeen,
None example takes how another hath been.
For Covetiſe put in pains ſtrong and fell,
For Covetiſe the Serpent is in hell:
For Covetiſe good Hector took the dead,
For Covetiſe there can be no remead:
Through Covetiſe good Alexander was loſt,
And Julius als for all his riefe and baaſt.
Through Covetiſe died Arthur of Britain,
For Coevtiſ ethere hath died many ane:
For Covetiſe the traitor Ganillion,
The Flower of France he put to confuſion.
For Covetiſe they poyſoned Godefray
In Antioch, as the Authour will ſay.
For Covetiſe Menteith upon falſe wiſe,
Betrayed Wallace who was his Goſſop thriſe,
Vallance in haſte, with blyth will and good heart
To London paſt, and ſhewed it to Edward,
Of their Contract he had far more pleaſance,
Than of fine Gold given in the ballance:
Of greater weight than his ranſome might be,
Of VVallace forth yet ſpeak ſome part will we.

AT St. Johaſtoun yet was the ſtedging ſtill,
In a morning the Sutheron with good will,
ibe hundreth men in arms right eagerly,
hey iſſued forth to make a jeopardie
t the South port upon Scot and Dundaſſe,
ho in their time right wiſe and worthy was:
gainſt their foes right ſharply fought and ſore,
n that counter ſeven ſcore to death they bore:
et Engliſhmen that cruel were and keen,
ull derſly fought, where doughty deeds were ſeen,
rom the Weſt ſide drave all the Scots hail,
o the fighters. When they ſaw nought avail,
ut in again full faſt they can them ſpeed,
he Knight Dundaſſe full doughty proved indeed:
ver near the gate full bandonly he bade,
ith a good ſword full great maſtery he made,
ought knowing well his fellows were him fra,
n at the gate the Sutheron can him tae:
nto the Earl they led him haſtily,
hen he him ſaw, he ſaid he ſhould not die,
o ſlay this one it may us little remead:
e ſent him forth to Wallace in that ſtead.
nto the North his battels hath he brought,
hile he him ſaw, of this he wiſt right nought:
ent to the Earl, and thanked him largely,
eght for to quite when he ſuch cauſe might ſee:
ut yet therefore ſoverance he would not grant,
hough they were yeelden, and come recryant,
For gold nor good he would no tribute take,
A great aſſault then they began to make,
The Earl of Fyfe dwelt under trewes long,
Of King Edward, and then he thought it wrong,
That Wallace ſo was ſiedging Saint Johnſtoun,
But if he come in right help of the Crown.

To Engliſhmen he would not keep that band,
Then came he ſoon with good men of the land.
And John Vallance was then Sherif of Fife,
To Wallace paſt, and ſterked him in that ſtrife.
The Earl was come of good true noble blood,
Of the old Thane, which in his time was good.
Then all about to S. Johnſtoun they gang,
The fellon ſault was hideous and ſtrang:
Full feill Faggets into the Dyke they faſt,
Hather and Hay about the Stakes they caſt:
With trees and earth a great paſſage they made,
Out over the walls they yeed in battel braid:
The Sutheron then made great defence again,
While at the wals there were a thouſand ſlain:
Wallace and his yeed rayed in battel right,
All Sutheron men derfly to death they dight:
To ſave the Earl Wallace the Herauld ſend,
Good Jop himſelf the which before him kend:
For Dundaſſe ſake he ſaid, he ſhould not die,
Wallace himſelf thus ordained for to be,
A ſmall Hackney to him he gart betake,
Silver and Gold his charges for to make.
Set on his Cloak a token for to ſee,
A Lyon in wax that ſhould his conduct be:
Conveyed him forth, and no man him withall,
Women and Bairns, Wallace gart free them all.
And then he cryed, true Scots to their own,
Pleniſht the land which long had been overthrown.
Then Wallace paſt the South land for to ſee,
Edward the Bruce in his time right worthy:
That year before he had in Ireland been,
And there with him were cruel men and keen.
Fifty in feir were of his mothers kin.
At Kirkcudbright in Galloway entred in,
With thoſe fifty he had vanquiſht nine ſcore,

And then paſt withoutten tarry more.
To Wigton ſoon, and that caſtle hath tane,
Sutheron were fled, and left it all alone:
Wallace him met with true men reverently,
To Lochmabane went all that Chevalry:
They made Edward both Lord and leader there,
This condition Wallace made him but mare.
But a ſhort time to byde Robert the King,
If he came not in this Region to reign
That Edward ſhould receive the Crown but fail,
Thus height Wallace, and all the Barnage hail:
In Lochmabane Prince Edward leined ſtill,
And Wallace paſt to Cumnock with good will:
At the Black-Bog where he had wont to be,
Upon that ſtead a royal houſe held he.
Engliſh Wardans to London paſt but maire,
And told the King of all their great miſfare:
How Wallace can Scotland from him reduce,
And how he had received Edward Bruce.
The commons ſwore they ſhould come never mare,
Upon Scotland and Wallace living were.
Then Edward wrote to Menteith privily,
Prayed in haſte the time was paſſed by.
Of the promiſes to which he was bounden,
Sir John Menteith into his wit hath founden,
How he ſhould beſt his purpoſe to fulfill,
His ſiſter ſon in haſte he called him till.
And ordained him in dwelling with Wallace,
An Oath again he gart him make on caſe,
What time he wiſt Wallace in quiet draw,,
He ſhould him warne what adventure might faw,
This man granted that ſuch thing ſhould be done,
With Wallace thus he was in ſervice ſoon,
But of treaſon Wallace had little thought,
His laborous mind on either matters wrought.

Thus Wallace thriſe hath made all Scotland fre
Then he deſired in laſting peace to be.
For as of wear he was in ſome part irke,
He purpoſed to ſerve God and the Kirk,
And for to live under his righteous King,
That he deſired above all earthly thing.

CHAP. V.

How *Wallace* was betrayed by Sir *John Menteith*, and
in *England*, and was martyred there. MCCCV
see Nicholsons Scot Hist: Libr: p. 249+

The Herauld Jop in England ſoon he ſend,
And wrot to Bruce right heartily his comme
Beſeeching him to come and take his Crown,
None ſhould gainſtand, Clerk, Burges, nor Ba
The Herauld paſt, when Bruce ſaw his credence,
Thereof he took a perfit great pleaſance:
With his own hand again wrot to VVallace,
And thanked him of lawty and kindneſſe,
Beſeeching him this matter to conceal,
For him behoved out of England to ſteal,
For long before was keeped the Ragment,
Which Cumine had to bide the Parliament,
Into London, and if they him accuſe,
To come from them he would have ſome excuſe:
He prayed VVallace on Glaſgow mure to wake,
The next firſt night of July for his ſake:
And bade he ſhould but into quiet be,
For he with him might bring few Chevalry,
Wallace was blyth, when he this writting ſaw,
His Houſhold ſoon he gart to Glaſgow draw.
That moneth there he ordained them to bide,
Keirly he took each night with him to ride,
And this young man that Mentieth to him ſend,
Wiſt none but they what way that Wallace we

The which gart warne his Eme the eighteen night,
ixty full ſon Sir John Menteith gart dight:
Of his own kin and allya was born,
To his treaſon he gart them all be ſworn:
From Dumbartan they ſped them haſtily,
Near Glaſgow Kirk they busked them privily,
Wallace paſt forth where that the tryſt was ſet,
Aſpy they made and followed him but let.
obreſtoun was near the way beſide,
nd but an houſe where Wallace uſed to bide.
e woke on foot while paſſed was midnight,
eirly and he then for a ſleep them dight,
hey bade this man that he would walk his part,
nd waken Wallace came men from any airt.
hen they ſleeped the traitor took good heed,
e met his Eme, and bade him have no dread.
n ſleep he was and with him but one man,
e may him have for any craft he can.
ithout the houſe their weapons laid them fra,
or well they wiſt got Wallace one of tha,
nd on his foot, his ranſome ſhould be ſold,
hus ſembled they about that feeble hold,
his traitour watch from Wallace then he ſtall,
oth Knife and Sword, his Bow and Arrows all,
fter midnight in hands they have him tane,
lumbred on ſleep no man with him but ane,
eirly they took and led him from that place,
d him to death withoutten longer ſpace.
hey thought to bind Wallace with ſtrengths ſtrong
n foot he got theſe fell traytors among,
e gripped about but no weapons he fand.
et with a ſtool that did beſide him ſtand,
he back of one he burſted in the thrang,
nd of another the harnes out he dang,
nd als many as on him hands could lay.

By force him bint for to have him away,
But that power on foot might not him lead,
Out of that houſe while they or he were dead,
Sir John ſaw well by force it might not be,
Ere he were tane rather he thought to die,
Menteith bade ceaſe and then ſpake to Wallace,
And ſhewd him forth a full right ſubtile caſe:
Ye have ſo long here uſed you alone,
While wit thereof is into England gone.
Therefore hear me and ſober your courage,
The Engliſhmen with a full great barnage,
Are ſembled here and ſet this houſe about,
That ye by force on no wiſe can win out.
Suppoſe ye had the ſtrength of good Hector,
Among the hoaſt ye may not long endure:
And they you take, in haſte your death is dight,
I have ſpoken with Lord Clifford that Knight,
Their Chiftain is and well meaned for your life,
They ask no more but be quite of your ſtrife.
To Dumbartan ye ſhall paſſe forth with me,
Then in your houſe ye may in ſafety be.
Sutheron ſuch uſe with Menteith long had they:
That Wallace trowed ſome part that he would ſay.
Menteith ſaid ſir, lo, weapons none we have,
We come in traiſt, your life if we might ſave,
Wallace trowed well, and he his goſſop thriſe,
That he would nought by no manner of wiſe,
Him to betray for all Scotland ſo wide,
An oath of him he asked in that tide,
There wanted wit, what ſhould his oaths more,
Forſworn to him he was long time before.
The oath he made, Wallace came in his will,
Right fraudfully all thus he ſhowd him till.
Goſſop he ſaid, as priſoner they muſt you ſee,
Or elſe through force they will take you from

A courch with ſlight upon his hands they laid,
And under then with ſicker cords they braid,
Both ſharp and teugh and faſt together drew,
Alas the Bruce might ſore that binding rew.
Which made Scotland ſoon broken upon caſe,
By Cummines death and loſſe of good Wallace.
They led him forth in feir among them aw,
Keirly he miſt, and then the Sutheron ſaw,
Then wiſt he well that he betrayed was,
Toward the South with him when they can paſſe,
Yet they him ſaid, in truth he ſhould not die,
King Edward would keep him in good ſafety,
For the honour of war that he had wrought,
But the ſore bands ſo treubled all his thought,
Credence thereto forſooth he could not give,
That he wiſt well they would not let him live.
A falſe foul caſe that Menteith hath him ſald,
When on this wiſe good VVallace he was cald:
Some men ſayes it was to ſave his Lord,
They lied all out that made that falſe record:
At the Fawkirk the good Stewart was ſlain,
Our Chronicles rehearſes that in plain,
On Magdalen day the eighteen year before,
Cummings death therefore it witneſſeth more,
And at Reſtoun VVallace was treaſonably,
Thus falſly ſtoln from his good Chevalry,
In Glaſgow lay, and wiſt not of this thing,
Thus was he loſt, in byding of his King:
South they him led, ay holding the waſt land,
Delivered him in haſte over Sulway ſand.
The Lord Cliffurd and Vallance took him there,
To Carlile town full faſt with him they fure.
In priſon him ſet, that was a great dolour,
That houſe after they called VVallace towre.
Some men then ſaid that knew not well the caſe,

In Earwick town to death they put Wallace :
Contrare is known by this opinion,
That Sutheron men had not then Earwick town,
To Scotland free it was, till Soules it gave,
For Lord Cumming to England with the lave :
Another point is, the traitours durſt not paſſe,
That ſold him ſo where Scots men maſter was :
The third point is the Commons of England,
What they deny they will not underſtand,
That thing be done for witneſſe that may be,
No nor credence give further then they may ſee.
To ſee him die Eward had more deſire,
Than to be Lord of all the whole Empire.
And for this cauſe they keeped him ſa lang,
While the commons might unto London gang.

Alace Scotland to whom ſhalt thou complain ?
Alace from pain who can thee now refrain :
Alace thine help is falſely brought to ground,
Thy beſt Chiftain in braith bands is bound.
Alace thou haſt now loſt thy guid of light.
Alace who ſhall defend thee in thy right :
Alace thy pain approacheth wonder near,
With ſorrow ſoon thou muſt be left on ſtear,
Thy gracious Guid, thy greateſt Governour,
Alace over near hath come thy fatal hour.
Alace who ſhall now beet thee of thy bail :
Alace when ſhall of harmes thou be hail,
Who ſhall defend ? who ſhall thee now make free ?
Alace in war, who ſhall thine helper be :
Who ſhall thee keep ? who ſhall thee now redeem,
Alace, who ſhall the Saxons from thee fleem :
I can no more but beſeech God of Grace,
Thee to reſtore in haſte to Wealth and Peace.
So good Wallace may ſuccour thee na mare,

The loſſe of him increaſeth meikle care.
Now of his men in Glaſgow ſtill they lay,
What ſorrow raiſe when they miſt him away,
The cruel pain, the wooful compleaning,
Therefore to tell it were an heavy thing,
I will let be and ſpeak of him na mare,
Little rehearſe is over meikle care.
And principally where redemption is none,
It helps not to tell their piteous moan :
The death thereof is yet in remembrance,
I will let ſlaik of ſorrow the Wallance.
But Longoveil to Lochmabane can paſſe,
And their height he where good Prince Edward was,
Out of Scotland he ſhould paſſe never more,
Loſſe of Wallace ſought to his heart full ſore,
The Realm of France he vowed never to ſee.
But revenge Wallace or elſe therefore to die,
There he remained while coming of the King,
With Bruce in war this good Knight forth did ring :
Remembrance ſince is in the Bruces book,
Second he was when they S. Johnſtoun took,
Followed the King at winning of the town,
The Bruce therefore gave him ful great Guardown.
All Chartris land the good King to him gave,
Chartris ſince then of him come are the lave :
Whereto ſhould I far in this Story wend :
But of my Book to make a final end.
  Robert the Bruce came home on the third day,
In Scotland after that Wallace was away.
To Lochmabane where he found good Edwart,
Whereof he was greatly rejoyced in heart,
But fra he wiſt VVallace away was led,
So meikle bail into his breaſt was bred.
Near off his wit he worthed for that deed,
Edward full ſoon then to his brother yeed.

A ſudden chance this was in wo from weal,
Good Edward ſaith, this helpeth not a deal,
Let mourning be, it may be no remead,
Ye have him tint, ye ſhould revenge his dead.
But for your cauſe he took the wars in hand,
In your defence and thriſe hath fred Scotland,
The which was loſt from us and all our kin,
Were not VVallace we had never entred in.
Mirrour he was of lawty and man-head,
In wars the beſt that ever power ſhall lead,
Had he liked for to have tane the Crown,
Would none him let that is in this Region.
Had not been he, ye ſhould had none entreſſe,
Into this Realm for treaſon and falſeneſſe.
That ſhall ye ſee the traitour that him ſold,
From you he thinks Dumbarton for to hold.
Some comfort take, and let ſlaik of this ſorrow,
The King charged Edward on the morrow,
Redreſſe to take of wrong that wrought him was,
To Daiſwyntown he ordained him to paſſe,
And men of armes if they found Cumming there,
Put him to death for no dread they would ſpare.
They found him not, the King him after ſlew,
Into Dumfries where witneſſe were anew,
That hapned wrong over great haſte in a King,
To work by law it may skaith meikle thing,
I need not heer no further for to ſhaw,
How that was done is known to you aw.

BUt young Dowglas firſt to the King can paſſe,
In all his war that wight and worthy was:
Nor how the King hath tane on him the Crown,
Of all that here I make but ſhort mention.
Nor how Lord Soules gave Berwick town away,
How after ſoon als tint was Galloway.

How John of Lorne againſt his right King roſe,
On either ſide how Bruce had many foes:
How bold Brechin contrare the King could ride,
Right few was then in wear with him to bide:
For how the North was given from the good King,
Which made him long in painful war to reign,
But true to him was James the good Dowglas,
For Bruces right bode well in many place,
Under the King he was the beſt Chiftain,
But Wallace I ſet a Chiftain him alane,
Therefore to him is no compariſon.
As of one man, ſave reverence of the Crown.
But ſo many as of the Dowglas hath been,
Good of one thing was never in Scotland ſeen,
Compariſons I cannot well declare,
Of Bruces book as now I ſpeak no mare,
Maſter John Barbour which was a cunning Clark,
Hath of the Bruce ſaid meikle in his wark,
In this matter I am prolixt almaiſt,
To my purpoſe briefly I will me haſte:
How good Wallace was ſet amongſt his foes,
To London with him Cliffurd and Vallance goes.
Where King Edward was right fain of that fang.
They have him ſet faſt in a priſon ſtrang.
Of VVallace end my ſelf would lean for dread,
To ſay the worſt, but righteouſneſſe me lead.
We find his life was als ſo very true.
His fatall hour I will not fenzie now:
Menteith him ſold, and that over well was known,
Feil of that Kin in Scotland then was ſown,
Charged to bide under the great judgement,
That King Robert acted in his Parliament.
Thereof I make no longer countenance,
But VVallace end in world was diſpleaſance,
Thereof I ceaſe, and put not into ryme,

Scotland may think the bleſſed happy time
That he was born, by principall points two,
This is the firſt ere that we further go:
Scotland he freed, and brought it from thirlage,
And now in heaven he hath his harberage.
Whereof we have right ſtedfaſt confidence,
Since for his Countrey he made ſo great defence.

An Admonition to the Reader.

¶ Theſe things which follow, ſavouring of the ſuperſtitious credulity of the people, and deceitf couſenage of the Monks of theſe times, we ha notwithſtanding inſert, leſt we ſhould ſeem at our o hand raſhly to omit any thing which we found in o Copie: to the end, that they may admoniſh the ſtudy to be thankfull to our bleſſed Lord, who ha now opened our eyes to ſee through the miſt whe with theſe former ages were blinded.

A Monk there was in Burie Abbay then,
Into that time a right religious man:
A young man alſ with him in order ſtood,
Who knew his life, was clean, perfect, and good:
This father Monk was viſited with ſickneſſe,
Out of the world as he ſhould paſſe on caſe.
His brother ſaw his ſpirit likely to paſſe,
A hand of him right earneſtly could he aſk,
To come again, and ſhow him of the meed
That he ſhould aſk of God for his good deed:
He granted him at his power to prive,
To come again, if God will give him leave:
His ſpirit changed out of this worlds pain,

that ſame time come to the Monk again.
h thing hath been as is by voice and ſight,
here he appeared there ſhined meikle light:
ke to Lanterns they illuminate ſo clear,
at worldly wight thereto might be no peare.
voice thus ſaid God hath me granted grace,
at I ſhall keep my promiſe in this place,
e Monk was blyth of this clean figure faire,
t a fire-brand in his fore-head bare he.
that him thought miſliked all the lave,
here art thou ſpirit: anſwered ſo God me ſave:
purgatorie, how long ſhalt thou bide there?
t half a year to come, and little more:
ratory is, I let thee well to wit,
any place where God will it commit:
hours ſpace I was there Judged to be,
o that paſſeth ſuppoſe I ſpeak with thee,
hy haſt thou that and all the reſt ſo whole?
r in Science, I thought me moſt avail:
o prides therein, labour is in waſte,
r Science comes but of the holy Ghaiſt,
er thine houre where is thine paſſage even?
hen time comes, he ſaid to laſting heaven:
hat time is that, I pray you now declare,
wo are on life muſt be before me there,
hich two are they, the verity me ken,
e firſt hath been a great ſlayer of men,
w they him keep to martyre in London town
n wedneſday, before the King and Common:
none on life that hath ſo many ſlain:
brother he ſaid, this tale is but in vain.
ſlaughter is to God abominable,
hen ſaid the ſpirit, forſooth this is no fable,
is VVallace defender of Scotland,
n righteous war that he took upon hand.

High.

Righteouſneſſe there is loved over the lave,
Therefore in heaven he ſhall that honour have
Syne a poor Prieſt is meikle to commend,
He took in thanks what thing that God him ſen
For godlineſſe and good devotion,
Heaven he ſhall have to laſting wariſon.
I am the third granted through Gods grace,
Brother he ſaid, tell I this in our place,
They will but deem I either dream or rave.
Then ſaid the ſpirit, this witneſſe thou ſhalt ha
The bells ſhall ring for ought that ye do may,
When they him ſlay halfe an hour of the day,
And ſo they did, the Monk wiſt what they ailed,
Through broad Britain the word thereof was ſca
The ſpirit took leave at Gods will to be,
Of Wallace end to hear is great pity.

AND I would not put men in great dolour,
But lightly paſſe out over this fatall hour,
On Wedneſday fierce Sutheron forth him broug
To martyre him as they before had thought:
VVallace was martyred the truth to you to tell
As were Oſweld, Edmond, Edward, with pain fell,
With men of arms led him a fell great rout,
With a bold ſpirit then Wallace blenkt about,
A Prieſt he asked for him that died on tree,
King Edward then commanded his Clergie,
And ſaid, I charge in pain of loſſe of life,
None be ſo bold yon tyrant for to ſhryfe,
He hath long rung in contrare of my highneſſe,
A bleſſed Biſhop ſoon preſent in that place
Of Canterbury he then was righteous Lord,
Againſt the King he made his right record,
And ſaid my ſelf ſhall hear his confeſſion,
If I have might in contrare of thy Crown:

Or thou through force ſhall ſtop me from this thing
how to God which is my righteous King,
ber all England I ſhall thee interdite,
nd make it known thou art an Heretick:
he Sacrament of Kirk I ſhall him give,
hen take thy choiſe to ſterve or let him live,
were more vail in worſhip of thy Crown,
o keep ſuch one in life in thy bandoun,
hen all the land, and good that thou haſt reft,
ut covetiſe thee ay from honour dreft,
hou hath thy life rung long in wrongous deed,
hat ſhall be ſeen on thee, or on thy ſeed.
he King gave charge, they ſhould the Biſhop tae,
ut the wiſe Lords counſelled to let him gae,
ll wiſe men ſaid, that his deſire was right,
o Wallace then he raiked in their ſight,
nd ſadly heard his confeſſion to the end,
umbly to God his Spirit he did commend.
awty him ſerved with hearty devotion,
pon his knees and ſaid an oriſon,
is leave he took, and to Weſtminſter rode,
he Clughmen there they bare VVallace but bode
Unto a place his martyrdom to take,
For to his death he willed them furthering make,
From the firſt night he was tane in Scotland,
They keeped him into the ſamine band,
Nothing he had that would have done him good,
But Engliſhmen him ſerved of carefull food.
The worldly life deſires the ſuſtinance,
Though he it got in contrare of pleaſance,
Theſe thirty dayes his bands they durſt not ſlaik,
hile he was bound to a ſcample of aike,
ith yron chains that were both ſtark and keen,
A Clerk they ſet to hear what he would mean,
Thou Scot he ſaid, that ſo great wrong hath done,

Thy fatal hour thou ſees approacheth ſoon,
Thou ſhould in mind remember thy miſdeed,
That Clarks may when they the Pſalms read,
For Chriſten ſouls which oft makes them to pr
In their number thou may be one of thay,
For now thou ſees on force thou muſt deceaſe,
Then VVallace ſaid, for all thy round rehearſe
Thou haſt no charge ſuppoſe I had done miſſe,
Yon bleſſed Biſhop hath height I ſhall have bli
And I trow well that God ſhall it admit,
Thy [illegible] words ſhall not my conſcience ſm
Comfort I have of way that I ſhould gang,
Moſt pain I feel that I bide here ſo long,
Then ſaid the Clerk, our King ſent oft thee til
Thou might have had all Scotland at thy will,
To hold of him, and ceaſed of thy ſtrife,
So as a Lord to reign through all thy life.
Then Wallace ſaid thou ſpeaks of mighty thing,
Had I laſted, and got my righteous King,
And worthy Bruce received had his Crown,
I thought have made England at his bandown,
That utterly it ſhould been at his will,
What pleaſed him to ſave, or elſe to ſpill.
Well ſaid the Clerk, I ſee thou repents nought,
Of wickedneſſe thou haſt a fellon thought,
Is none in world that hath ſo many ſlain,
Therefore to ask me think thou ſhould be bane,
Grace at our King and then at his barnage,
Then Wallace ſmiled a little at his language,
I grant, he ſaid, ſome Engliſhmen I ſlew,
In my quarrell me thought not half anew,
I moved no war but for to win our own,
Both God and man the right full well hath kn
Thy fruſtrate words doth nought but tyres me,
I thee command in Gods name let me be.

ſheriff gart this Clerk ſoon from him paſſe,
ght as they durſt granted what he would aſſe.
pſalter Book Wallace on him had ever,
om his childhood with it he would not ſever,
e better he trowed in his voyage to ſpeed,
t when he was diſpoyled of his weed,
is grace he asked at Lord Cliffurd that Knight,
let him have the Pſalter book in ſight,
gart a Prieſt open before him hold,
hile they to him had done what that they would,
dfaſt he red for ought they did him there,
l Sutheron ſaid, that VVallace felt no ſore.
devotion ſo was his beginning,
ntinued therewith, and ſo was his ending,
hile ſpeech and Spirit at once all can fare,
laſting bliſſe we truſt for evermare.
ill not tell how he devided was
five parts, and ordained for to paſſe,
his Spirit thus by likelineſſe was well,
Wallace life who hath a better fell,
y ſhow forth more with wit and eloquence,
I to this have done my diligence,
ter the proſe given from the Latine book,
hich Maſter Blair in his time undertook,
fair Latine compyled to an end,
ith good witneſſe which more is to commend.
hop Sinkler that Lord was of Dunkel,
got this Book and confirmed to him ſell,
very truth thereof he had no dread,
mſelf had heard great part of Wallace deed.
s purpoſe was to have ſent it to Rome,
r Father of Kirk therein to give his doom.
t Maſter Blair and als Sir Thomas Gray
ter VVallace they lived many a day,
eſe two knew beſt of Sir Williams deed,

From

In ſixtéen year while nine and twenty ye
Thirty and five Wallace of age was cald,
That time that he was to the Sutheron ſald,
Though this matter be nought to all pleaſance,
His ſoothfaſt déed is worthy to advance,
All worthy men that reads this rural dyte,
Blame not this Book thought I be imperfite:
I ſhould have thanks ſince I no travel ſpaird,
For my travell no man height me reward:
Nor charge I had of King nor other Lord:
Great harm I thought this good déed ſhould be ſ
I have ſaid here near as the proceſſe goes,
And feigned not for friends, nor yet for foes.
For coſt hereof was no man bound to me,
In this ſentence I had no will to ſée,
But in as much as I rehearſed nought,
So worthily as noble Wallace wrought.
But in one point, I grant I ſaid amiſſe,
Theſe two Knights ſhould blamed be of this,
The Knight VVallace of Craigie righteous Lord,
And Liddaile too, cauſde me make wrong record:
In Allartoun mure the Crown he took on day
To get Battell, as mine Author will ſay,
Theſe two cauſde me ſay on an other wiſe,
To Maſter Blair we did part of ſuppriſe. K.

F I N I S.

Thus endeth *William Wallace* wight,
Behind him left not ſuch a Knight,
Of worthineſſe, and deed of hand,
From thraldome thrice he fred this Land.

The Conclusion of this *BOOK*.

GO Noble Book, fulfilled of ſentence,
Suppoſe thou be of barran Eloquence:
Go worthy Book fulfilled of worthy deed,
t thee to help of Language thou haſt need:
hen good Makers rang well into *Scotland*,
eat harme it was that none of them thee find:
et there is part that can thee well advance,
ow bide the time, and be in remembrance.
I you beſeech of your benevolence,
ho will not Love, Lack not mine Eloquence.
is well known I am a Rurall man,
d here have done as goodly as I can:
y tongue did never ornate tearms embrace,
beſeech God, that giver is of Grace,
ade Hell and Earth, and ſet the Heaven above,
hat he till us grant his dear laſting love.

That he till us grant his dear lasting
Love

FINIS.

[illegible] I N I S

Nicholson

James Blackburn

James Blackburn